

**PART IV—OTHER FEDERAL HOUSING
ASSISTANCE**

AFFORDABLE HOUSING STRATEGIES AND INVESTMENT

**EXCERPT FROM CRANSTON-GONZALEZ NATIONAL AFFORDABLE
HOUSING ACT**

[Public Law 101-625; 104 Stat. 4085; 42 U.S.C. 12704 et seq.]

TITLE I—GENERAL PROVISIONS AND POLICIES

* * * * *

SEC. 104. [42 U.S.C. 12704] DEFINITIONS.

As used in this title and in title II:

(1) The term “unit of general local government” means a city, town, township, county, parish, village, or other general purpose political subdivision of a State; the Federated States of Micronesia and Palau, the Marshall Islands, or a general purpose political subdivision thereof; a consortium of such political subdivisions recognized by the Secretary in accordance with section 216(2) of this Act; and any agency or instrumentality thereof that is established pursuant to legislation and designated by the chief executive to act on behalf of the jurisdiction with regard to provisions of this Act.

(2) The term “State” means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or any agency or instrumentality thereof that is established pursuant to legislation and designated by the chief executive officer to act on behalf of the State with regard to the provisions of this Act.

(3) The term “jurisdiction” means a State or unit of general local government.

(4) The term “participating jurisdiction” means any State or unit of general local government that has been so designated in accordance with section 216 of this Act.

(5) The term “nonprofit organization” means any private, nonprofit organization (including a State or locally chartered, nonprofit organization) that—

(A) is organized under State or local laws,

(B) has no part of its net earnings inuring to the benefit of any member, founder, contributor, or individual,

(C) complies with standards of financial accountability acceptable to the Secretary, and

(D) has among its purposes significant activities related to the provision of decent housing that is affordable to low-income and moderate-income persons.

(6) The term “community housing development organization” means a nonprofit organization as defined in paragraph (5), that—

(A) has among its purposes the provision of decent housing that is affordable to low-income and moderate-income persons;

(B) maintains, through significant representation on the organization’s governing board and otherwise, accountability to low-income community residents and, to the extent practicable, low-income beneficiaries with regard to decisions on the design, siting, development, and management of affordable housing;

(C) has a demonstrated capacity for carrying out activities assisted under this Act; and

(D) has a history of serving the local community or communities within which housing to be assisted under this Act is to be located.

In the case of an organization serving more than one county, the Secretary may not require that such organization, to be considered a community housing development organization for purposes of this Act, include as members on the organization’s governing board low-income persons residing in each county served.

(7) The term “government-sponsored mortgage finance corporations” means the Federal National Mortgage Association, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, and the Federal Agricultural Mortgage Corporation.

(8) The term “housing” includes manufactured housing and manufactured housing lots and elder cottage housing opportunity units that are small, free-standing, barrier-free, energy-efficient, removable, and designed to be installed adjacent to existing 1- to 4-family dwellings.

(9) The term “very low-income families” means low-income families whose incomes do not exceed 50 percent of the median family income for the area, as determined by the Secretary with adjustments for smaller and larger families, except that the Secretary may establish income ceilings higher or lower than 50 percent of the median for the area on the basis of the Secretary’s findings that such variations are necessary because of prevailing levels of construction costs or fair market rents, or unusually high or low family incomes.

(10)¹ The term “low-income families” means families whose incomes do not exceed 80 percent of the median income

¹Section 590 of the Quality Housing and Work Responsibility Act of 1998, title V of Public Law 105–276, approved October 21, 1998, provides, in part, as follows:

“SEC. 590. INCOME ELIGIBILITY FOR HOME AND CDBG PROGRAMS.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall, for not less than 10 jurisdictions that are metropolitan cities or urban counties for purposes of title I of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974, grant exceptions not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act for such jurisdictions that provide that—

“(1) for purposes of the HOME investment partnerships program under title II of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act, the limitation based on percentage of median income that is applicable under section 104(10), 214(1)(A), or 215(a)(1)(A) for any area of the jurisdiction shall be the numerical percentage that is specified in such section; and

“(2) * * *

for the area, as determined by the Secretary with adjustments for smaller and larger families, except that the Secretary may establish income ceilings higher or lower than 80 percent of the median for the area on the basis of the Secretary's findings that such variations are necessary because of prevailing levels of construction costs or fair market rents, or unusually high or low family incomes.

(11) The term "families" has the same meaning given that term by section 3 of the United States Housing Act of 1937.

(12) The term "security" has the same meaning as in section 2 of the Securities Act of 1933.

(13) The term "displaced homemaker" means an individual who—

(A) is an adult;

(B) has not worked full-time full-year in the labor force for a number of years but has, during such years, worked primarily without remuneration to care for the home and family; and

(C) is unemployed or underemployed and is experiencing difficulty in obtaining or upgrading employment.

(14) The term "first-time homebuyer" means an individual and his or her spouse who have not owned a home during the 3-year period prior to purchase of a home with assistance under title II, except that—

(A) any individual who is a displaced homemaker may not be excluded from consideration as a first-time homebuyer under this paragraph on the basis that the individual, while a homemaker, owned a home with his or her spouse or resided in a home owned by the spouse;

(B) any individual who is a single parent may not be excluded from consideration as a first-time homebuyer under this paragraph on the basis that the individual, while married, owned a home with his or her spouse or resided in a home owned by the spouse; and

(C) an individual shall not be excluded from consideration as a first-time homebuyer under this paragraph on the basis that the individual owns or owned, as a principal residence during such 3-year period, a dwelling unit whose structure is—

(i) not permanently affixed to a permanent foundation in accordance with local or other applicable regulations, or

(ii) not in compliance with State, local, or model building codes, or other applicable codes, and cannot be brought into compliance with such codes for less than the cost of constructing a permanent structure.

(15) The term "single parent" means an individual who—

(A) is unmarried or legally separated from a spouse; and

(B)(i) has 1 or more minor children for whom the individual has custody or joint custody; or

(ii) is pregnant.

"(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—This section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act."

(16) The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, unless otherwise specified in this Act.

(17) The term “substantial rehabilitation” means the rehabilitation of residential property at an average cost in excess of \$25,000 per dwelling unit.

(18) The term “public housing agency” has the meaning given the term in section 3(b) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437a(b)).

(19) The term “metropolitan city” has the meaning given the term in section 102(a)(4) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5302(a)(4)).

(20) The term “urban county” has the meaning given the term in section 102(a)(6) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5302(a)(6)).

(21) The term “certification” means a written assertion, based on supporting evidence, which shall be kept available for inspection by the Secretary, the Inspector General and the public, which assertion shall be deemed to be accurate for purposes of this Act, unless the Secretary determines otherwise after inspecting the evidence and providing due notice and opportunity for comment.

(23)¹ The term “to demonstrate to the Secretary” means to submit to the Secretary a written assertion together with supporting evidence that, in the determination of the Secretary, supports the accuracy of the assertion.

(24)¹ The term “insular area” means any of the following: Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, the Virgin Islands, and American Samoa.

(24) The term “energy efficient mortgage” means a mortgage that provides financing incentives for the purchase of energy efficient homes, or that provides financing incentives to make energy efficiency improvements in existing homes by incorporating the cost of such improvements in the mortgage.

(25) The term “energy efficient mortgage” means a mortgage that provides financing incentives for the purchase of energy efficient homes, or that provides financing incentives to make energy efficiency improvements in existing homes by incorporating the cost of such improvements in the mortgage.

SEC. 105. [42 U.S.C. 12705] STATE AND LOCAL HOUSING STRATEGIES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide assistance directly to a jurisdiction only if—

(1) the jurisdiction submits to the Secretary a comprehensive housing affordability strategy (hereafter in this section referred to as the “housing strategy”);

(2) the jurisdiction submits annual updates of the housing strategy; and

(3) the housing strategy, and any annual update of such strategy, is approved by the Secretary.

The Secretary shall establish such dates and manner for the submission and approval of housing strategies under this section that the Secretary determines will facilitate orderly program management by jurisdictions and provide for timely investment or other

¹ So in law.

use of funds made available under title II of this Act and other programs requiring submission of a housing strategy. If the Secretary finds there is good cause, the Secretary may provide reasonable extensions of any deadlines for submission of a jurisdiction's housing strategy.

(b) CONTENTS.—A housing strategy submitted under this section shall be in a form that the Secretary determines to be appropriate for the assistance the jurisdiction may be provided and shall—

(1) describe the jurisdiction's estimated housing needs projected for the ensuing 5-year period, and the jurisdiction's need for assistance for very low-income, low-income, and moderate-income families, specifying such needs for different types of tenure and for different categories of residents, such as very low-income, low-income, and moderate-income families, the elderly, persons with disabilities, single persons, large families, residents of nonmetropolitan areas, families who are participating in an organized program to achieve economic independence and self-sufficiency, persons with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome, and other categories of persons residing in or expected to reside in the jurisdiction that the Secretary determines to be appropriate;

(2) describe the nature and extent of homelessness, including rural homelessness, within the jurisdiction, providing an estimate of the special needs of various categories of persons who are homeless or threatened with homelessness, including tabular representation of such information, and a description of the jurisdiction's strategy for (A) helping low-income families avoid becoming homeless; (B) addressing the emergency shelter and transitional housing needs of homeless persons (including a brief inventory of facilities and services that meet such needs within that jurisdiction); and (C) helping homeless persons make the transition to permanent housing and independent living;

(3) describe the significant characteristics of the jurisdiction's housing market, indicating how those characteristics will influence the use of funds made available for rental assistance, production of new units, rehabilitation of old units, or acquisition of existing units;

(4) explain whether the cost of housing or the incentives to develop, maintain, or improve affordable housing in the jurisdiction are affected by public policies, particularly by policies of the jurisdiction, including tax policies affecting land and other property, land use controls, zoning ordinances, building codes, fees and charges, growth limits, and policies that affect the return on residential investment, and describe the jurisdiction's strategy to remove or ameliorate negative effects, if any, of such policies, except that, if a State requires a unit of general local government to submit a regulatory barrier assessment that is substantially equivalent to the information required under this paragraph, as determined by the Secretary, the unit of general local government may submit its assessment submitted to the State to the Secretary and shall be considered to have complied with this paragraph;

(5) explain the institutional structure, including private industry, nonprofit organizations, and public institutions, through which the jurisdiction will carry out its housing strategy, assessing the strengths and gaps in that delivery system and describing what the jurisdiction will do to overcome those gaps;

(6) indicate resources from private and non-Federal public sources that are reasonably expected to be made available to carry out the purposes of this Act, explaining how funds made available will leverage those additional resources and identifying, where the jurisdiction deems it appropriate, publicly owned land or property located within the jurisdiction that may be utilized to carry out the purposes of this Act;

(7) set forth the jurisdiction's plan for investment or other use of housing funds made available under title II of this Act, the United States Housing Act of 1937, the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974, and the Stewart B. McKinney Homeless Assistance Act, during the ensuing year or such longer period as the Secretary determines to be appropriate, indicating the general priorities for allocating investment geographically within the jurisdiction and among different activities and housing needs;

(8) describe how the jurisdiction's plan will address the housing needs identified pursuant to subparagraphs (1) and (2),¹ describe the reasons for allocation priorities, and identify any obstacles to addressing underserved needs;

(9) describe the means of cooperation and coordination among the State and any units of general local government in the development, submission, and implementation of their housing strategies;

(10) in the case of a unit of local government, describe the number of public housing units in the jurisdiction, the physical condition of such units, the restoration and revitalization needs of public housing projects within the jurisdiction, the public housing agency's strategy for improving the management and operation of such public housing, and the public housing agency's strategy for improving the living environment of low- and very-low-income families residing in public housing;

(11)² describe the manner in which the plan of the jurisdiction will help address the needs of public housing;

(12) in the case of a State, describe the strategy to coordinate the Low-Income Tax Credit with development of housing, including public housing, that is affordable to very low-income and low-income families;

¹So in law. Probably intended to refer to paragraphs (1) and (2).

²This paragraph was added by section 583 of the Quality Housing and Work Responsibility Act of 1998, title V of Public Law 105-276, approved October 21, 1998, which also made several clerical amendments renumbering previously misnumbered paragraphs of this subsection. Pursuant to section 503 of such Act (set forth in the footnote on page 114 of this compilation), the amendments were made on the date of enactment (and, therefore, this subsection is shown as amended), but apply beginning upon October 1, 1999. Section 503 also provides that the provisions of this subsection, as in effect immediately before the enactment of the 1998 Act, continue to apply until such applicability date (unless the Secretary provides by notice for earlier implementation of the amendments).

(13) describe the jurisdiction's activities to encourage public housing residents to become more involved in management and participate in homeownership;

(14) describe the standards and procedures according to which the jurisdiction will monitor activities authorized under this Act and ensure long-term compliance with the provisions of this Act;

(15) include a certification that the jurisdiction will affirmatively further fair housing;

(16) include a certification that the jurisdiction has in effect and is following a residential antidisplacement and relocation assistance plan that, in any case of any such displacement in connection with any activity assisted with amounts provided under title II, requires the same actions and provides the same rights as required and provided under a residential antidisplacement and relocation assistance plan under section 104(d) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 in the event of displacement in connection with a development project assisted under section 106 or 119 of such Act;

(17) estimate the number of housing units within the jurisdiction that are occupied by low-income families or very low-income families and that contain lead-based paint hazards, as defined in section 1004 of the Residential Lead-Based Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992, outline the actions proposed or being taken to evaluate and reduce lead-based paint hazards, and describe how lead-based paint hazard reduction will be integrated into housing policies and programs;

(18) include the number of families to whom the jurisdiction will provide affordable housing as defined in section 215 using funds made available;

(19) for any housing strategy submitted for fiscal year 1994 or any fiscal year thereafter and taking into consideration factors over which the jurisdiction has control, describe the jurisdiction's goals, programs, and policies for reducing the number of households with incomes below the poverty line (as defined by the Office of Management and Budget and revised annually), and, in consultation with other appropriate public and private agencies, state how the jurisdiction's goals, programs, and policies for producing and preserving affordable housing set forth in the housing strategy will be coordinated with other programs and services for which the jurisdiction is responsible and the extent to which they will reduce (or assist in reducing) the number of households with incomes below the poverty line; and

(20) describe the jurisdictions activities to enhance coordination between public and assisted housing providers and private and governmental health, mental health, and service agencies.

The Secretary may provide for the submission of abbreviated housing strategies by jurisdictions that are not otherwise expected to be participating jurisdictions under title II of this Act. Such an abbreviated housing strategy shall be appropriate to the types and amounts of assistance the jurisdiction is to receive as determined by the Secretary.

(c) APPROVAL.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall review the housing strategy upon receipt. Not later than 60 days after receipt by the Secretary, the housing strategy shall be approved unless the Secretary determines before that date that (A) the housing strategy is inconsistent with the purposes of this Act, or (B) the information described in subsection (b) has not been provided in a substantially complete manner. For the purpose of the preceding sentence, the adoption or continuation of a public policy identified pursuant to subsection (b)(4) shall not be a basis for the Secretary's disapproval of a housing strategy. During the 18-month period following enactment of this Act, the Secretary may extend the review period to not longer than 90 days.

(2) ACTIONS IN CASE OF DISAPPROVAL.—If the Secretary disapproves the housing strategy, the Secretary shall immediately notify the jurisdiction of such disapproval. Not later than 15 days after the Secretary's disapproval, the Secretary shall inform the jurisdiction in writing of (A) the reasons for disapproval, and (B) actions that the jurisdiction could take to meet the criteria for approval. If the Secretary fails to inform the jurisdiction of the reasons for disapproval within such 15-day period, the housing strategy shall be deemed to have been approved.

(3) AMENDMENTS AND RESUBMISSION.—The Secretary shall, for a period of not less than 45 days following the date of first disapproval, permit amendments to, or the resubmission of, any housing strategy that is disapproved. The Secretary shall approve or disapprove a housing strategy not less than 30 days after receipt of such amendments or resubmission.

(d) COORDINATION OF STATE AND LOCAL HOUSING STRATEGIES.—The Secretary may establish such requirements as the Secretary deems appropriate to encourage coordination between and among the housing strategies of a State and any participating jurisdictions within the State, except that a unit of general local government shall not be required to have elements of its housing strategy approved by the State.

(e) CONSULTATION WITH SOCIAL SERVICE AGENCIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—When preparing a housing strategy for submission under this section, a jurisdiction shall make reasonable efforts to confer with appropriate social service agencies regarding the housing needs of children, elderly persons, persons with disabilities, homeless persons, and other persons served by such agencies.

(2) LEAD-BASED PAINT HAZARDS.—When preparing that portion of a housing strategy required by subsection (b)(16), a jurisdiction shall consult with State or local health and child welfare agencies and examine existing data related to lead-based paint hazards and poisonings, including health department data on the addresses of housing units in which children have been identified as lead poisoned.

(f) BARRIER REMOVAL.—Not later than 4 months after completion of the final report of the Secretary's Advisory Commission on Regulatory Barriers to Affordable Housing, the Secretary shall sub-

mit to the Congress a written report outlining the Secretary's recommendations for legislative and administrative actions to facilitate the removal or modification of excessive, duplicative, or unnecessary regulations or other requirements of Federal, State, or local governments that (1) inflate the costs of or otherwise inhibit the construction, rehabilitation, or management of housing, particularly housing that otherwise could be affordable to low-income and moderate-income families, or (2) contribute to economic or racial discrimination.

(g)¹ TREATMENT OF TROUBLED PUBLIC HOUSING AGENCIES.—

(1) EFFECT OF TROUBLED STATUS ON CHAS.—The comprehensive housing affordability strategy (or any consolidated plan incorporating such strategy) for the State or unit of general local government in which any troubled public housing agency is located shall not be considered to comply with the requirements under this section unless such plan includes a description of the manner in which the State or unit will provide financial or other assistance to such troubled agency in improving its operations to remove such designation.

(2) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “troubled public housing agency” means a public housing agency that, upon the effective date of the Quality Housing and Work Responsibility Act of 1998, is designated under section 6(j)(2) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 as a troubled public housing agency.

SEC. 106. [42 U.S.C. 12706] CERTIFICATION.

The Secretary shall, by regulation or otherwise, as deemed by the Secretary to be appropriate, require any application for housing assistance under title II of this Act, assistance under the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974, or assistance under the Stewart B. McKinney Homeless Assistance Act, to contain or be accompanied by a certification by an appropriate State or local public official that the proposed housing activities are consistent with the housing strategy of the jurisdiction to be served.

SEC. 107. [42 U.S.C. 12707] CITIZEN PARTICIPATION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Before submitting a housing strategy under this section, a jurisdiction shall—

(1) make available to its citizens, public agencies, and other interested parties information concerning the amount of assistance the jurisdiction expects to receive and the range of investment or other uses of such assistance that the jurisdiction may undertake;

(2) publish a proposed housing strategy in a manner that, in the determination of the Secretary, affords affected citizens, public agencies, and other interested parties a reasonable opportunity to examine its content and to submit comments on the proposed housing strategy;

¹This subsection was added by section 568 of the Quality Housing and Work Responsibility Act of 1998, title V of Public Law 105–276, approved October 21, 1998. Pursuant to section 503 of such Act (set forth in the footnote on page 114 of this compilation), the amendment was made on the date of enactment, but applies beginning upon October 1, 1999.

(3) hold one or more public hearings to obtain the views of citizens, public agencies, and other interested parties on the housing needs of the jurisdiction; and

(4) provide citizens, public agencies, and other interested parties with reasonable access to records regarding any uses of any assistance the jurisdiction may have received during the preceding 5 years.

(b) NOTICE AND COMMENT.—Before submitting any performance report or substantial amendment to a housing strategy under this section, a participating jurisdiction shall provide citizens with reasonable notice of, and opportunity to comment on, such performance report or substantial amendment prior to its submission.

(c) CONSIDERATION OF COMMENTS.—A participating jurisdiction shall consider any comments or views of citizens in preparing a final housing strategy, amendment to a housing strategy or performance report for submission. A summary of such comments or views shall be attached when a housing strategy, amendment to a housing strategy or performance report is submitted. The submitted housing strategy, amendment, or report shall be made available to the public.

(d) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall by regulation establish procedures appropriate and practicable for providing a fair hearing and timely resolution of citizen complaints related to housing strategies or performance reports.

SEC. 108. [42 U.S.C. 12708] COMPLIANCE.

(a) PERFORMANCE REPORTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each participating jurisdiction shall annually review and report, in a form acceptable to the Secretary, on the progress it has made in carrying out its housing strategy, which report shall include an evaluation of the jurisdiction's progress in meeting its goal established in section 105(b)(15) of this Act,¹ and information on the number and types of households served, including the number of very low-income, low-income, and moderate-income persons served and the racial and ethnic status of persons served that will be assisted with funds made available.

(2) SUBMISSION.—The Secretary shall (A) establish dates for submission of reports under this subsection, and (B) review such reports and make such recommendations as the Secretary deems appropriate to carry out the purposes of this Act.

(3) FAILURE TO REPORT.—If a jurisdiction fails to submit a report satisfactory to the Secretary in a timely manner, assistance to the jurisdiction under title II of this Act or the other programs referred to in section 106 may be—

(A) suspended until a report satisfactory to the Secretary is submitted; or

(B) withdrawn and reallocated if the Secretary finds, after notice and opportunity for a hearing, that the jurisdiction will not submit a satisfactory report.

¹Probably intended to refer to paragraph (16) of section 105(b) (relating to the number of families who are provided affordable housing). See section 220(c)(1) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992, Public Law 102-550, which redesignated such paragraph as paragraph (16).

(b) PERFORMANCE REVIEW BY SECRETARY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall ensure that activities of each jurisdiction required to submit a housing strategy under section 105 are reviewed not less frequently than annually. Such review shall include, insofar as practicable, on-site visits by employees of the Department of Housing and Urban Development and shall include an assessment of the jurisdiction's—

(A) management of funds made available under programs administered by the Secretary;

(B) compliance with its housing strategy;

(C) accuracy in the preparation of performance reports under subsection (a); and

(D) efforts to ensure that housing assisted under programs administered by the Secretary are in compliance with contractual agreements and the requirements of law.

(2) REPORT BY THE SECRETARY.—The Secretary shall report on the performance review in writing. The Secretary shall give the jurisdiction not less than 30 days to review and comment on the report. After taking into consideration the comments of the jurisdiction, the Secretary may revise the report and shall make the jurisdiction's comments and the report, with any revisions, readily available to the public within 30 days after receipt of the jurisdiction's comments.

(c) REVIEW BY COURTS.—The adequacy of information submitted under section 105(b)(4) shall not be reviewable by any Federal, State, or other court. Review of a housing strategy by any Federal, State, or other court shall be limited to determining whether the process of development and the content of the strategy are in substantial compliance with the requirements of this Act. During the pendency of any action challenging the adequacy of a housing strategy or the action of the Secretary in approving a strategy, the court shall not have the authority to enjoin activities taken by the jurisdiction to implement an approved housing strategy. Any housing assisted during the pendency of such action shall not be subject to any order of the court resulting from such action.

SEC. 109. [42 U.S.C. 12709] ENERGY EFFICIENCY STANDARDS.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development and the Secretary of Agriculture shall, not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of the Energy Policy Act of 1992, jointly establish, by rule, energy efficiency standards for—

(A) new construction of public and assisted housing and single family and multifamily residential housing (other than manufactured homes) subject to mortgages insured under the National Housing Act; and

(B) new construction of single family housing (other than manufactured homes) subject to mortgages insured, guaranteed, or made by the Secretary of Agriculture under title V of the Housing Act of 1949.

(2) CONTENTS.—Such standards shall meet or exceed the requirements of the Council of American Building Officials

Model Energy Code, 1992 (hereafter in this section referred to as “CABO Model Energy Code, 1992”), or, in the case of multifamily high rises, the requirements of the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers Standard 90.1–1989 (hereafter in this section referred to as “ASHRAE Standard 90.1–1989”), and shall be cost-effective with respect to construction and operating costs on a life-cycle cost basis. In developing such standards, the Secretaries shall consult with an advisory task force composed of homebuilders, national, State, and local housing agencies (including public housing agencies), energy agencies, building code organizations and agencies, energy efficiency organizations, utility organizations, low-income housing organizations, and other parties designated by the Secretaries.

(b) **MODEL ENERGY CODE.**—If the Secretaries have not, within 1 year after the date of the enactment of the Energy Policy Act of 1992, established energy efficiency standards under subsection (a), all new construction of housing specified in such subsection shall meet the requirements of CABO Model Energy Code, 1992, or, in the case of multifamily high rises, the requirements of ASHRAE Standard 90.1–1989.

(c) **REVISIONS OF MODEL ENERGY CODE.**—If the requirements of CABO Model Energy Code, 1992, or, in the case of multifamily high rises, ASHRAE Standard 90.1–1989, are revised at any time, the Secretaries shall, not later than 1 year after such revision, amend the standards established under subsection (a) to meet or exceed the requirements of such revised code or standard unless the Secretaries determine that compliance with such revised code or standard would not result in a significant increase in energy efficiency or would not be technologically feasible or economically justified.

SEC. 110. [42 U.S.C. 12710] CAPACITY STUDY.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall ensure that the Department of Housing and Urban Development has adequate capacity and resources, including staff and training programs, to carry out its mission and responsibilities to implement the provisions of this Act, including the ability of the Department to carry out the multifamily mortgage insurance program, and the ability to respond to areas identified as “material weaknesses” by the Office of the Inspector General in financial audits or other reports.

(b) **REPORT.**—Not later than 60 days after the date of enactment of this Act,¹ and annually thereafter, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives a study detailing the Department’s plan to maintain such capacity, together with any recommendations for legislative and administrative action as the Secretary determines to be appropriate.

¹The date of enactment was November 28, 1990.

SEC. 111. [42 U.S.C. 12711] PROTECTION OF STATE AND LOCAL AUTHORITY.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this title or title II, the Secretary shall not establish any criteria for allocating or denying funds made available under programs administered by the Secretary based on the adoption, continuation, or discontinuation by a jurisdiction of any public policy, regulation, or law that is (1) adopted, continued, or discontinued in accordance with the jurisdiction's duly established authority, and (2) not in violation of any Federal law.

TITLE II—INVESTMENT IN AFFORDABLE HOUSING**SEC. 201. [42 U.S.C. 12701 note] SHORT TITLE.**

This title may be cited as the "HOME Investment Partnerships Act".

SEC. 202. [42 U.S.C. 12721] FINDINGS.

The Congress finds that—

(1) the Nation has not made adequate progress toward the goal of national housing policy, as set out in the Housing Act of 1949 and reaffirmed in the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, which would provide decent, safe, sanitary, and affordable living environments for all Americans;

(2) the supply of affordable rental housing is diminishing;

(3) the Tax Reform Act of 1986 removed major tax incentives for the production of affordable rental housing;

(4) the living environments of an increasing number of Americans have deteriorated over the past several years as a result of reductions in Federal assistance to low-income and moderate-income families;

(5) many Americans face the possibility of homelessness unless Federal, State, and local governments work together with the private sector to develop and rehabilitate the housing stock of the Nation to provide decent, safe, sanitary, and affordable housing for very low-income and low-income families;

(6) reliable Federal leadership is needed to achieve an adequate supply of affordable housing for all Americans;

(7) to achieve the goal of national housing policy, there is a need to strengthen nationwide a cost-effective community-based housing partnership designed to—

(A) expand the supply of rental housing that is affordable to very low-income and low-income families,

(B) improve homeownership opportunities for low-income families,

(C) carry out comprehensive housing strategies tailored to local housing market conditions, and

(D) protect the Federal, State, and local investment in low-income housing to ensure affordability of the housing for the remaining useful life of the property;

(8) direct assistance to expand the supply of affordable rental housing should be provided in a way that is more cost-effective and targeted than tax incentives;

(9) much of the Nation's housing system works very well and provides a strong base on which national housing policy should build;

(10) an increasing number of States and local governments have been successful in producing cost-effective low-income and moderate-income housing by working in partnership with the private sector, including nonprofit community development corporations, community action agencies, neighborhood housing services corporations, trade unions, groups sponsored by religious organizations, limited equity cooperatives, and other tenant organizations;

(11) during the 1980's, nonprofit community housing development organizations, despite severe obstacles caused by inadequate funding, have played an increasingly important role in the production and rehabilitation of affordable housing in communities across the Nation;

(12) additional financial resources and technical skills must be made available in local communities if the Nation is to mobilize the capacity of the private sector, including nonprofit community housing development organizations, to provide a more adequate supply of decent, safe, and sanitary housing that is affordable to very low-income, low-income, and moderate-income families and meets the need for large family units and other additional units that are available to very low-income families receiving rental assistance payments from Federal, State, and local governments; and

(13) the long-term success of efforts to provide more affordable housing depends upon tenants and homeowners being fiscally responsible and able managers.

SEC. 203. [42 U.S.C. 12722] PURPOSES.

The purposes of this title are—

(1) to expand the supply of decent, safe, sanitary, and affordable housing, with primary attention to rental housing, for very low-income and low-income Americans;

(2) to mobilize and strengthen the abilities of States and units of general local government throughout the United States to design and implement strategies for achieving an adequate supply of decent, safe, sanitary, and affordable housing;

(3) to provide participating jurisdictions, on a coordinated basis, with the various forms of Federal housing assistance, including capital investment, mortgage insurance, rental assistance, and other Federal assistance, needed—

(A) to expand the supply of decent, safe, sanitary, and affordable housing;

(B) to make new construction, rehabilitation, substantial rehabilitation, and acquisition of such housing feasible; and

(C) to promote the development of partnerships among the Federal Government, States and units of general local government, private industry, and nonprofit organizations able to utilize effectively all available resources to provide more of such housing;

(4) to make housing more affordable for very low-income and low-income families through the use of tenant-based rental assistance;

(5) to develop and refine, on an ongoing basis, a selection of model programs incorporating the most effective methods for providing decent, safe, sanitary, and affordable housing, and accelerate the application of such methods where appropriate throughout the United States to achieve the prudent and efficient use of funds made available under this title;

(6) to expand the capacity of nonprofit community housing development organizations to develop and manage decent, safe, sanitary, and affordable housing;

(7) to ensure that Federal investment produces housing stock that is available and affordable to low-income families for the property's remaining useful life, is appropriate to the neighborhood surroundings, and, wherever appropriate, is mixed income housing;

(8) to increase the investment of private capital and the use of private sector resources in the provision of decent, safe, sanitary, and affordable housing;

(9) to allocate Federal funds for investment in affordable housing among participating jurisdictions by formula allocation;

(10) to leverage those funds insofar as practicable with State and local matching contributions and private investment;

(11) to establish for each participating jurisdiction a HOME Investment Trust Fund with a line of credit for investment in affordable housing, with repayments back to its HOME Investment Trust Fund being made available for reinvestment by the jurisdiction;

(12) to provide credit enhancement for affordable housing by utilizing the capacities of existing agencies and mortgage finance institutions when most efficient and supplementing their activities when appropriate; and

(13) to assist very low-income and low-income families to obtain the skills and knowledge necessary to become responsible homeowners and tenants.

SEC. 204. [42 U.S.C. 12723] COORDINATED FEDERAL SUPPORT FOR HOUSING STRATEGIES.

The Secretary shall make assistance under this title available to participating jurisdictions, through the Office of the Assistant Secretary for Housing-FHA Commissioner of the Department of Housing and Urban Development, to the maximum extent practicable, in coordination with mortgage insurance, rental assistance, and other housing assistance appropriate to the efficient and timely completion of activities under this title.

SEC. 205. [42 U.S.C. 12724]. AUTHORIZATION.

There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this title \$2,086,000,000 for fiscal year 1993, and \$2,173,612,000 for fiscal year 1994, of which—

(1) not more than \$14,000,000 for fiscal year 1993, and \$25,000,000 for fiscal year 1994, shall be for community housing partnership activities authorized under section 233; and

(2) not more than \$11,000,000 for fiscal year 1993, and \$22,000,000 for fiscal year 1994, shall be for activities in support of State and local housing strategies authorized under subtitle C.

SEC. 206. [42 U.S.C. 12725] NOTICE.

The Secretary shall issue regulations to implement the provisions of this title after notice and an opportunity for comment pursuant to section 553 of title 5, United States Code. Such regulations shall become effective not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act.¹

Subtitle A—HOME Investment Partnerships

SEC. 211. [42 U.S.C. 12741] AUTHORITY.

The Secretary is authorized to make funds available to participating jurisdictions for investment to increase the number of families served with decent, safe, sanitary, and affordable housing and expand the long-term supply of affordable housing in accordance with provisions of this subtitle.

SEC. 212. [42 U.S.C. 12742] ELIGIBLE USES OF INVESTMENT.

(a) **HOUSING USES.—**

(1) **IN GENERAL.—**Funds made available under this subtitle may be used by participating jurisdictions to provide incentives to develop and support affordable rental housing and homeownership affordability through the acquisition, new construction, reconstruction, or moderate or substantial rehabilitation of affordable housing, including real property acquisition, site improvement, conversion, demolition, and other expenses, including financing costs, relocation expenses of any displaced persons, families, businesses, or organizations, to provide for the payment of reasonable administrative and planning costs, to provide for the payment of operating expenses of community housing development organizations, and to provide tenant-based rental assistance. For the purpose of this subtitle, the term “affordable housing” includes permanent housing for disabled homeless persons, transitional housing, and single room occupancy housing.

(2) **PREFERENCE TO REHABILITATION.—**A participating jurisdiction shall give preference to rehabilitation of substandard housing unless the jurisdiction determines that—

(A) such rehabilitation is not the most cost effective way to meet the jurisdiction’s need to expand the supply of affordable housing; and

(B) the jurisdiction’s housing needs cannot be met through rehabilitation of the available stock.

The Secretary shall not restrict a participating jurisdiction’s choice of rehabilitation, substantial rehabilitation, new construction, reconstruction, acquisition, or other eligible housing use unless such restriction is explicitly authorized under section 223(2).

(3) **TENANT-BASED RENTAL ASSISTANCE.—**

¹The date of enactment was November 28, 1990.

(A) IN GENERAL.—A participating jurisdiction may use funds provided under this subtitle for tenant-based rental assistance only if—

(i) the jurisdiction certifies that the use of funds under this subtitle for tenant-based rental assistance is an essential element of the jurisdiction's annual housing strategy for expanding the supply, affordability, and availability of decent, safe, sanitary, and affordable housing, and specifies the local market conditions that lead to the choice of this option; and

(ii) the tenant-based rental assistance is provided in accordance with written tenant selection policies and criteria that are consistent with the purposes of providing housing to very low- and low-income families and are reasonably related to preference rules established under section 6(c)(4)(A) of the Housing Act of 1937.¹

(B) FAIR SHARE NOT AFFECTED.—A jurisdiction's section 8 fair share allocation shall be unaffected by the use of assistance under this title.

(C) 24-MONTH CONTRACTS.—Rental assistance contracts made available with assistance under this title shall be for not more than 24 months, except that assistance to a family may be renewed.

(D) USE OF SECTION 8 ASSISTANCE.—In any case where assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 becomes available to a participating jurisdiction, recipients of rental assistance under this title shall qualify for tenant selection preferences to the same extent as when they received the rental assistance under this title. A rental assistance program under this title shall meet minimum criteria prescribed by the Secretary, such as housing quality standards and standards regarding the reasonableness of the rent.

(E) SECURITY DEPOSIT ASSISTANCE.—A jurisdiction using funds provided under this subtitle for tenant-based rental assistance may use such funds to provide loans or grants to very low- and low-income families for security deposits for rental of dwelling units. Assistance under this subparagraph does not preclude assistance under any other provision of this paragraph.

(5)² LEAD-BASED PAINT HAZARDS.—A participating jurisdiction may use funds provided under this subtitle for the evaluation and reduction of lead-based paint hazards, as defined in section 1004 of the Residential Lead-Based Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992.

(b) INVESTMENTS.—Participating jurisdictions shall have discretion to invest funds made available under this subtitle as equity investments, interest-bearing loans or advances, noninterest-bearing loans or advances, interest subsidies or other forms of assist-

¹So in law. Probably intended to refer to the United States Housing Act of 1937. Also, see section 402(d)(6)(D) of The Balanced Budget Downpayment Act, I, Pub. Law 104-99, 110 Stat. 40, which is set forth in Part II of this compilation.

²So in law.

ance that the Secretary has determined to be consistent with the purposes of this title. Each participating jurisdiction shall have the right to establish the terms of assistance.

(c) ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS.—In each fiscal year, each participating jurisdiction may use not more than 10 percent of the funds made available under this subtitle to the jurisdiction for such year for any administrative and planning costs of the jurisdiction in carrying out this subtitle, including the costs of the salaries of persons engaged in administering and managing activities assisted with funds made available under this subtitle.

(d) PROHIBITED USES.—Funds made available under this subtitle may not be used to—

(1) defray any administrative cost of a participating jurisdiction that exceed the amount specified under subsection (c),

(2) provide tenant-based rental assistance for the special purposes of the existing section 8 program, including replacing public housing that is demolished or disposed of, preserving federally assisted housing, assisting in the disposition of housing owned or held by the Secretary, preventing displacement from rental rehabilitation projects, or extending or renewing tenant-based assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937,

(3) provide non-Federal matching contributions required under any other Federal program,

(4) provide assistance authorized under section 9 of the United States Housing Act of 1937,

(5) carry out activities authorized under section 9(d)(1)¹ of the Housing Act of 1937,² or

(6) provide assistance to eligible low-income housing under the Emergency Low Income Housing Preservation Act of 1987 or the Low-Income Housing Preservation and Resident Homeownership Act of 1990.

(e) COST LIMITS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish limits on the amount of funds under this subtitle that may be invested on a per unit basis. For multifamily housing, such limits shall not be less than the per unit dollar amount limitations set forth in section 221(d)(3)(ii) of the National Housing Act, as such limitations may be adjusted in accordance therewith, except that for purposes of this subsection the Secretary shall, by regulation, increase the per unit dollar amount limitations in any geographical area by an amount, not to exceed 140 percent, that equals the amount by which the costs of multifamily housing construction in the area exceed the national average of such costs. The limits shall be established on a market-by-market basis, with adjustments made for number of bedrooms,

¹ This paragraph was amended by section 522(b)(5) of the Quality Housing and Work Responsibility Act of 1998, title V of Public Law 105-276, approved October 21, 1998, by striking “section 14” and inserting “section 9(d)(1)”. Pursuant to section 503 of such Act (set forth in the footnote on page 114 of this compilation), the amendments were made on the date of enactment, but apply beginning upon October 1, 1999. Section 503 also provides that the provisions of this paragraph, as in effect immediately before the enactment of the 1998 Act, continue to apply until such applicability date (unless the Secretary provides by notice for earlier implementation of the amendments).

² So in law. Probably intended to refer to the United States Housing Act of 1937.

and shall reflect the actual cost of new construction, reconstruction, or rehabilitation of housing that meets applicable State and local housing and building codes and the cost of land, including necessary site improvements. Adjustments shall be made annually to reflect inflation. Separate limits may be set for different eligible activities.

(2) **CRITERIA.**—In calculating per unit limits, the Secretary shall take into account that assistance under this title is intended to—

- (A) provide nonluxury housing with suitable amenities;
- (B) operate effectively in all jurisdictions;
- (C) facilitate mixed-income housing; and
- (D) reflect the costs associated with meeting the special needs of tenants or homeowners that the housing is designed to serve.

(3) **CONSULTATION.**—In calculating cost limits, the Secretary shall consult with organizations that have expertise in the development of affordable housing, including national nonprofit organizations and national organizations representing private development firms and State and local governments.

(f) **CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE.**—The requirements of section 102(d) of the Department of Housing and Urban Development Reform Act of 1989 shall be satisfied by a certification by a participating jurisdiction to the Secretary that the combination of Federal assistance provided to any housing project shall not be any more than is necessary to provide affordable housing.

(g) **LIMITATION ON OPERATING ASSISTANCE.**—A participating jurisdiction may not use more than 5 percent of its allocation under this subtitle for the payment of operating expenses for community housing development organizations.

SEC. 213. [42 U.S.C. 12743] DEVELOPMENT OF MODEL PROGRAMS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall—

(1) in cooperation with participating jurisdictions, government-sponsored mortgage finance corporations, nonprofit organizations, the private sector, and other appropriate parties, develop, test, evaluate, refine, and, as necessary, replace a selection of model programs designed to carry out the purposes of this title;

(2) make available to participating jurisdictions alternative model programs, which shall include suggested guidelines, procedures, forms, legal documents and such other elements as the Secretary determines to be appropriate;

(3) assure, insofar as is feasible, the availability of an appropriate variety of model programs designed for local market conditions, housing problems, project characteristics, and managerial capacities as they differ among participating jurisdictions;

(4) negotiate and enter into agreements with agencies of the Federal Government, participating jurisdictions, private financial institutions, government-sponsored mortgage finance corporations, nonprofit organizations, and other entities to pro-

vide such services, products, or financing as may be required for the implementation of a model program;

(5) provide detailed information on model programs as requested by participating jurisdictions, private financial institutions, developers, nonprofit organizations, and other interested parties; and

(6) encourage the use of such model programs to achieve efficiency, economies of scale, and effectiveness in the investment of funds made available under this subtitle through third-party training, printed materials, and such other means of support as the Secretary determines will achieve the purpose of this title.

(b) **ADOPTION OF PROGRAMS.**—Except as provided in section 223(2), each participating jurisdiction shall have the discretion to adopt one or more model programs, adapt one or more model programs to its own requirements, design additional forms of assistance by itself or in cooperation with other participating jurisdictions, and suggest additional model programs for adoption by the Secretary as the participating jurisdiction may deem appropriate, and the Secretary may assist a participating jurisdiction in adopting, adapting, or designing one or more model programs.

(c) **SUBTITLE D PROGRAMS.**—The selection of model programs to be made available for adoption or adaptation shall include programs meeting the criteria set forth in subtitle D.

SEC. 214. [42 U.S.C. 12744] INCOME TARGETING.

Each participating jurisdiction shall invest funds made available under this subtitle within each fiscal year so that—

(1) with respect to rental assistance and rental units—

(A) not less than 90 percent of (i) the families receiving such rental assistance are families whose incomes do not exceed 60 percent of the median family income for the area, as determined by the Secretary with adjustments for smaller and larger families, (except that the Secretary may establish income ceilings higher or lower than 60 percent of the median for the area on the basis of the Secretary's findings that such variations are necessary because of prevailing levels of construction cost or fair market rent, or unusually high or low family income) at the time of occupancy or at the time funds are invested, whichever is later, or (ii) the dwelling units assisted with such funds are occupied by families having such incomes; and

(B) the remainder of (i) the families receiving such rental assistance are households that qualify as low-income families (other than families described in subparagraph (A)) at the time of occupancy or at the time funds are invested, whichever is later, or (ii) the dwelling units assisted with such funds are occupied by such households;

(2) with respect to homeownership assistance, 100 percent of such funds are invested with respect to dwelling units that are occupied by households that qualify as low-income families; and

(3) all such funds are invested with respect to housing that qualifies as affordable housing under section 215.

SEC. 215. [42 U.S.C. 12745] QUALIFICATION AS AFFORDABLE HOUSING.**(a) RENTAL HOUSING.—**

(1) **QUALIFICATION.**—Housing that is for rental shall qualify as affordable housing under this title only if the housing—

(A) bears rents not greater than the lesser of (i) the existing fair market rent for comparable units in the area as established by the Secretary under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937, or (ii) a rent that does not exceed 30 percent of the adjusted income of a family whose income equals 65 percent of the median income for the area, as determined by the Secretary, with adjustment for number of bedrooms in the unit, except that the Secretary may establish income ceilings higher or lower than 65 percent of the median for the area on the basis of the Secretary's findings that such variations are necessary because of prevailing levels of construction costs or fair market rents, or unusually high or low family incomes;

(B) has not less than 20 percent of the units (i) occupied by very low-income families who pay as a contribution toward rent (excluding any Federal or State rental subsidy provided on behalf of the family) not more than 30 percent of the family's monthly adjusted income as determined by the Secretary, or (ii) occupied by very low-income families and bearing rents not greater than the gross rent for rent-restricted residential units as determined under section 42(g)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986;

(C) is occupied only by households that qualify as low-income families;

(D) is not refused for leasing to a holder of a voucher or certificate of eligibility under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 because of the status of the prospective tenant as a holder of such voucher or certificate of eligibility;

(E) will remain affordable, according to binding commitments satisfactory to the Secretary, for the remaining useful life of the property, as determined by the Secretary, without regard to the term of the mortgage or to transfer of ownership, or for such other period that the Secretary determines is the longest feasible period of time consistent with sound economics and the purposes of this Act, except upon a foreclosure by a lender (or upon other transfer in lieu of foreclosure) if such action (i) recognizes any contractual or legal rights of public agencies, nonprofit sponsors, or others to take actions that would avoid termination of low-income affordability in the case of foreclosure or transfer in lieu of foreclosure, and (ii) is not for the purpose of avoiding low income affordability restrictions, as determined by the Secretary; and

(F) if newly constructed, meets the energy efficiency standards promulgated by the Secretary in accordance with section 109 of this Act.

(2) **ADJUSTMENT OF QUALIFYING RENT.**—The Secretary may adjust the qualifying rent established for a project under subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1), only if the Secretary finds that

such adjustment is necessary to support the continued financial viability of the project and only by such amount as the Secretary determines is necessary to maintain continued financial viability of the project.

(3) INCREASES IN TENANT INCOME.—Housing shall qualify as affordable housing despite a temporary noncompliance with subparagraph (B) or (C) of paragraph (1) if such noncompliance is caused by increases in the incomes of existing tenants and if actions satisfactory to the Secretary are being taken to ensure that all vacancies are filled in accordance with paragraph (1) until such noncompliance is corrected. Tenants who no longer qualify as low-income families shall pay as rent the lesser of the amount payable by the tenant under State or local law or 30 percent of the family's adjusted monthly income, as recertified annually. The preceding sentence shall not apply with respect to funds made available under this Act for units that have been allocated a low-income housing tax credit by a housing credit agency pursuant to section 42 of the Internal Revenue Code 1986.

(4) MIXED-INCOME PROJECT.—Housing that accounts for less than 100 percent of the dwelling units in a project shall qualify as affordable housing if such housing meets the criteria of this section.

(5) MIXED-USE PROJECT.—Housing in a project that is designed in part for uses other than residential use shall qualify as affordable housing if such housing meets the criteria of this section.

(b) HOMEOWNERSHIP.—Housing that is for homeownership shall qualify as affordable housing under this title only if the housing—

(1) has an initial purchase price that does not exceed 95 percent of the median purchase price for the area, as determined by the Secretary with such adjustments for differences in structure, including whether the housing is single-family or multifamily, and for new and old housing as the Secretary determines to be appropriate;

(2) is the principal residence of an owner whose family qualifies as a low-income family—

(A) in the case of a contract to purchase existing housing, at the time of purchase;

(B) in the case of a lease-purchase agreement for existing housing or for housing to be constructed, at the time the agreement is signed; or

(C) in the case of a contract to purchase housing to be constructed, at the time the contract is signed;

(3) is subject to resale restrictions that are established by the participating jurisdiction and determined by the Secretary to be appropriate to—

(A) allow for subsequent purchase of the property only by persons who meet the qualifications specified under paragraph (2), at a price which will—

- (i) provide the owner with a fair return on investment, including any improvements,¹ and
- (ii) ensure that the housing will remain affordable to a reasonable range of low-income homebuyers; or
- (B) recapture the investment provided under this title in order to assist other persons in accordance with the requirements of this title, except where there are no net proceeds or where the net proceeds are insufficient to repay the full amount of the assistance; and
- (4) if newly constructed, meets the energy efficiency standards promulgated by the Secretary in accordance with section 109 of this Act.

SEC. 216. [42 U.S.C. 12746] PARTICIPATION BY STATES AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS.

The Secretary shall designate a State or unit of general local government to be a participating jurisdiction when it complies with procedures that the Secretary shall establish by regulation, which procedures shall only provide for the following:

(1) **ALLOCATION.**—Not later than 20 days after funds to carry out this subtitle become available (or, during the first year after enactment of this Act,² not later than 20 days after (A) funds to carry out this subtitle are provided in an appropriations Act, or (B) regulations to implement this subtitle are promulgated, whichever is later), the Secretary shall allocate funds in accordance with section 217 and promptly notify each jurisdiction receiving a formula allocation of its allocation amount. If a jurisdiction is not already a participating jurisdiction, the Secretary shall inform the jurisdiction in writing how the jurisdiction may become a participating jurisdiction.

(2) **CONSORTIA.**—A consortium of geographically contiguous units of general local government shall be deemed to be a unit of general local government for purposes of this title if the Secretary determines that the consortium—

(A) has sufficient authority and administrative capability to carry out the purposes of this title on behalf of its member jurisdictions, and

(B) will, according to a written certification by the State (or States, if the consortium includes jurisdictions in more than one State), direct its activities to alleviation of housing problems within the State or States.

(3) **ELIGIBILITY.**—(A) Except as provided in paragraph (10), a jurisdiction receiving a formula allocation under section 217 shall be eligible to become a participating jurisdiction if its formula allocation is \$750,000 or greater, or if the Secretary finds that—

(i) the jurisdiction has a local housing authority and has demonstrated a capacity to carry out provisions of this subtitle, and

(ii) the State has authorized the Secretary to transfer to the jurisdiction a portion of the State's allocation that is equal to or greater than the difference between the ju-

¹ So in law.

² The date of enactment was November 28, 1990.

jurisdiction's formula allocation and \$750,000, or the State or jurisdiction has made available from the State's or jurisdiction's own sources an equal amount for use by the jurisdiction in conformance with the provisions of this subtitle.

(B) If a jurisdiction has met the requirements of subparagraph (A), the jurisdiction's formula allocation for a fiscal year shall subsequently be deemed to equal the sum of the jurisdiction's allocation under section 217(a)(1) and the amount made available to the jurisdiction under subparagraph (A)(ii).

(4) NOTIFICATION.—If an eligible jurisdiction notifies the Secretary in writing, not later than 30 days after receiving notification under paragraph (1), of its intention to become a participating jurisdiction, the Secretary shall reserve an amount equal to the jurisdiction's allocation (plus any reallocations for which the jurisdiction is eligible under section 217(d)(1)) pending the jurisdiction's designation as a participating jurisdiction. The Secretary shall reallocate, in accordance with paragraph (6) of this section, any funds reserved under the previous sentence if the Secretary determines that the jurisdiction will not meet the requirements for designation as a participating jurisdiction within a reasonable period of time.

(5) SUBMISSION OF STRATEGY.—Not later than 90 days after providing notification under paragraph (4), an eligible jurisdiction shall submit to the Secretary a comprehensive housing affordability strategy in accordance with section 105.

(6) REALLOCATION.—If the Secretary determines that a jurisdiction has failed to meet the requirements of the previous 3 paragraphs or if the Secretary, after providing for amendments and resubmissions in accordance with section 105(c)(3), disapproves the jurisdiction's comprehensive housing affordability strategy, the Secretary shall reallocate any funds reserved for the jurisdiction as follows:

(A) STATE.—If a State has failed to meet the requirements, the Secretary shall—

(i) make any funds reserved for the State available by direct reallocation among applications submitted by units of general local government within the State or consortia that include units of general local government within the State, insofar as approvable applications meeting the selection criteria under section 217(c) are received within 12 months after the funds become available for the direct reallocation, and

(ii) reallocate the remainder by formula in accordance with section 217(b).

(B) LOCAL.—If a unit of general local government has failed to meet the requirements and is located in a State that is a participating jurisdiction, the Secretary shall reallocate to the State any funds reserved for the locality, with preference going to the provision of affordable housing within the locality.

(C) DIRECT REALLOCATION.—If a unit of general local government has failed to meet the requirements and is located in a State that is not a participating jurisdiction, the Secretary shall—

(i) make any funds reserved for the locality available for use within the State by direct reallocation among units of general local government and community housing development organizations, insofar as approvable applications meeting the selection criteria under section 217(c) are received within 12 months after the funds become available for the direct reallocation with priority going to applications for affordable housing within the locality, and

(ii) reallocate the remainder in accordance with section 217(b).

(D) CERTAIN JURISDICTIONS DEEMED TO BE PARTICIPATING JURISDICTIONS.—If a State or unit of general local government is meeting the requirements of paragraphs (3), (4), and (5), it shall be deemed to be a participating jurisdiction for purposes of reallocation under this paragraph.

(7) DESIGNATION.—The Secretary shall designate an eligible jurisdiction to be a participating jurisdiction as soon as its comprehensive housing affordability strategy is approved in accordance with section 105.

(8) CONTINUOUS DESIGNATION.—Once a State or unit of general local government is designated a participating jurisdiction, it shall remain a participating jurisdiction for subsequent fiscal years, except as provided in paragraph (9). The provisions of paragraphs (3) through (6) shall not apply to participating jurisdictions.

(9) REVOCATION.—The Secretary may revoke a jurisdiction's designation as a participating jurisdiction if—

(A) the Secretary finds, after reasonable notice and opportunity for hearing, that the jurisdiction is unwilling or unable to carry out the provisions of this title, or

(B) the jurisdiction's allocation falls below \$750,000 for 3 consecutive years, below \$625,000 for 2 consecutive years, or the jurisdiction does not receive a formula allocation of \$500,000 or more in any 1 year, except as provided in paragraph (10).

If a jurisdiction's designation as a participating jurisdiction is revoked, any remaining line of credit in the jurisdiction's HOME Investment Trust Fund established under section 218 shall be reallocated in accordance with paragraph (6) of this section.

(10) THRESHOLD REDUCTION.—¹If the amount appropriated pursuant to section 205 for any fiscal year is less than \$1,500,000,000, then this section shall be applied during that year—

(A) by substituting “\$500,000” for “\$750,000” both places it appears in paragraph (3); and

¹ Section 202(a) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992, Pub. L. 102-550, approved October 28, 1992, amended this section by adding this paragraph and the references to this paragraph. Subsection (c) of such section 202 provides as follows:

“(c) APPLICABILITY.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the grant thresholds provided for in section 216, as amended by this section, and the grant thresholds provided for in section 217(b) of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act, as amended by this section, shall apply.”

(B) by substituting “\$500,000”, “\$410,000”, and “\$335,000” for “\$750,000”, “\$625,000”, and “\$500,000”, respectively, where they appear in paragraph (9).

SEC. 217. [42 U.S.C. 12747] ALLOCATION OF RESOURCES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) STATES AND UNITS OF GENERAL LOCAL GOVERNMENT.—After reserving amounts under paragraph (3) for the insular areas, the Secretary shall allocate funds approved in an appropriation Act to carry out this title by formula as provided in subsection (b). Of the funds made available under the preceding sentence, the Secretary shall initially allocate 60 percent among units of general local government and 40 percent among States.

[(2) [Repealed.]]

(3) INSULAR AREAS.—For each fiscal year, of any amounts approved in appropriation Acts to carry out this title, the Secretary shall reserve for grants to the insular areas the greater of (A) \$750,000, or (B) 0.2 percent of the amounts appropriated under such Acts. The Secretary shall provide for the distribution of amounts reserved under this paragraph among the insular areas pursuant to specific criteria for such distribution, which shall be contained in a regulation issued by the Secretary.

(3)¹ INSULAR AREAS.—For each fiscal year, of any amounts approved in appropriations Acts to carry out this title, the Secretary shall reserve for grants to the insular areas the greater of (A) \$750,000, or (B) 0.2 percent of the amounts appropriated under such Acts. The Secretary shall provide for the distribution of amounts reserved under this paragraph among the insular areas pursuant to specific criteria for such distribution. The criteria shall be contained in a regulation promulgated by the Secretary after notice and public comment.

(b) FORMULA ALLOCATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) BASIC FORMULA.—The Secretary shall establish in regulation an allocation formula that reflects each jurisdiction's share of total need among eligible jurisdiction for an increased supply of affordable housing for very low-income and low-income families of different size, as identified by objective measures of inadequate housing supply, substandard housing, the number of low-income families in housing likely to be in need of rehabilitation, the costs of producing housing, poverty, and the relative fiscal incapacity of the jurisdiction to carry out housing activities eligible under section 212 without Federal assistance. Allocation among units of general local government shall take into account the housing needs of metropolitan cities,

¹So in law. The Departments of Veterans Affairs and Housing and Urban Development, and Independent Agencies Appropriations Act, 1993, Pub. L. 102-389, 106 Stat. 1582, added this paragraph.

Subsequently, section 211(a)(2) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992, Pub. L. 102-550, approved October 28, 1992, amended this subsection by “adding after paragraph (2)” the preceding paragraph (also designated as paragraph (3)).

urban counties, and approved consortia of units of general local government.

(B) SOURCE OF DATA.—The data to be used for formula allocation of funds within a fiscal year shall be data obtained from a standard source that are available to the Secretary 90 days prior to the beginning of that fiscal year.

(C) USE OF BASIC FORMULA.—The basic formula established under subparagraph (A) shall be used for all formula allocations and reallocations provided for in this subtitle.

(D) WEIGHTS.—When allocation is made among States, the Secretary shall apply the formula in subparagraph (A) giving 20 percent weight to measures of need for the whole State and 80 percent weight to measures of need among units of general local government that are not receiving an allocation under section 216(1).

(E) ADJUSTMENTS.—In developing the basic formula in subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall (i) avoid the allocation of an excessively large share of amounts made available under this subtitle to any one State or unit of general local government, and (ii) take into account the need for a geographic distribution of amounts made available under this subtitle that appropriately reflects the housing need in each region of the Nation.

(F) CONSULTATION.—The Secretary shall develop the formula in subparagraph (A) in ongoing consultation with (i) the Subcommittee on Housing and Urban Affairs of the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate, (ii) the Subcommittee on Housing and Community Development of the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives¹, and (iii) organizations representing States and units of general local government. Not less than 60 days prior to publishing a formula for comment, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives a copy of the formula the Secretary intends to propose.

(2) MINIMUM STATE ALLOCATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If the formula, when applied to funds approved under this section in appropriations Acts for a fiscal year, would allocate less than \$3,000,000 to any State, the allocation for such State shall be \$3,000,000, and the increase shall be deducted pro rata from the allocations of other States.

(B) INCREASED MINIMUM ALLOCATION.—If no unit of general local government within a State receives an allocation under paragraph (3), the State's allocation shall be in-

¹Section 1(a) of Public Law 104-14, 109 Stat. 186, provides, in part, that "any reference in any provision of law enacted before January 4, 1995, to . . . the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on Banking and Financial Services of the House of Representatives". At the beginning of the 104th Congress, the Subcommittee on Housing and Community Development was renamed the Subcommittee on Housing and Community Opportunity.

creased by \$500,000. Priority for use of such increased allocation shall go to the provision of affordable housing within the boundaries of metropolitan cities, urban counties, and approved consortia within the State, based on the need for such funds. The increased allocation to a State under the preceding sentence shall be derived by a pro rata deduction from the allocations to units of general government in all States, except that such pro rata deduction shall not reduce the allocation of any unit of general local government below \$500,000.

(3) **MINIMUM LOCAL ALLOCATION.**—The Secretary shall allocate funds available for formula allocation to units of general local government that, as of the end of the previous fiscal year, qualified as metropolitan cities, urban counties, and consortia approved by the Secretary in accordance with section 216(2) so that, when all such funds are initially allocated by formula, jurisdictions that are allocated an amount of \$500,000 or more, and participating jurisdictions (other than consortia that fail to renew the membership of all of their member jurisdictions) that are allocated an amount less than \$500,000, shall receive an allocation. Prior to announcing initial allocations, the Secretary shall successively recalculate the allocations to jurisdictions under this subsection so that the maximum number of such jurisdictions can receive initial allocations, except as provided in paragraph (4).

(4) **THRESHOLD REDUCTION.**—¹If the amount appropriated pursuant to section 205 for any fiscal year is less than \$1,500,000,000, then this section shall be applied during that year by substituting “\$335,000” for “\$500,000” where it appears in paragraph (3).

(c) **CRITERIA FOR DIRECT REALLOCATION.**—The Secretary shall establish objective criteria for making direct reallocations to any participating jurisdiction and other eligible entities. A jurisdiction shall be eligible for a direct reallocation under this subsection only if the jurisdiction, in a form acceptable to the Secretary, submits an application that demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the jurisdiction is engaged, or has made good faith efforts to engage, in cooperative efforts between the State and appropriate participating jurisdictions within the State to develop, coordinate, and implement housing strategies under this title. The Secretary shall by regulation establish objective selection criteria for such direct reallocations, which criteria shall take into account—

(1) the applicant’s demonstrated commitment to expand the supply of affordable rental housing, including units developed by public housing agencies, as indicated by the additional number of units of affordable housing made available through production or rehabilitation within the previous 2 years, mak-

¹ Section 202(b) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992, Pub. L. 102-550, approved October 28, 1992, amended this subsection by adding this paragraph and the references to this paragraph. Subsection (c) of such section 202 provides as follows:

“(c) **APPLICABILITY.**—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the grant thresholds provided for in section 216, as amended by this section, and the grant thresholds provided for in section 217(b) of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act, as amended by this section, shall apply.”.

ing adjustment for regional variations in construction and rehabilitation costs and giving special consideration to the number of additional units made available under this title through production or rehabilitation, including units developed by public housing agencies, in relation to the amounts made available under this program;

(2) the applicant's actions that—

(A) direct funds made available under this subtitle to benefit very low-income families, with a range of incomes, in amounts that exceed the income targeting requirements of section 214, with extra consideration given for activities that expand the supply of affordable housing for very low-income families whose incomes do not exceed 30 percent of the median family income for the area, as determined by the Secretary;

(B) apply the tenant selection preference categories applicable under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 to the selection of tenants for housing assisted under this subtitle;

(C) provide matching resources in excess of funds required under section 220; and

(D) stimulate a high degree of investment and participation in development by the private sector, including non-profit organizations; and

(3) the degree to which the applicant is pursuing policies that—

(A) make existing housing more affordable;

(B) remove or ameliorate any negative effects that public policies identified by the applicant pursuant to section 105(b)(4) may have on the cost of housing or the incentives to develop, maintain, or improve affordable housing in the jurisdiction;

(C) preserve the affordability of privately-owned housing that is vulnerable to conversion, demolition, disinvestment, or abandonment;

(D) increase the supply of housing that is affordable to very low-income and low-income persons, particularly in areas that are accessible to expanding job opportunities; and

(E) remedy the effects of discrimination and improve housing opportunities for disadvantaged minorities.

(d) REALLOCATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall make any reallocations periodically throughout each fiscal year so as to ensure that all funds to be reallocated are made available to eligible jurisdictions as soon as possible, consistent with orderly program administration. Jurisdictions eligible for such reallocations shall include participating jurisdictions and jurisdictions meeting the requirements of paragraphs (3), (4), and (5) of section 216.

(2) COMMITMENTS.—The Secretary shall establish procedures according to which participating jurisdictions may make commitments to invest funds made available under this section. Such procedures shall provide for appropriate stages of

commitment of funds to a project from initial reservation through binding commitment. Notwithstanding any other provision of this title, funds that the Secretary determines are needed to fulfill binding commitments shall not be available for reallocation.

(3) **LIMITATION.**—Unless otherwise specified in this subtitle, any reallocation of funds from a State shall be made only among all participating States, and any reallocation of funds from units of general local government shall be made only among all participating units of general local government.

SEC. 218. [42 U.S.C. 12748] HOME INVESTMENT TRUST FUNDS.

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT.**—The Secretary shall establish for each participating jurisdiction a HOME Investment Trust Fund, which shall be an account (or accounts as provided in section 219(c)) for use solely to invest in affordable housing within the participating jurisdiction's boundaries or within the boundaries of contiguous jurisdictions in joint projects which serve residents from both jurisdictions in accordance with the provisions of this subtitle.

(b) **LINE OF CREDIT.**—The Secretary shall establish a line of credit in the HOME Investment Trust Fund of each participating jurisdiction, which line of credit shall include—

(1) funds allocated or reallocated to the participating jurisdiction under section 217, and

(2) any payment or repayment made pursuant to section 219.

(c) **REDUCTIONS.**—A participating jurisdiction's line of credit shall be reduced by—

(1) funds drawn from the HOME Investment Trust Fund by the participating jurisdiction,

(2) funds expiring under subsection (g), and

(3) any penalties assessed by the Secretary under section 224.¹

(d) **CERTIFICATION.**—A participating jurisdiction may draw funds from its HOME Investment Trust Fund, but not to exceed the remaining line of credit, only after providing certification that the funds shall be used pursuant to the participating jurisdiction's approved housing strategy and in compliance with all requirements of this title. When such certification is received, the Secretary shall immediately disburse such funds in accordance with the form of the assistance determined by the participating jurisdiction.

(e) **INVESTMENT WITHIN 15 DAYS.**—The participating jurisdiction shall, not later than 15 days after funds are drawn from the jurisdiction's HOME Investment Trust Fund, invest such funds, together with any interest earned thereon, in the affordable housing for which the funds were withdrawn.

(f) **NO INTEREST OR FEES.**—The Secretary shall not charge any interest or levy any other fee with regard to funds in a HOME Investment Trust Fund.

(g) **EXPIRATION OF RIGHT TO DRAW FUNDS.**—If any funds becoming available to a participating jurisdiction under this title are not placed under binding commitment to affordable housing within 24 months after the last day of the month in which such funds are

¹ So in law. Probably intended to refer to section 223.

deposited in the jurisdiction's HOME Investment Trust Fund, the jurisdiction's right to draw such funds from the HOME Investment Trust Fund shall expire. The Secretary shall reduce the line of credit in the participating jurisdiction's HOME Investment Trust Fund by the expiring amount and shall reallocate the funds by formula in accordance with section 217(d).

(h)¹ ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISION.—The Secretary shall keep each participating jurisdiction informed of the status of its HOME Investment Trust Fund, including the status of amounts under various stages of commitment.

SEC. 219. [42 U.S.C. 12749] REPAYMENT OF INVESTMENT.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Any repayment of funds drawn from a jurisdiction's HOME Investment Trust Fund, and any payment of interest or other return on the investment of such funds, shall be deposited in such jurisdiction's HOME Investment Trust Fund, except that, if the jurisdiction is not a participating jurisdiction when such payment or repayment is made, the amount of such payment or repayment shall be reallocated in accordance with section 217(d).

(b) ASSURANCE OF REPAYMENT.—Each participating jurisdiction shall enter into an agreement with the Secretary ensuring that funds invested in affordable housing under this subtitle are repayable when the housing no longer qualifies as affordable housing. Any repayment under the previous sentence shall be for deposit in the HOME Investment Trust Fund of the jurisdiction making the investment; except that if such jurisdiction is not a participating jurisdiction when such repayment is made, the amount of such repayment shall be reallocated in accordance with section 217(d).

(c) AVAILABILITY.—The Secretary shall take such actions as are necessary to ensure that any repayments deposited in a HOME Investment Trust Fund in accordance with this section shall be immediately available to the participating jurisdiction for investment subject to the provisions of this subtitle that apply to funds that are allocated under section 217. Actions authorized under the preceding sentence may include authorizing the establishment for a participating jurisdiction of a HOME Investment Trust Fund account outside of the Federal Government that, under arrangements satisfactory to the Secretary, shall be used solely to invest in affordable housing within the participating jurisdiction's boundaries in accordance with the provisions of this title. Such accounts shall be established in such a manner that repayments are not receipts or collections of the Federal Government.

SEC. 220. [42 U.S.C. 12750] MATCHING REQUIREMENTS.

(a) CONTRIBUTION.—Each participating jurisdiction shall make contributions to housing that qualifies as affordable housing under this title that total, throughout a fiscal year, not less than 25 percent of the funds drawn from the jurisdiction's HOME Investment

¹This subsection was added by section 588 of the Quality Housing and Work Responsibility Act of 1998, title V of Public Law 105-276, approved October 21, 1998. Pursuant to section 503 of such Act (set forth in the footnote on page 114 of this compilation), the amendment was made on the date of enactment (and, therefore, this subsection is shown as amended), but applies beginning upon October 1, 1999. Section 503 also provides that the provisions of this subsection, as in effect immediately before the enactment of the 1998 Act, continue to apply until such applicability date (unless the Secretary provides by notice for earlier implementation of the amendment).

Trust Fund in such fiscal year. Such contributions shall be in addition to any amounts made available under section 216(3)(A)(ii).

(b) RECOGNITION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A contribution shall be recognized for purposes of subsection (a) only if it—

(A) is made with respect to housing that qualifies as affordable housing under section 215; or

(B) is made with respect to any portion of a project not less than 50 percent of the units of which qualify as affordable housing under section 215.

(2) ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES.—Contributions for administrative expenses may not be recognized for purposes of subsection (a).

(c) FORM.—Such contributions may be in the form of—

(1) cash contributions from non-Federal resources, which may not include funds from a grant made under section 106(b) or section 106(d) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974;

(2) the value of taxes, fees, or other charges that are normally and customarily imposed but are waived, foregone, or deferred in a manner that achieves affordability of housing assisted under this title;

(3) the value of land or other real property as appraised according to procedures acceptable to the Secretary; and¹

(4) the value of investment in on-site and off-site infrastructure directly required for affordable housing assisted under this title.¹

(6)² up to—

(A) 50 percent of proceeds from bond financing validly issued by a State or local government, agency or instrumentality thereof, or political subdivision thereof, and repayable with revenues derived from a multifamily affordable housing project financed, and

(B) 25 percent of proceeds from bond financing validly issued by a State or local government, agency or instrumentality thereof, or political subdivision thereof, and repayable with revenues derived from a single-family project financed,

but not more than 25 percent of the contribution required under subsection (a) may be derived from these sources;

(7) the reasonable value of any site-preparation and construction materials and any donated or voluntary labor in connection with the site-preparation for, or construction or rehabilitation of, affordable housing; and

(8) such other contributions to affordable housing as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(d) REDUCTION OF REQUIREMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall reduce the matching requirement under subsection (a) with respect to any funds drawn from a jurisdiction's HOME Investment Trust Fund Account during a fiscal year by—

¹So in law.

²So in law. There is no paragraph (5).

- (A) 50 percent for a jurisdiction that certifies that it is in fiscal distress; and
- (B) 100 percent for a jurisdiction that certifies that it is in severe fiscal distress.
- (2) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—
- (A) “fiscal distress” means a jurisdiction other than a State that satisfies 1 of the distress criteria set forth in paragraph (3); and
- (B) “severe fiscal distress” means a jurisdiction other than a State that satisfies both of the distress criteria set forth in paragraph (3).
- (3) DISTRESS CRITERIA.—For purposes of a jurisdiction other than a State certifying that it is distressed, the following criteria shall apply:
- (A) POVERTY RATE.—The average poverty rate in the jurisdiction for the calendar year immediately preceding the year in which its fiscal year begins was equal to or greater than 125 percent of the average national poverty rate during such calendar year (as determined according to information of the Bureau of the Census).
- (B) PER CAPITA INCOME.—The average per capita income in the jurisdiction for the calendar year immediately preceding the year in which its fiscal year begins was less than 75 percent of the average national per capita income during such calendar year (as determined according to information of the Bureau of the Census).
- (4) STATES.—In determining the degree to which a jurisdiction that is a State is distressed, the Secretary shall take into consideration the State’s fiscal capacity and expenditure needs as determined by a national organization which compiles the relevant data.
- (5) WAIVER IN DISASTER AREAS.—If a participating jurisdiction is located in an area in which a declaration of a disaster pursuant to the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act is in effect for any part of a fiscal year, the Secretary may reduce the matching requirement for that fiscal year under subsection (a) with respect to any funds drawn from a jurisdiction’s HOME Investment Trust Fund Account during that fiscal year by up to 100 percent.

SEC. 221. [42 U.S.C. 12751] PRIVATE-PUBLIC PARTNERSHIP.

Each participating jurisdiction shall make all reasonable efforts, consistent with the purposes of this title, to maximize participation by the private sector, including nonprofit organizations and for-profit entities, in the implementation of the jurisdiction’s housing strategy, including participation in the financing, development, rehabilitation and management of affordable housing. Nothing in the previous sentence shall preclude public housing authorities from fully participating in the implementation of a jurisdiction’s housing strategy.

SEC. 222. [42 U.S.C. 12752] DISTRIBUTION OF ASSISTANCE.

(a) LOCAL.—Each participating jurisdiction shall, insofar as is feasible, distribute assistance under this subtitle geographically within its boundaries and among different categories of housing

need, according to the priorities of housing need identified in the jurisdiction's approved housing strategy.

(b) STATE.—Participating States shall be responsible for distributing assistance throughout the State according to the State's assessment of the geographical distribution of the housing need within the State, as identified in the State's approved housing strategy. Participating States shall distribute assistance to rural areas in amounts that take into account the nonmetropolitan share of the State's total population and objective measures of rural housing need, such as poverty and substandard housing, as set forth in the State's housing strategy approved under section 105 of this Act. To the extent the need is within the boundaries of a participating unit of general local government, the State and the unit of general local government shall coordinate activities to address that need.

SEC. 223. [42 U.S.C. 12753] PENALTIES FOR MISUSE OF FUNDS.

If the Secretary finds after reasonable notice and opportunity for hearing that a participating jurisdiction has failed to comply substantially with any provision of this subtitle and until the Secretary is satisfied that there is no longer any such failure to comply, the Secretary shall reduce the line of credit in the participating jurisdiction's HOME Investment Trust Fund by the amount of any expenditures that were not in accordance with the requirements of this title, and the Secretary may—

- (1) prevent withdrawals from the participating jurisdiction's HOME Investment Trust Fund for activities affected by such failure to comply;
- (2) restrict the participating jurisdiction's activities under this title to activities that conform to one or more model programs made available under section 213; or
- (3) remove the participating jurisdiction from participation in allocations or reallocations of funds made available under this subtitle.

SEC. 224. [42 U.S.C. 12754] LIMITATION ON JURISDICTIONS UNDER COURT ORDER.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, the Secretary shall ensure that funds provided under this subtitle are not employed to carry out housing remedies or to pay fines, penalties, or costs associated with an action in which—

- (1) a participating jurisdiction has been adjudicated, by a Federal, State, or local court, to be in violation of title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Fair Housing Act, or any other Federal, State, or local law promoting fair housing or prohibiting discrimination, or
- (2) a settlement has been entered into in any case where claims of such violations have been asserted against a participating jurisdiction, except to the extent permitted by subsection (b).

(b) REMEDIAL USE OF FUNDS PERMITTED.—In the case of settlement described in subsection (a)(2), a jurisdiction may use funds provided under this Act to carry out housing remedies with eligible activities.

SEC. 225. [42 U.S.C. 12755] TENANT AND PARTICIPANT PROTECTIONS.

(a) **LEASE.**—The lease between a tenant and an owner of affordable housing assisted under this title for rental shall be for not less than one year, unless by mutual agreement between the tenant and the owner, and shall contain such terms and conditions as the Secretary shall determine to be appropriate.

(b) **TERMINATION OF TENANCY.**—An owner shall not terminate the tenancy or refuse to renew the lease of a tenant of rental housing assisted under this title except for serious or repeated violation of the terms and conditions of the lease, for violation of applicable Federal, State, or local law, or for other good cause. Any termination or refusal to renew must be preceded by not less than 30 days by the owner's service upon the tenant of a written notice specifying the grounds for the action.

(c) **MAINTENANCE AND REPLACEMENT.**—The owner of rental housing assisted under this title shall maintain the premises in compliance with all applicable housing quality standards and local code requirements.

(d) **TENANT SELECTION.**—The owner of rental housing assisted under this title shall adopt written tenant selection policies and criteria that—

(1) are consistent with the purpose of providing housing for very low-income and low-income families,

(2) are reasonably related to program eligibility and the applicant's ability to perform the obligations of the lease,

(3) give reasonable consideration to the housing needs of families that would have a preference under section 6(c)(4)(A) of the United States Housing Act of 1937¹ (42 U.S.C. 1437d(c)(4)(A)), and

(4) provide for (A) the selection of tenants from a written waiting list in the chronological order of their application, insofar as is practicable, and (B) for the prompt notification in writing of any rejected applicant of the grounds for any rejection.

SEC. 226. [42 U.S.C. 12756] MONITORING OF COMPLIANCE.

(a) **ENFORCEABLE AGREEMENTS.**—Each participating jurisdiction, through binding contractual agreements with owners and otherwise, shall ensure long-term compliance with the provisions of this title. Such measures shall provide for (1) enforcement of the provisions of this title by the jurisdiction or by the intended beneficiaries, and (2) remedies for the breach of such provisions.

(b) **PERIODIC MONITORING.**—Each participating jurisdiction, not less frequently than annually, shall review the activities of owners of affordable housing assisted under this title for rental to assess compliance with the requirements of this title. Such review shall include on-site inspection to determine compliance with housing codes and other applicable regulations. The results of each review shall be included in the jurisdiction's performance report submitted to the Secretary under section 108(a) and made available to the public.

¹ See section 402(d)(6)(D) of The Balanced Budget Downpayment Act, I, Pub. Law 104-99, 110 Stat. 40, which is set forth in Part II of this compilation.

(c) SPECIAL PROCEDURES FOR CERTAIN PROJECTS.—In the case of small-scale or scattered site housing, the Secretary may provide for such streamlined procedures for achieving the purposes of this section as the Secretary determines to be appropriate.

Subtitle B—Community Housing Partnership

SEC. 231. [42 U.S.C. 12771] SET-ASIDE FOR COMMUNITY HOUSING DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—For a period of 24 months after funds under subtitle A are made available to a jurisdiction, the jurisdiction shall reserve not less than 15 percent of such funds for investment only in housing to be developed, sponsored, or owned by community housing development organizations. Each participating jurisdiction shall make reasonable efforts to identify community housing development organizations that are capable or can reasonably be expected to become capable of carrying out elements of the jurisdiction's housing strategy and to encourage such community housing development organizations to do so. If during the first 24 months of its participation under this title, a participating jurisdiction is unable to identify a sufficient number of capable community housing development organizations, then up to 20 percent of the funds allocated to that jurisdiction under this section, but not to exceed \$150,000, may be made available to carry out activities that develop the capacity of community housing development organizations in that jurisdiction. A participating jurisdiction is authorized to enter into contracts with community housing development organizations to carry out this section.

(b) RECAPTURE AND REUSE.—If any funds reserved under subsection (a) remain uninvested for a period of 24 months, then the Secretary shall deduct such funds from the line of credit in the participating jurisdiction's HOME Investment Trust Fund and make such funds available by direct reallocation (1) to other participating jurisdictions for affordable housing developed, sponsored or owned by community housing development organizations, or (2) to non-profit intermediary organizations to carry out activities that develop the capacity of community housing development organizations consistent with section 233, with preference to community housing development organizations serving the jurisdiction from which the funds were recaptured.

(c) DIRECT REALLOCATION CRITERIA.—Insofar as practicable, direct reallocations under this section shall be made according to the selection criteria established under section 217(c).

SEC. 232. [42 U.S.C. 12772] PROJECT-SPECIFIC ASSISTANCE TO COMMUNITY HOUSING DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Amounts reserved under section 231 may be used for activities eligible under section 212 and, in amounts not to exceed 10 percent of the amounts so reserved, for other activities specified under this section.

(b) PROJECT-SPECIFIC TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AND SITE CONTROL LOANS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Amounts reserved under the previous section may be used to provide technical assistance and site control loans to community housing development organizations

in the early stages of site development for an eligible project. Such loans shall not exceed amounts that the jurisdiction determines to be customary and reasonable project preparation costs allowable under paragraph (2).

(2) ALLOWABLE EXPENSES.—A loan under this subsection may be provided to cover project expenses necessary to determine project feasibility (including costs of an initial feasibility study), consulting fees, costs of preliminary financial applications, legal fees, architectural fees, engineering fees, engagement of a development team, site control and title clearance.

(3) REPAYMENT.—A community housing development organization that receives a loan under this subsection shall repay the loan to the participating jurisdiction's HOME Investment Trust Fund from construction loan proceeds or other project income. The participating jurisdiction may waive repayment of the loan, in part or in whole, if there are impediments to project development that the participating jurisdiction determines are reasonably beyond the control of the borrower.

(c) PROJECT-SPECIFIC SEED MONEY LOANS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Amounts reserved under the previous section may be used to provide loans to community housing development organizations to cover preconstruction project costs that the jurisdiction determines to be customary and reasonable, including, but not limited to the costs of obtaining firm construction loan commitments, architectural plans and specifications, zoning approvals, engineering studies, and legal fees.

(2) ELIGIBLE SPONSORS.—A loan under this subsection may be provided only to a community housing development organization that has, with respect to the project concerned, site control, a preliminary financial commitment, and a capable development team.

(3) REPAYMENT.—A community housing development organization that receives a loan under this subsection shall repay the loan to the jurisdiction's HOME Investment Trust Fund from construction loan proceeds or other project income. The participating jurisdiction may waive repayment of the loan, in whole or in part, if there are impediments to project development that the participating jurisdiction determines are reasonably beyond the control of the borrower.

SEC. 233. [42 U.S.C. 12773] HOUSING EDUCATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL SUPPORT.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary is authorized to provide education and organizational support assistance, in conjunction with other assistance made available under this subtitle—

(1) to facilitate the education of low-income homeowners and tenants;

(2) to promote the ability of community housing development organizations, including community land trusts, to maintain, rehabilitate and construct housing for low-income and moderate-income families in conformance with the requirements of this title; and

(3) to achieve the purposes under paragraphs (1) and (2) by helping women who reside in low- and moderate-income

neighborhoods rehabilitate and construct housing in the neighborhoods.

(b) ELIGIBLE ACTIVITIES.—Assistance under this section may be used only for the following eligible activities:

(1) ORGANIZATIONAL SUPPORT.—Organizational support assistance may be made available to community housing development organizations to cover operational expenses and to cover expenses for training and technical, legal, engineering and other assistance to the board of directors, staff, and members of the community housing development organization.

(2) HOUSING EDUCATION.—Housing education assistance may be made available to community housing development organizations to cover expenses for providing or administering programs for educating, counseling, or organizing homeowners and tenants who are eligible to receive assistance under other provisions of this title.

(3) PROGRAM-WIDE SUPPORT OF NONPROFIT DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT.—Technical assistance, training, and continuing support may be made available to eligible community housing development organizations for managing and conserving properties developed under this title.

(4) BENEVOLENT LOAN FUNDS.—Technical assistance may be made available to increase the investment of private capital in housing for very low-income families, particularly by encouraging the establishment of benevolent loan funds through which private financial institutions will accept deposits at below-market interest rates and make those funds available at favorable rates to developers of low-income housing and to low-income homebuyers.

(5) COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BANKS AND CREDIT UNIONS.—Technical assistance may be made available to establish privately owned, local community development banks and credit unions to finance affordable housing.

(6) COMMUNITY LAND TRUSTS.—Organizational support, technical assistance, education, training, and continuing support under this subsection may be made available to community land trusts (as such term is defined in subsection (f)) and to community groups for the establishment of community land trusts.

(7) FACILITATING WOMEN IN HOMEBUILDING PROFESSIONS.—Technical assistance may be made available to businesses, unions, and organizations involved in construction and rehabilitation of housing in low- and moderate-income areas to assist women residing in the area to obtain jobs involving such activities, which may include facilitating access by such women to, and providing, apprenticeship and other training programs regarding nontraditional skills, recruiting women to participate in such programs, providing continuing support for women at job sites, counseling and educating businesses regarding suitable work environments for women, providing information to such women regarding opportunities for establishing small housing construction and rehabilitation businesses, and providing materials and tools for training such women (in an amount not exceeding 10 percent of any assistance provided under this

paragraph). The Secretary shall give priority under this paragraph to providing technical assistance for organizations rehabilitating single family or multifamily housing owned or controlled by the Secretary pursuant to title II of the National Housing Act and which have women members in occupations in which women constitute 25 percent or less of the total number of workers in the occupation (in this section referred to as “nontraditional occupations”).

(c) DELIVERY OF ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary shall provide this assistance only through contract—

(1) with a nonprofit intermediary organization that, in the determination of the Secretary—

(A) customarily provides, in more than one community, services related to the provision of decent housing that is affordable to low-income and moderate-income persons or the revitalization of deteriorating neighborhoods;

(B) has demonstrated experience in providing a range of assistance (such as financing, technical assistance, construction and property management assistance, capacity building and training) to community housing development organizations or similar organizations that engage in community revitalization;

(C) has demonstrated the ability to provide technical assistance and training for community-based developers of affordable housing;

(D) has described the uses to which such assistance will be put and the intended beneficiaries of the assistance; and

(E) in the case of activities under subsection (b)(7), is a community-based organization (as such term is defined in section 4 of the Job Training Partnership Act) or public housing agency, which has demonstrated experience in preparing women for apprenticeship training in construction or administering programs for training women for construction or other nontraditional occupations (and such organizations may use assistance for activities under such subsection to employ women in housing construction and rehabilitation activities to the extent that the organization has the capacity to conduct such activities); or

(2) with another organization, if a participating jurisdiction demonstrates that the organization is qualified to carry out eligible activities and that the jurisdiction would not be served in a timely manner by intermediaries specified under paragraph (1).

Contracts under paragraph (2) shall be for activities specified in an application from the participating jurisdiction, which application shall include a certification that the activities are necessary to the effective implementation of the participating jurisdiction’s housing strategy.

(d) LIMITATIONS.—Contracts under this section with any one contractor for a fiscal year may not—

(1) exceed 20 percent of the amount appropriated for this section for such fiscal year; or

(2) provide more than 20 percent of the operating budget (which shall not include funds that are passed through to community housing development organizations) of the contracting organization for any one year.

(e) SINGLE-STATE CONTRACTORS.—Not less than 40 percent of the funds made available for this section in an appropriations Act in any fiscal year shall be made available for eligible contractors that have worked primarily in one State. The Secretary shall provide assistance under this section, to the extent applications are submitted and approved, to contractors in each of the geographic regions having a regional office of the Department of Housing and Urban Development.

(f) DEFINITION OF COMMUNITY LAND TRUST.—For purposes of this section, the term “community land trust” means a community housing development organization (except that the requirements under subparagraphs (C) and (D) of section 104(6) shall not apply for purposes of this subsection)—

(1) that is not sponsored by a for-profit organization;

(2) that is established to carry out the activities under paragraph (3);

(3) that—

(A) acquires parcels of land, held in perpetuity, primarily for conveyance under long-term ground leases;

(B) transfers ownership of any structural improvements located on such leased parcels to the lessees; and

(C) retains a preemptive option to purchase any such structural improvement at a price determined by formula that is designed to ensure that the improvement remains affordable to low- and moderate-income families in perpetuity;

(4) whose corporate membership that is open to any adult resident of a particular geographic area specified in the bylaws of the organization; and

(5) whose board of directors—

(A) includes a majority of members who are elected by the corporate membership; and

(B) is composed of equal numbers of (i) lessees pursuant to paragraph (3)(B), (ii) corporate members who are not lessees, and (iii) any other category of persons described in the bylaws of the organization.

SEC. 234. [42 U.S.C. 12774] OTHER REQUIREMENTS.

(a) TENANT PARTICIPATION PLAN.—A community housing development organization that receives assistance under this subtitle shall provide a plan for and follow a program of tenant participation in management decisions and shall adhere to a fair lease and grievance procedure approved by the participating jurisdiction.

(b) LIMITATION ON ASSISTANCE.—A community housing development organization may not receive assistance under this title for any fiscal year in an amount that provides more than 50 percent of the organization’s total operating budget in the fiscal year or \$50,000 annually, whichever is greater.

(c) ADJUSTMENTS OF OTHER ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary shall take account of assistance provided to a project under this subtitle

when adjusting other assistance to be provided to the project as required by section 102(d) of the Department of Housing and Urban Development Reform Act of 1989.

Subtitle C—Other Support for State and Local Housing Strategies

SEC. 241. [42 U.S.C. 12781] AUTHORITY.

The Secretary shall, insofar as is feasible through contract with eligible organizations, develop the capacity of participating jurisdictions, State and local housing finance agencies, nonprofit organizations and for-profit corporations, working in partnership, to identify and meet needs for an increased supply of decent, affordable housing.

SEC. 242. [42 U.S.C. 12782] PRIORITIES FOR CAPACITY DEVELOPMENT.

To carry out section 241, the Secretary shall provide assistance under this subtitle to—

(1) facilitate the exchange of information that would help participating jurisdictions carry out the purposes of this title, including information on program design, housing finance, land use controls, and building construction techniques;

(2) improve the ability of States and units of general local government to design and implement comprehensive housing affordability strategies, particularly those States and units of general local government that are relatively inexperienced in the development of affordable housing;

(3) encourage private lenders and for-profit developers of low-income housing to participate in public-private partnerships to achieve the purposes of this title;

(4) improve the ability of States and units of general local government, community housing development organizations, private lenders, and for-profit developers of low-income housing to incorporate energy efficiency into the planning, design, financing, construction, and operation of affordable housing;

(5) facilitate the establishment and efficient operation of employer-assisted housing programs through research, technical assistance and demonstration projects; and

(6) facilitate the establishment and efficient operation of land bank programs, under which title to vacant and abandoned parcels of real estate located in or causing blighted neighborhoods is cleared for use consistent with the purposes of this title.

SEC. 243. [42 U.S.C. 12783] CONDITIONS OF CONTRACTS.

(a) **ELIGIBLE ORGANIZATIONS.**—The Secretary shall carry out this subtitle insofar as is practicable through contract with—

(1) a participating jurisdiction or agency thereof;

(2) a public purpose organization established pursuant to State or local legislation and responsible to the chief elected official of a participating jurisdiction;

(3) an agency or authority established by two or more participating jurisdictions to carry out activities consistent with the purposes of this title;

(4) a national or regional nonprofit organization that has a membership comprised predominantly of entities or officials of entities that qualify under paragraph (1), (2), or (3); or

(5) a professional and technical services company or firm that has demonstrated capacity to provide services under this subtitle.

(b) **CONTRACT TERMS.**—Contracts under this subtitle shall be for not more than 3 years and shall provide not more than 20 percent of the operating budget of the contracting organization in any one year. Within any fiscal year, contracts with any one organization may not be entered into for a total of more than 20 percent of the funds appropriated under this subtitle in that fiscal year.

SEC. 244. [42 U.S.C. 12784] RESEARCH IN HOUSING AFFORDABILITY.

The Secretary is authorized to support, through contracts with eligible organizations and otherwise, such research and to publish such reports as will assist in the achievement of the purposes of this title. Activities authorized by the previous sentence may include an ongoing analysis of the impact of public policies at the Federal, State, and local levels, both individually and in the aggregate, on the incentives to expand and maintain the supply of energy-efficient affordable housing in the United States, particularly in areas with severe problems of housing affordability, through the use of cost-saving innovative building technology and construction techniques. For purposes of this section, agencies of the United States, government-sponsored mortgage finance corporations, and qualified research organizations shall be included as eligible organizations in addition to eligible organizations specified under section 243.

SEC. 245. [42 U.S.C. 12785] REACH: ASSET RECYCLING INFORMATION DISSEMINATION.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall make available upon request by any participating jurisdiction a list of eligible properties that are located within the jurisdiction and that are owned or controlled by the Department of Housing and Urban Development to facilitate the purchase, development, or rehabilitation of such properties with assistance made available under this title.

(b) **ELIGIBLE PROPERTIES.**—An eligible property under this section shall—

(1) be an unoccupied single-family or multifamily dwelling, such that acquisition and rehabilitation of the dwelling would not result in the displacement of any residents of the dwelling; and

(2) have an appraised value that does not exceed (A) in the case of a 1- to 4-family dwelling, 95 percent of the median purchase price for the area for such dwellings, as determined by the Secretary, or (B) in the case of a dwelling with more than 4 units, the applicable maximum dollar amount limitation under section 221(d)(3)(ii) of the National Housing Act (12 U.S.C. 1715l(d)(3)(ii)) for elevator-type structures.

Subtitle D—Specified Model Programs

SEC. 251. [42 U.S.C. 12801] GENERAL AUTHORITY.

Among the alternative model programs that the Secretary shall make available for use by participating jurisdictions under the provisions of section 213 shall be model programs specified in this subtitle. The Secretary shall keep these specified model programs under review and submit to Congress such recommendations for change as the Secretary determines to be appropriate.

SEC. 252. [42 U.S.C. 12802] RENTAL HOUSING PRODUCTION.

(a) REPAYABLE ADVANCES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall make available a model program under which repayable advances may be made to public and private project sponsors in constructing, acquiring, or substantially rehabilitating projects to be used as affordable rental housing, including limited equity cooperatives and mutual housing.

(2) MAXIMUM AMOUNT OF ADVANCE.—An advance under this model program shall not exceed 50 percent of the total costs associated with the construction, acquisition, or substantial rehabilitation of the project, as determined by the participating jurisdiction.

(3) TERMS OF REPAYMENT.—

(A) INTEREST PAYMENTS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Under the model program, advances shall be repaid with interest calculated at a rate of not more than 3 percent per year, as determined by the participating jurisdiction to be appropriate. Interest shall begin to accrue 1 year after the completion of the construction, acquisition, or substantial rehabilitation of the project and shall be payable in annual installments.

(ii) EXCEPTION.—Interest and any accrued interest shall be payable only from the surplus cash flow of the project, after a minimum return on equity determined by the participating jurisdiction to be appropriate. As used in the previous sentence, the term “surplus cash flow” means the cash flow of the project after the payment of all amounts due under the first mortgage, operating expenses, and required replacement reserves, as determined by the participating jurisdiction.

(B) ADDITIONAL INTEREST PAYMENTS.—Under the model program, for any year in which the sum of the surplus cash flow of a project and the return on equity exceeds all interest payments due under subparagraph (A), 50 percent of the excess surplus cash flow shall be paid to the participating jurisdiction’s HOME Investment Trust Fund as additional interest.

(C) PRINCIPAL AND UNPAID INTEREST.—The principal amount of an advance under the model program, and any interest remaining unpaid pursuant to subparagraph (A)(ii) shall be repayable when the housing no longer

qualifies as affordable housing in accordance with section 219(b).

(b) **SELECTION GUIDELINES.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall establish guidelines for the selection of projects by participating jurisdictions for assistance under the model program. Such guidelines shall be designed to select projects in areas and for markets demonstrating the greatest need for the production of affordable rental housing.

(2) **SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS.**—The selection guidelines may include—

(A) the extent of the shortage of rental housing in the area that is available to low-income families;

(B) the extent large families with children will be served by the project;

(C) the extent to which the project provides congregate facilities and has available supportive services that will permit elderly or handicapped residents who become frail and are in need of assistance in living to continue to reside in the project;

(D) the extent of very low-income and low-income occupancy in excess of the income targeting requirements in section 214;

(E) the extent of the project sponsor's commitment of equity to the project (except that this criterion shall not apply to or affect the selection of applications submitted by public housing agencies and nonprofit entities);

(F) the extent of the project sponsor's commitment of equity to the project in comparison to the value of all public assistance for the project, including assistance under this title, other Federal assistance and financing, and State and local government contributions (except that this criterion shall not apply to or affect the selection of applications submitted by public housing agencies and nonprofit entities);

(G) the extent of non-Federal public or private assistance to the project;

(H) the extent to which the project provides supportive services for persons with disabilities; and

(I) any other factor determined by the Secretary to be appropriate.

(c) **GUIDELINES.**—The Secretary shall publish guidelines for the model program under this section not later than 180 days after enactment of this Act.¹

SEC. 253. [42 U.S.C. 12803] RENTAL REHABILITATION.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall make available a model program to support the rehabilitation of privately owned rental housing located in neighborhoods where the median income does not exceed 80 percent of the area median as determined by the Secretary and where rents can reasonably be expected not to change materially over an extended period of time.

¹The date of enactment was November 28, 1990.

(b) AMOUNT OF SUBSIDY.—The amount of the rehabilitation subsidy shall be moderate and shall generally not exceed 50 percent of the total costs associated with the rehabilitation of the housing.

(c) ADDITIONAL RESTRICTIONS.—The guidelines of the model program shall generally comport with the additional protections and restrictions specified under section 17(c) of the United States Housing Act of 1937.

SEC. 254. [42 U.S.C. 12804] REHABILITATION LOANS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall make available a model program to provide direct loans to finance the rehabilitation of low and moderate income single family and multifamily residential properties.

(b) CONDITION OF LOANS.—The Secretary shall establish terms and conditions to ensure that such loans are acceptable risks, taking into consideration the need for rehabilitation, the security for the loan and the ability of the borrower to repay the loan. The Secretary may establish the interest rate for loans under the model program, which shall include special interest rates for loans to borrowers with incomes below 80 percent of the area median income.

(c) ADDITIONAL RESTRICTIONS.—Guidelines for the model program may require that the property—

(1) be located in an area that contains a substantial number of dwellings in need of rehabilitation;

(2) the property is residential and owner-occupied; and

(3) the property is in need of rehabilitation or concentrated code enforcement within a reasonable time, and the rehabilitation of such property is consistent with a local plan for rehabilitation or code enforcement.

Additional guidelines for the model program shall generally comport with the additional protections and restrictions specified under section 312 of the Housing Act of 1964.

SEC. 255. [42 U.S.C. 12805] SWEAT EQUITY MODEL PROGRAM.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall make available a model program to provide grants to public and private nonprofit organizations and community housing development organizations to provide technical and supervisory assistance to low-income and very low-income families, including the homeless, in acquiring, rehabilitating, and constructing housing by the self-help housing method.

(b) REHABILITATION OF PROPERTIES.—The program shall target for rehabilitation properties which have been acquired by the Federal, State, or local governments.

(c) HOMEOWNERSHIP OPPORTUNITIES THROUGH SWEAT EQUITY.—

(1) The program shall utilize the skilled or unskilled labor of eligible families in exchange for acquisition of the property.

(2) Training shall be provided to eligible families in building and home maintenance skills.

(d) RENTAL OPPORTUNITIES THROUGH SWEAT EQUITY.—(1) The program shall include rental opportunities for eligible families which will help expand the stock of affordable housing which is most appropriate for the target group.

(2) The use of the tenant's skilled or unskilled labor shall be encouraged in lieu of or as a supplement to rent payments by the tenant.

(e) DEFINITION.—The term "self-help housing" means the same as in section 523 of the Housing Act of 1949.

(f) ADDITIONAL RESTRICTIONS.—The guidelines for the model program shall generally comport with the additional protections and restrictions specified under section 523 of the Housing Act of 1949.

SEC. 256. [42 U.S.C. 12806] HOME REPAIR SERVICES GRANTS FOR OLDER AND DISABLED HOMEOWNERS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall make available a model program to provide home repair services for older homeowners and disabled homeowners, including such services as the examination of homes, repair services, and follow-up to ensure the continued effectiveness of the repairs provided.

(b) ELIGIBLE RECIPIENTS.—Home repair services shall be provided to homeowners who—

(1) own and reside in the dwellings for which services are provided;

(2) are older or disabled; and

(3) are members of low-income families.

(c) PERMITTED RESTRICTIONS.—Guidelines for the model program shall require that—

(1) assisted dwelling units be the primary residence of the homeowner for whom services are provided;

(2) preferences be provided for (A) very low-income families, and (B) individuals with intense need characterized by noneconomic factors such as physical and mental disabilities, language barriers, and cultural, social, or geographical isolation caused by racial or ethnic status that restricts the ability of an individual to perform normal daily tasks or that threatens the capacity of the individual to live independently;

(3) any fees charged be based on the income of the individual receiving the home repair services.

SEC. 257. [42 U.S.C. 12807] LOW-INCOME HOUSING CONSERVATION AND EFFICIENCY GRANT PROGRAMS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall make available a model program to provide safe, energy-efficient affordable housing for low-income persons.

(b) ACTIVITIES.—The model program shall provide for—

(1) identification of housing that is—

(A) owned and occupied by low-income families who have received, are currently receiving, or are scheduled to receive assistance under the weatherization assistance for low-income persons program under part A of title IV of the Energy Conservation and Production Act (or a comparable Federal or State program);

(B) in danger of becoming uninhabitable within a 5-year period because of structural weaknesses or problems; and

- (C) not sufficiently sound to permit energy conservation improvements without other repair or rehabilitation measures to protect such energy investments;
- (2) repairs that will significantly prolong the habitability of units identified under paragraph (1), including roofing, electrical, plumbing, furnace, and foundation repairs or replacement that will prolong the use of the unit as a safe and energy-efficient residence for low-income persons; and
- (3) reasonable steps to ensure that any units so repaired will remain occupied by persons or families eligible for assistance under this title.

SEC. 258. [42 U.S.C. 12808] SECOND MORTGAGE ASSISTANCE FOR FIRST-TIME HOMEBUYERS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall make available a model program under which units of general local government provide loans (secured by second mortgages) with deferred payment of interest and principal to first-time homebuyers.

(b) **HOMEOWNERSHIP COUNSELING.**—The program under this section shall provide for homeownership counseling to first-time homebuyers assisted, which shall include—

- (1) counseling before and after purchase of the property;
- (2) assisting first-time homebuyers in identifying the most suitable and affordable properties;
- (3) providing homebuyers with financial management assistance;
- (4) assisting homebuyers in understanding mortgage transactions and home sales contracts; and
- (5) assisting homebuyers with eliminating any credit problems that may prevent the homebuyers from purchasing the property.

(c) **ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS.**—Deferred payment loans secured by second mortgages may be provided under the model program under this section if—

- (1) the homebuyer assisted is a first-time homebuyer;
- (2) the property secured by the second mortgage is a single-family residence and is the principal residence of the homebuyer; and
- (3) the principal obligation of the deferred payment loan secured by a second mortgage does not exceed 30 percent of the acquisition price of the residence to the homebuyer.

(d) **PAYMENT TERMS.**—

(1) **PERIOD OF DEFERRAL.**—The payment of any principal and interest on a loan under this section shall be deferred for not less than the 5-year period beginning on the date of the acquisition of the residence by the homebuyer.

(2) **INTEREST RATE.**—The interest rate on the unpaid balance of a loan under this section shall be at least 4 percent.

(3) **REPAYMENT PERIOD.**—A deferred payment loan secured by a second mortgage shall be repayable over the 15-year period beginning at the end of the deferral period.

(e) **SECURITY.**—A deferred payment loan assisted with amount provided under a grant under this section shall be secured by a lien on the property involved, which lien shall be subordinate to the first mortgage on the property.

SEC. 259. [42 U.S.C. 12809] REHABILITATION OF STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT IN REM PROPERTIES.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall make available a model program under which States and units of general local government may convert in rem properties to provide affordable permanent housing for the homeless by leasing such properties to nonprofit organizations and permitting such organizations to rehabilitate the properties.

(b) **TARGET.**—The program shall target vacant properties for rehabilitation by nonprofit organizations.

SEC. 260. [42 U.S.C. 12810] COST-SAVING BUILDING TECHNOLOGIES AND CONSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall make available a model program to utilize cost-saving building technologies and construction techniques for purposes of providing homeownership and rental opportunities under this title.

(b) **SELECTION CRITERIA.**—The Secretary shall establish criteria for participating jurisdictions to select projects for assistance under the model program which may include—

(1) the extent to which innovative, cost-saving building and construction technologies are utilized;

(2) the extent to which innovative, cost-saving construction techniques are utilized;

(3) the extent to which units will be made available to low-income families and individuals;

(4) the extent to which non-Federal public or private assistance is utilized; and

(5) any other factor, determined by the Secretary to be appropriate.

(c) **GUIDELINES.**—The Secretary shall publish guidelines for the model program under this section not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992.¹

(d) **REPORT.**—The Secretary shall submit a biennial report to the Congress on the utilization of the model program under this section.

Subtitle E—Mortgage Credit Enhancement

SEC. 271. [42 U.S.C. 12821] REPORT ON CREDIT ENHANCEMENT.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Comptroller General of the United States shall carry out a study of ways in which financing for affordable housing may be made available to assist in the most efficient implementation of comprehensive housing affordability strategies of participating jurisdictions. In conducting the study, the Comptroller General shall draw upon the expertise of such representatives of State and local government, State and local housing finance agencies, agencies of the United States, government-sponsored mortgage finance corporations, for-profit and nonprofit housing developers, private financial institutions, and sources of long-term mortgage investment, as the Comptroller General determines to be appropriate.

¹The date of enactment was October 28, 1992.

(b) REPORT.—Not later than one year after the enactment of this Act,² the Comptroller General shall submit to the Congress and the Secretary a report containing any recommendations for legislative or administrative actions needed to improve the availability of mortgage finance for affordable housing. The report shall include, but need not be limited to, an assessment of—

(1) the need for the Department of Housing and Urban Development or other agencies of the United States to provide partial credit enhancement to make financing for affordable housing available efficiently and at the lowest possible cost; and

(2) alternative ways in which—

(A) the Department could provide any needed credit enhancement on a one-stop basis for participating jurisdictions, in coordination with other forms of assistance under this subtitle;

(B) the Department or other agencies of the Federal Government could assist government-sponsored mortgage finance corporations in the financing of mortgages on affordable housing through the development of mortgage-backed securities that are more standardized and readily traded in the capital markets;

(C) the capacities of existing agencies of the United States could be used to provide mortgage finance more efficiently for affordable housing through government-sponsored mortgage finance corporations; and

(D) the interests of the Federal Government could be protected and any risks of loss could be minimized through requirements for fees, mortgage insurance, risk-sharing, secure collateral, and guarantees by other parties, and through standards relating to minimum capital and prior experience with underwriting, origination and servicing.

Subtitle F—General Provisions

SEC. 281. [42 U.S.C. 12831] EQUAL OPPORTUNITY.

(a) SOLICITATION OF CONTRACTS.—Each participating jurisdiction shall prescribe procedures acceptable to the Secretary to establish and oversee a minority outreach program within each such jurisdiction to ensure the inclusion, to the maximum extent possible, of minorities and women, and entities owned by minorities and women, including, without limitation, real estate firms, construction firms, appraisal firms, management firms, financial institutions, investment banking firms, underwriters, accountants, and providers of legal services, in all contracts, entered into by the participating jurisdiction with such persons or entities, public and private, in order to facilitate the activities of the participating jurisdiction to provide affordable housing authorized under this Act or any other Federal housing law applicable to such jurisdiction.

(b) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Before the end of the 180-day period beginning on the date the first allocation of funds is made under section 217, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a re-

²The date of enactment was November 28, 1990.

port containing a description of the actions taken by each participating jurisdiction pursuant to subsection (a) and such recommendations for administrative and legislative action as the Secretary may determine to be appropriate to carry out the purposes of such subsection.

SEC. 282. [42 U.S.C. 12832] NONDISCRIMINATION.

No person in the United States shall on the grounds of race, color, national origin, religion, or sex be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity funded in whole or in part with funds made available under this title. Any prohibition against discrimination on the basis of age under the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 or with respect to an otherwise qualified handicapped individual as provided in section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 shall also apply to any such program or activity. The Secretary may waive this section in connection with the use of funds made available under this title on lands set aside under the Hawaiian Homes Commission Act, 1920 (42 Stat. 108).

SEC. 283. [42 U.S.C. 12883] AUDITS BY COMPTROLLER GENERAL.

(a) **AUDITS OF THE HOME INVESTMENT PARTNERSHIPS PROGRAM.**—The Comptroller General, when the Comptroller General deems it to be appropriate or when requested by the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate or the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives¹, shall conduct a full financial audit of the records of the HOME Investment Partnerships program for any fiscal year. The report of the Comptroller General shall be submitted promptly to the Secretary and the Congress and shall be published.

(b) **AUDITS OF RECIPIENTS.**—The financial transactions of participating jurisdictions and of other recipients of funds provided under this title may, insofar as they relate to funds provided under this title, be audited by the General Accounting Office under such rules and regulations as may be prescribed by the Comptroller General of the United States. The representatives of the General Accounting Office shall have access to all books, accounts, records, reports, files, and other papers, things, or property belonging to or in use by such recipients pertaining to such financial transactions and necessary to facilitate the audit.

SEC. 284. [42 U.S.C. 12834] UNIFORM RECORDKEEPING AND REPORTS TO THE CONGRESS.

(a) **UNIFORM REQUIREMENTS.**—The Secretary shall develop and establish uniform recordkeeping, performance reporting, and auditing requirements for use by participating jurisdictions.

(b) **REPORT TO THE CONGRESS.**—Not later than 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, the Secretary shall make an annual report to the Congress that summarizes and assesses the results of reports provided under this section. Such report shall include a description of actions taken by each participating jurisdiction pursuant to section 281(a) and such recommendations for administrative

¹Section 1(a) of Public Law 104–14, 109 Stat. 186, provides, in part, that “any reference in any provision of law enacted before January 4, 1995, to . . . the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives shall be treated as referring to the Committee on Banking and Financial Services of the House of Representatives”.

and legislative action as may be appropriate to carry out the purposes of such section.

SEC. 285. [42 U.S.C. 12835] CITIZEN PARTICIPATION.

The Secretary shall ensure that each participating jurisdiction, and each jurisdiction seeking to become a participating jurisdiction, complies with the requirements of section 107 of this Act.

SEC. 286. [42 U.S.C. 12836] LABOR.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Any contract for the construction of affordable housing with 12 or more units assisted with funds made available under this subtitle shall contain a provision requiring that not less than the wages prevailing in the locality, as predetermined by the Secretary of Labor pursuant to the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a–276a–5), shall be paid to all laborers and mechanics employed in the development of affordable housing involved, and participating jurisdictions shall require certification as to compliance with the provisions of this section prior to making any payment under such contract.

(b) **WAIVER.**—Subsection (a) shall not apply if the individual receives no compensation or is paid expenses, reasonable benefits, or a nominal fee to perform the services for which the individual volunteered and such persons are not otherwise employed at any time in the construction work.

SEC. 287. [42 U.S.C. 12837] INTERSTATE AGREEMENTS.

The consent of the Congress is hereby given to any two or more States to enter into agreements or compacts, not in conflict with any law of the United States, for cooperative efforts and mutual assistance in support of activities authorized under this title as they pertain to interstate areas and to localities within such States, and to establish such agencies, joint or otherwise, as they may deem desirable for making such agreements and compacts effective.

SEC. 288. [42 U.S.C. 12838] ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—In order to assure that the policies of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 and other provisions of law which further the purposes of such Act (as specified in regulations issued by the Secretary) are most effectively implemented in connection with the expenditure of funds under this title, and to assure to the public undiminished protection of the environment, the Secretary, in lieu of the environmental protection procedures otherwise applicable, may under regulations provide for the release of funds for particular projects to jurisdictions or insular areas under this title who assume all of the responsibilities for environmental review, decisionmaking, and action pursuant to such Act, and such other provisions of law as the regulations of the Secretary specify, that would apply to the Secretary were he to undertake such projects as Federal projects. The Secretary shall issue regulations to carry out this section only after consultation with the Council on Environmental Quality. The regulations shall provide—

(1) for the monitoring of the environmental reviews performed under this section;

(2) in the discretion of the Secretary, to facilitate training for the performance of such reviews; and

(3) for the suspension or termination of the assumption under this section.

The Secretary's duty under the preceding sentence shall not be construed to limit or reduce any responsibility assumed by a State or unit of general local government with respect to any particular release of funds.

(b) PROCEDURE.—The Secretary shall approve the release of funds subject to the procedures authorized by this section only if, at least 15 days prior to such approval and prior to any commitment of funds to such projects the jurisdiction or insular area has submitted to the Secretary a request for such release accompanied by a certification which meets the requirements of subsection (c). The Secretary's approval of any such certification shall be deemed to satisfy his responsibilities under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 and such other provisions of law as the regulations of the Secretary specify insofar as those responsibilities relate to the releases of funds for projects to be carried out pursuant thereto which are covered by such certification.

(c) CERTIFICATION.—A certification under the procedures authorized by this section shall—

(1) be in a form acceptable to the Secretary,

(2) be executed by the chief executive officer or other officer of the recipient of assistance under this title qualified under regulations of the Secretary,

(3) specify that the recipient of assistance under this title has fully carried out its responsibilities as described under subsection (a), and

(4) specify that the certifying officer (A) consents to assume the status of a responsible Federal official under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 and each provision of law specified in regulations issued by the Secretary insofar as the provisions of such Act or other such provision of law apply pursuant to subsection (a), and (B) is authorized and consents on behalf of the jurisdiction or insular area and himself to accept the jurisdiction of the Federal courts for the purpose of enforcement of his responsibilities as such an official.

(d) ASSISTANCE TO UNITS OF GENERAL LOCAL GOVERNMENT FROM A STATE.—In the case of assistance to units of general local government from a State, the State shall perform those actions of the Secretary described in subsection (b) and the performance of such actions shall be deemed to satisfy the Secretary's responsibilities referred to in the second sentence of such subsection.

SEC. 289. [42 U.S.C. 12839] TERMINATION OF EXISTING HOUSING PROGRAMS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except with respect to projects and programs for which binding commitments have been entered into prior to October 1, 1991, no new grants or loans shall be made after October 1, 1991, under—

(1) section 17 of the United States Housing Act of 1937;

(2) section 312 of the Housing Act of 1964;

(3) title VI of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1987;

(4) section 8(e)(2) of the United States Housing Act of 1937, except for funds allocated under such section for single

room occupancy dwellings as authorized by title IV of the Stewart B. McKinney Homeless Assistance Act; and

(5) section 810 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974.

(b) REPEALS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), effective on October 1, 1991, the provisions of law referred to in subsection (a) are repealed.

(2) NO EFFECT ON SRO PROGRAM.—The provision of law referred to in subsection (a)(4) shall remain in effect with respect to single room occupancy dwellings as authorized by title IV of the Stewart B. McKinney Homeless Assistance Act.

(c) DISPOSITION OF REPAYMENTS.—Any amounts received on or after October 1, 1991, as repayments or recaptures in connection with the programs referred to in subsection (a) and any other amounts for such programs that remain or become unobligated on or after such date, shall be paid into the general fund of the Treasury.

SEC. 290. [42 U.S.C. 12840] SUSPENSION OF REQUIREMENTS FOR DISASTER AREAS.

For funds designated under this title by a recipient to address the damage in an area for which the President has declared a disaster under title IV of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, the Secretary may suspend all statutory requirements for purposes of assistance under this title for that area, except for those related to public notice of funding availability, nondiscrimination, fair housing, labor standards, environmental standards, and low-income housing affordability.

RENT SUPPLEMENTS

EXCERPT FROM HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT ACT OF 1965

[Public Law 89-117; 79 Stat. 451; 12 U.S.C. 1701s]

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE TO ENABLE CERTAIN PRIVATE HOUSING TO BE AVAILABLE FOR LOWER INCOME FAMILIES WHO ARE ELDERLY, HANDICAPPED, DISPLACED, VICTIMS OF A NATURAL DISASTER, OR OCCUPANTS OF SUBSTANDARD HOUSING

SEC. 101. [12 U.S.C. 1701s] (a) The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development (hereinafter referred to as the "Secretary") is authorized to make, and contract to make, annual payments to a "housing owner" on behalf of "qualified tenants", as those terms are defined herein, in such amounts and under such circumstances as are prescribed in or pursuant to this section. In no case shall a contract provide for such payments with respect to any housing for a period exceeding forty years. The aggregate amount of the contracts to make such payments shall not exceed amounts approved in appropriation Acts and payments pursuant to such contracts shall not exceed \$150,000,000 per annum prior to July 1, 1969, which maximum dollar amount shall be increased by \$40,000,000, on July 1, 1969, by \$100,000,000 on July 1, 1970, and by \$40,000,000 on July 1, 1971.

(b) As used in this section, the term "housing owner" means a private nonprofit corporation or other private nonprofit legal entity, a limited dividend corporation or other limited dividend legal entity, or a cooperative housing corporation, which is a mortgagor under section 221(d)(3) of the National Housing Act and which, after the enactment of this section, has been approved for mortgage insurance thereunder and has been approved for receiving the benefits of this section: *Provided*, That, except as provided in subsection (j), no payments under this section may be made with respect to any property financed with a mortgage receiving the benefits of the interest rate provided for in the proviso in section 221(d)(5) of that Act. Such term also includes a private nonprofit corporation or other private nonprofit legal entity, a limited dividend corporation or other limited dividend legal entity, or a cooperative housing corporation, which is the owner of a rental or cooperative housing project financed under a State or local program providing assistance through loans, loan insurance, or tax abatement and which may involve either new or existing construction and which is approved for receiving the benefits of this section. Subject to the limitations provided in subsection (j), the term "housing owner" also has the meaning prescribed in such subsection.

Nothing in this section shall be construed as preventing payments to a housing owner with respect to projects in which all or part of the dwelling units do not contain kitchen facilities; but of

the total amount of contracts to make annual payments approved in appropriation Acts pursuant to subsection (a) after the date of the enactment of Housing and Urban Development Act of 1970, not more than 10 per centum in the aggregate shall be made with respect to such projects.

(c) As used in this section, the term—

(1) “qualified tenant” means any individual or family having an income which would qualify such individual or family for assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937, except that such term shall also include any individual or family who was receiving assistance under this section on the day preceding the date of the enactment of the Housing and Community Development Amendments of 1979, so long as such individual or family continues to meet the conditions for such assistance which were in effect on such day; and

(2) “income” means income from all sources of each member of the household, as determined in accordance with criteria prescribed by the Secretary. In determining amounts to be excluded from income, the Secretary may, in the Secretary’s discretion, take into account the number of minor children in the household and such other factors as the Secretary may determine are appropriate.

The terms “qualified tenant” and “tenant” including a member of a cooperative who satisfies the foregoing requirements and who, upon resale of his membership to the cooperative, will not be reimbursed for any equity increment accumulated through payments under this section. With respect to members of a cooperative, the term “rental” and “rental charges” mean the charges under the occupancy agreements between such members and the cooperative.

(d) The amount of the annual payment with respect to any dwelling unit shall be the lesser of (1) 70 per centum of the fair market rent, or (2) the amount by which the fair market rental for such unit exceeds 30 per centum of the tenant’s adjusted income.

(e)(1) For purposes of carrying out the provisions of this section, the Secretary shall establish criteria and procedures for determining the eligibility of occupants and rental charges, including criteria and procedures with respect to periodic review of tenant incomes and periodic adjustment of rental charges.

(2) Procedures adopted by the Secretary hereunder shall provide for recertifications of the incomes of occupants no less frequently than annually for the purpose of adjusting rental charges and annual payments on the basis of occupants’ incomes, but in no event shall rental charges adjusted under this section for any dwelling exceed the fair market rental of the dwelling.

(3) The Secretary may enter into agreements, or authorize housing owners to enter into agreements, with public or private agencies for services required in the selection of qualified tenants, including those who may be approved, on the basis of the probability of future increases in their incomes, as lessees under an option to purchase (which will give such approved qualified tenants an exclusive right to purchase at a price established or determined as provided in the option) dwellings, and in the establishment of rentals. The Secretary is authorized (without limiting his authority under any other provision of law) to delegate to any such public or

private agency his authority to issue certificates pursuant to this subsection.

(4) No payments under this section may be made with respect to any property for which the costs of operation (including wages and salaries) are determined by the Secretary to be greater than similar costs of operation of similar housing in the community where the property is situated.

(f) * * *

(g) The Secretary is authorized to make such rules and regulations, to enter into such agreements, and to adopt such procedures as he may deem necessary or desirable to carry out the provisions of this section. Nothing contained in this section shall affect the authority of the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development with respect to any housing assisted under this section, section 221(d)(3), section 231(c)(3), or section 236 of the National Housing Act, or section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959, including the authority to prescribe occupancy requirements under other provisions of law or to determine the portion of any such housing which may be occupied by qualified tenants. To ensure that qualified tenants occupying that number of units with respect to which assistance was being provided under this section immediately prior to the date of enactment of this sentence¹ receive the benefit of assistance contracted for under this section, the Secretary shall offer annually to amend contracts entered into with owners of projects assisted under this section but not subject to mortgages insured under title II of the National Housing Act to provide sufficient payments to cover 100 percent of the necessary rent increases and changes in the incomes of qualified tenants, subject to the availability of authority for such purpose under section 5(c) of the United States Housing Act of 1937. The Secretary shall take such actions as may be necessary to ensure that payments, including payments that reflect necessary rent increases and changes in the incomes of tenants, are made on a timely basis for all units covered by contracts entered into under this section.

(h) There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section, including, but not limited to, such sums as may be necessary to make annual payments as prescribed in this section, pay for services provided under (or pursuant to agreements entered into under) subsection (e), and provide administrative expenses.

(i) * * *

(j)(1) For the purpose of assisting housing under this section on an experimental basis, subject to the limitations of this subsection, the term "housing owner" (in addition to the meaning prescribed in subsection (b)) includes—

(A) a private nonprofit corporation or other private nonprofit legal entity, a limited dividend corporation or other limited dividend legal entity, or a cooperative housing corporation, which is a mortgagor under a mortgage which receives the benefits of the interest rate provided for in the proviso in section 221(d)(5) of the National Housing Act and which, after the date of the enactment of this Act, has been approved for mortgage

¹The date of enactment was November 30, 1983.

insurance under section 221(d)(3) of the National Housing Act and has been approved for receiving the benefits of this section;

(B) a private nonprofit corporation or other private nonprofit legal entity which is a mortgagor under a mortgage insured under section 231(c)(3) of the National Housing Act and which, after the date of the enactment of this Act, has obtained final endorsement of such mortgage for mortgage insurance and has been approved for receiving the benefits of this section;

(C) a private nonprofit corporation, a public body or agency, or a cooperative housing corporation, which is a borrower under section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959 and has been approved for receiving the benefits of this section: *Provided*, That with respect to properties financed with loans under such section made on or before the date of the enactment of this Act, payments shall not be made with respect to more than 20 per centum of the dwelling units in any property so financed; and

(D) a private nonprofit corporation or other private nonprofit legal entity, a limited dividend corporation or other limited dividend legal entity, or a cooperative housing corporation, which is assisted under section 236 of the National Housing Act and which has been approved for receiving the benefits of this section: *Provided*, That payments shall not be made with respect to more than 20 per centum of the dwelling units in any property so financed, except that the foregoing limitation may be increased to 40 per centum of the dwelling units in any such property if the Secretary determines that such increase is necessary and desirable in order to provide additional housing for individuals and families meeting the requirements of subsection (c).

(2) Of the amounts approved in appropriation Acts pursuant to subsection (a) for payments under this section in any year, not more than 5 per centum in the aggregate shall be paid with respect to properties of housing owners as defined in paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection, and not more than 5 per centum in the aggregate shall be paid with respect to properties of housing owners as defined in paragraphs (1)(B) and (1)(C) of this subsection.

[(k) [Repealed.]]

(l) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) and any other provision of law, the Secretary may utilize additional authority under section 5(c) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 made available by appropriation Acts on or after October 1, 1979, to supplement assistance authority available under this section. The Secretary shall utilize, to the extent necessary after September 30, 1984, any authority under this section that is recaptured either as the result of the conversion of housing projects covered by assistance under this section to contracts for assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 or otherwise (1) for the purpose of making assistance payments, including amendments as provided in subsection (g), with respect to housing projects assisted under this section, but not subject to mortgages insured under the National Housing Act, that remain covered by assistance under this section; and (2) if not required to provide assistance under this

section, and notwithstanding any other provision of law, for the purpose of contracting for assistance payments under section 236(f)(2) of the National Housing Act.

(m) The Secretary shall, not later than 45 days after receipt of an application by the mortgagee, provide interest reduction and rental assistance payments for the benefit of projects assisted under this section whose mortgages were made by State or local housing finance agencies or State or local government agencies for a term equal to the remaining mortgage term to maturity on projects assisted under this section to the extent of—

(1) unexpended balances of amounts of authority as set forth in certain letter agreements between the Department of Housing and Urban Development and such State or local housing finance agencies or State or local government agencies, and

(2) existing allocation under section 236 contracts on projects whose mortgages were made by State or local housing finance agencies or State or local government agencies which are not being funded, to the extent of such excess allocation, for any purposes permitted under the provisions of this section.

An application shall be eligible for assistance under the previous sentence only if the mortgagee submits the application within 548 days after the effective date of this subsection, along with a certification of the mortgagee that amounts hereunder are to be utilized hereunder for the purpose of either (A) reducing rents or rent increases to tenants, or (B) making repairs or otherwise increasing the economic viability of a related project. Unexpended balances referred to in the first sentence of this subsection which remain after disposition of all such applications is favorably concluded shall be rescinded. The authority conferred by this subsection to provide interest reduction and rental assistance payments shall be available only to the extent approved in appropriation Acts.

SECTION 236 RENTAL ASSISTANCE

EXCERPT FROM NATIONAL HOUSING ACT

[Public Law 90-448; 82 Stat. 498; 12 U.S.C. 1715z-1]

RENTAL AND COOPERATIVE HOUSING FOR LOWER INCOME FAMILIES

SEC. 236. [12 U.S.C. 1715z-1] (a) For the purpose of reducing rentals for lower income families, the Secretary is authorized to make, and to contract to make, periodic interest reduction payments on behalf of the owner of a rental housing project designed for occupancy by lower income families, which shall be accomplished through payments to mortgagees holding mortgages meeting the special requirements specified in this section.

(b) Interest reduction payments with respect to a project shall only be made during such time as the project is operated as a rental housing project and is subject to a mortgage which meets the requirements of, and is insured under, subsection (j) of this section: *Provided*, That the Secretary is authorized to continue making such interest reduction payments where the mortgage has been assigned to the Secretary: *Provided further*, That interest reduction payments may be made with respect to a mortgage or part thereof on a rental or cooperative housing project owned by a private non-profit corporation or other private nonprofit entity, a limited dividend corporation or other limited dividend entity, public entity, or a cooperative housing corporation, which is financed under a State or local program providing assistance through loans, loan insurance, or tax abatements, and which may involve either new or existing construction and which is approved for receiving the benefits of this section. The term "mortgage insurance premiums," when used in this section in relation to a project financed by a loan under a State or local program, means such fees and charges, approved by the Secretary, as are payable by the mortgagor to the State or local agency mortgagee to meet reserve requirements and administrative expenses of such agency.

(c) The interest reduction payments to a mortgagee by the Secretary on behalf of a project owner shall be in an amount not exceeding the difference between the monthly payments for principal, interest, and mortgage insurance premium which the project owner as a mortgagor is obliged to pay under the mortgage and the monthly payment for principal and interest such project owner would be obligated to pay if the mortgage were to bear interest at the rate of 1 per centum per annum.

(d) The Secretary may include in the payment to the mortgagee such amount, in addition to the amount computed under subsection (c), as he deems appropriate to reimburse the mortgagee for its expenses in handling the mortgage.

(e) As a condition for receiving the benefits of interest reduction payments, the project owner shall operate the project in accordance with such requirements with respect to tenant eligibility and rents as the Secretary may prescribe. Procedures shall be adopted by the Secretary for review of tenant incomes at intervals of one year (or at shorter intervals where the Secretary deems it desirable).

(f)(1) For each dwelling unit there shall be established with the approval of the Secretary (A) a basic rental charge determined on the basis of operating the project with payments of principal and interest due under a mortgage bearing interest at the rate of 1 per centum per annum; and (B) a fair market rental charge determined on the basis of operating the project with payment of principal, interest, and mortgage insurance premium which the mortgagor is obligated to pay under the mortgage covering the project. The rental charge for each dwelling unit shall be at the basic rental charge or such greater amount, not exceeding the fair market rental charge determined pursuant to this paragraph, (ii) the fair market rental established under section 8(c) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 for the market area in which the housing is located, or (iii) the actual rent (as determined by the Secretary) paid for a comparable unit in comparable unassisted housing in the market area in which the housing assisted under this section is located, as represents 30 per centum of the tenant's adjusted income.¹ However, in the case of a project which contains more than 5,000 units, is subject to an interest reduction payments contract, and is financed under a State or local program, the Secretary may reduce the rental charge ceiling, but in no case shall the rent be below basic rent. For plans of action approved for Capital Grants under the Low-Income Housing Preservation and Resident Homeownership Act of 1990 (LIHPRHA) or the Emergency Low Income Housing Preservation Act of 1987 (ELIHPA), the rental charge for each dwelling unit shall be at the basic rental charge or such greater amount, not exceeding the lower of (i) the fair market rental charge determined pursuant to this paragraph, or (ii) the actual rent paid for a comparable unit in comparable unassisted housing in the market area in which the housing assisted under this section is located, as represents 30 percent of the tenant's adjusted income, but in no case shall the rent be below basic rent. With respect to those projects which the Secretary determines have separate utility metering for some or all dwelling units, the Secretary is authorized—

(i) to permit the basic rental charge and the fair market rental charge to be determined on the basis of operating the project without the payment of the cost of utility services used by such dwelling units; and

(ii) to permit the charging of a rental for such dwelling units at such an amount less than 30 per centum of a tenant's

¹ Section 221(a)(2) of the Departments of Veterans Affairs and Housing and Urban Development, and Independent Agencies Appropriations Act, 1997, Pub. L. 104-204, 110 Stat. 2906, amended this sentence by striking "or (ii) the fair market rental established under section 8(c) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 for the market area in which the housing is located, or (iii) the actual rent (as determined by the Secretary) paid for a comparable unit in comparable unassisted housing in the market area in which the housing assisted under this section is located." The amendment could not be executed because the matter to be struck does not appear.

adjusted income as the Secretary determines represents a proportionate decrease for the utility charges to be paid by such tenant, but in no case shall rental be lower than 25 per centum of a tenant's adjusted income.

(2) With respect to 20 per centum of the dwelling units in any project made subject to a contract under this section after the date of enactment of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974, the Secretary shall make, and contract to make, additional assistance payments to the project owner on behalf of tenants whose incomes are too low for them to afford the basic rentals (including the amount allowed for utilities in the case of a project with separate utility metering) with 30 per centum of this adjusted income. The additional assistance payments authorized by this paragraph with respect to any dwelling unit shall be the amount required to reduce the rental payment (including the amount allowed for utilities in the case of a project with separate utility metering) by the tenant to the highest of the following amounts, rounded to the nearest dollar:

(A) 30 per centum of the tenant's monthly adjusted income;

(B) 10 per centum of the tenant's monthly income; or

(C) if the family is receiving payments for welfare assistance from a public agency and a part of such payments, adjusted in accordance with the family's actual housing costs, is specifically designated by such agency to meet the family's housing costs, the portion of such payments which is so designated.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this paragraph, the Secretary may—

(A) reduce such 20 per centum requirements in the case of any project if he determines that such action is necessary to assure the economic viability of the project; or

(B) increase such 20 per centum requirement in the case of any project if he determines that such action is necessary and feasible in order to assure, insofar as is practicable, that there is in the project a reasonable range in the income levels of tenants, or that such action is to be taken to meet the housing needs of elderly or handicapped families.

(3) The Secretary shall utilize amounts credited to the fund described in subsection (g) for the sole purpose of carrying out the purposes of section 201 of the Housing and Community Development Amendments of 1978. No payments may be made from such fund unless approved in an appropriation Act. No amount may be so approved for any fiscal year beginning after September 30, 1994.

(4) To ensure that eligible tenants occupying that number of units with respect to which assistance was being provided under this subsection immediately prior to the date of enactment of this sentence¹ receive the benefit of assistance contracted for under paragraph (2), the Secretary shall offer annually to amend contracts, entered into under this subsection with owners of projects assisted but not subject to mortgages insured under this section to provide sufficient payments to cover 100 percent of the necessary

¹ November 30, 1983.

rent increases and changes in the incomes of eligible tenants, subject to the availability of authority for such purpose under section 5(c) of the United States Housing Act of 1937. The Secretary shall take such actions as may be necessary to ensure that payments, including payments that reflect necessary rent increases and changes in the incomes of tenants, are made on a timely basis for all units covered by contracts entered into under paragraph (2).

(5)(A) In order to induce advances by owners for capital improvements (excluding any owner contributions that may be required by the Secretary as a condition for assistance under section 201 of the Housing and Community Development Amendments of 1978) to benefit projects assisted under this section, in establishing basic rental charges and fair market rental charges under paragraph (1) the Secretary may include an amount that would permit a return of such advances with interest to the owner out of project income, on such terms and conditions as the Secretary may determine. Any resulting increase in rent contributions shall be—

(i) to a level not exceeding the lower of 30 percent of the adjusted income of the tenant or the published existing fair market rent for comparable housing established under section 8(c) of the United States Housing Act of 1937;

(ii) phased in equally over a period of not less than 3 years, if such increase is 30 percent or more; and

(iii) limited to not more than 10 percent per year if such increase is more than 10 percent but less than 30 percent.

(B) Assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 shall be provided, to the extent available under appropriations Acts, if necessary to mitigate any adverse effects on income-eligible tenants.

(7)¹ The Secretary shall determine whether and under what conditions the provisions of this subsection shall apply to mortgages sold by the Secretary on a negotiated basis.

(g) The project owner shall, as required by the Secretary, accumulate, safeguard, and periodically pay the Secretary or such other entity as determined by the Secretary and upon such terms and conditions as the Secretary deems appropriate, all rental charges collected on a unit-by-unit basis in excess of the basic rental charges. Unless otherwise directed by the Secretary, such excess charges shall be credited to a reserve used by the Secretary to make additional assistance payments as provided in paragraph (3) of subsection (f). Notwithstanding any other requirements of this subsection, an owner of a project with a mortgage insured under this section, or a project previously assisted under subsection (b) but without a mortgage insured under this section if the project mortgage was insured under section 207 of this Act before July 30, 1998 pursuant to section 223(f) of this Act and assisted under subsection (b), may retain some or all of such excess charges for project use if authorized by the Secretary and upon such terms and conditions as established by the Secretary.

(h) In addition to establishing the requirements specified in subsection (e), the Secretary is authorized to make such rules and regulations, to enter into such agreements, and to adopt such pro-

¹ So in law. There is no paragraph (6).

cedures as he may deem necessary or desirable to carry out the provisions of this section.

(i)(1) There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section, including such sums as may be necessary to make interest reduction payments under contracts entered into by the Secretary under this section. The aggregate amount of outstanding contracts to make such payments shall not exceed amounts approved in appropriation Acts, and payments pursuant to such contracts shall not exceed \$75,000,000 per annum prior to July 1, 1969, which maximum dollar amount shall be increased by \$125,000,000 on July 1, 1969, \$150,000,000 on July 1, 1970, by \$200,000,000 on July 1, 1971, and by \$75,000,000 on July 1, 1974. The Secretary shall utilize, to the extent necessary after September 30, 1984, any authority under this section that is recaptured either as the result of the conversion of housing projects covered by assistance under subsection (f)(2) to contracts for assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 or otherwise for the purpose of making assistance payments, including amendments as provided in subsection (f)(4), with respect to housing projects assisted, but not subject to mortgages insured, under the section that remain covered by assistance under subsection (f)(2).

(2) Contracts for assistance payments under this section may be entered into only with respect to tenants whose incomes do not exceed 80 per centum of the median family income for the area, as determined by the Secretary with adjustments for smaller and larger families, except that the Secretary may establish income ceilings higher or lower than 80 per centum of the median for the area on the basis of his findings that such variations are necessary because of prevailing levels of construction costs, unusually high or low family incomes, or other factors.

(3) Not less than 10 per centum of the total amount of contracts for assistance payments authorized by appropriation Acts to be made after June 30, 1974, shall be available for use only with respect to dwellings, or dwelling units in projects, which are approved by the Secretary prior to rehabilitation.

(4) At least 20 per centum of the total amount of contracts for assistance payments authorized in appropriation Acts to be made after June 30, 1974, shall be available for use only with respect to projects which are planned in whole or in part for occupancy by elderly or handicapped families. As used in this paragraph the term "elderly families" means families which consist of two or more persons the head of which (or his spouse) is sixty-two years of age or over or is handicapped. Such term also means a single person who is sixty-two years of age or over or is handicapped. A person shall be considered handicapped if such person is determined pursuant to regulations issued by the Secretary to have an impairment which (A) is expected to be of long-continued and indefinite duration, (B) substantially impedes his ability to live independently, and (C) is of such a nature that such ability could be improved by more suitable housing conditions.

(j)(1) The Secretary is authorized, upon application by the mortgagee, to insure a mortgage (including advances on such mortgage during construction) which meets the requirements of this

subsection.¹ Commitments for the insurance of such mortgages may be issued by the Secretary prior to the date of their execution or disbursement thereon, upon such terms and conditions as he may prescribe.

(2) As used in this subsection—

(A) the terms “family” and “families” shall have the same meaning as in section 221;

(B) the term “elderly or handicapped families” shall have the same meaning as in section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959; and

(C) the terms “mortgage”, “mortgagee”, and “mortgagor” shall have the same meaning as in section 201.

(3) To be eligible for insurance under this subsection, a mortgage shall meet the requirements specified in subsections (d)(1) and (d)(3) of section 221, except as such requirements are modified by this subsection. In the case of a project financed with a mortgage insured under this subsection which involves a mortgagor other than a cooperative or a private nonprofit corporation or association and which is sold to a cooperative or a nonprofit corporation or association, the Secretary is further authorized to insure under this subsection a mortgage given by such purchaser in an amount not exceeding the appraised value of the property at the time of purchase, which value shall be based upon a mortgage amount on which the debt service can be met from the income of the property when operated on a nonprofit basis, after payment of all operating expenses, taxes and required reserves.

(4) A mortgage to be insured under this subsection shall—

(A) be executed by a mortgagor eligible under subsection (d)(3) or (e) of section 221;

(B) bear interest at a rate not to exceed such percent per annum on the amount of the principal obligation outstanding at any time as the Secretary determines is necessary to meet the mortgage market, taking into consideration the yields on mortgages in the primary and secondary markets; and

(C) provide for complete amortization by periodic payments within such term as the Secretary may prescribe.

(5) The property or project shall—

(A) comply with such standards and conditions as the Secretary may prescribe to establish the acceptability of the property for mortgage insurance and may include such nondwelling facilities as the Secretary deems adequate and appropriate to

¹Subsections (c) and (d) of section 201 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, Pub. L. 90-448, approved August 1, 1968, provide as follows:

“(c) The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development is authorized, upon such terms and conditions as he may prescribe, to transfer to section 236(j) of the National Housing Act the insurance of a mortgage which has not be [sic] finally endorsed for insurance under section 221(d)(3) of such Act and which has been approved for the below-market interest rate prescribed in the proviso of section 221(d)(5) of such Act.

“(d) The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development is authorized, upon such terms and conditions as he may prescribe, to insure under section 236(j) of the National Housing Act a mortgage meeting the requirements of such section which is given to refinance a mortgage loan made under section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959: *Provided*, That the application for such insurance is filed with the Secretary on or before the date of project completion, or within such reasonable time thereafter as the Secretary may permit.”.

Section 201(e)(3) of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 also amended section 101 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1965 to permit up to 20 percent of the units in any one project to be occupied by tenants receiving rent supplement benefits under section 101 of the 1965 Act.

serve the occupants and the surrounding neighborhood: *Provided*, That the project shall be predominantly residential and any nondwelling facility included in the mortgage shall be found by the Secretary to contribute to the economic feasibility of the project, and the Secretary shall give due consideration to the possible effect of the project on other business enterprises in the community: *Provided further*, That in the case of a project designed primarily for occupancy by elderly or handicapped families, the project may include related facilities for use by elderly or handicapped families, including cafeterias or dining halls, community rooms, workshops, infirmaries, or other inpatient or outpatient health facilities, and other essential service facilities;

(B) include five or more dwelling units, but such units, in the case of a project designed primarily for occupancy by displaced, elderly, or handicapped families, need not, with the approval of the Secretary, contain kitchen facilities; and

(C) be designed primarily for use as a rental project to be occupied by lower income families or by elderly or handicapped families: *Provided*, That lower income persons who are less than sixty-two years of age shall be eligible for occupancy in such a project.

In any case in which it is determined in accordance with regulations of the Secretary that facilities in existence or under construction on the date of enactment of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1970 which could appropriately be used for classroom purposes are available in any such property or project and that public schools in the community are overcrowded due in part to the attendance at such schools of residents of the property or project, such facilities may be used for such purposes to the extent permitted in such regulations (without being subject to any of the requirements of the first proviso in subparagraph (A) except the requirement that the project be predominantly residential).

(6) With the approval of the Secretary, the mortgagor may sell the individual dwelling units to lower income or elderly or handicapped purchasers. The Secretary may consent to the release of the mortgagor from his liability under the mortgage and the credit instrument secured thereby, or consent to the release of parts of the mortgaged property from the lien of the mortgage, upon such terms and conditions as he may prescribe, and the mortgage may provide for such release.

(k) As used in this section the term "tenant" includes a member of a cooperative; the term "rental housing project" includes a cooperative housing project; and the terms "rental" and "rental charge" mean, with respect to members of a cooperative, the charges under the occupancy agreements between such members and the cooperative.

(l) The Secretary shall from time to time allocate and transfer to the Secretary of Agriculture, for use (in accordance with the terms and conditions of this section) in rural areas and small towns, a reasonable portion of the total authority to contract to make periodic interest reduction payments as approved in appropriation Acts under subsection (i).

(m) For the purpose of this section the term "income" means income from all sources of each member of the household, as determined in accordance with criteria prescribed by the Secretary, except that any amounts not actually received by the family may not be considered as income under this subsection. In determining amounts to be excluded from income, the Secretary may, in the Secretary's discretion, take into account the number of minor children in the household and such other factors as the Secretary may determine are appropriate.

(n) No mortgage shall be insured under this section after November 30, 1983, except pursuant to a commitment to insure before that date. A mortgage may be insured under this section after the date in the preceding sentence in order to refinance a mortgage insured under this section or to finance pursuant to subsection (j)(3) the purchase, by a cooperative or nonprofit corporation or association, of a project assisted under this section.

(o) The Secretary is authorized to enter into agreements with any State or agency thereof under which such State or agency thereof contracts to make interest reduction payments, subject to all the terms and conditions specified in this section and in rules, regulations and procedures adopted by the Secretary under this section, with respect to all or a part of a project covered by a mortgage insured under this section. Any funds provided by a State or agency thereof for the purpose of making interest reduction payments shall be administered, disbursed and accounted for by the Secretary in accordance with the agreements entered into by the Secretary with the State or agency thereof and for such fees as shall be specified therein. Before entering into any agreements pursuant to this subsection the Secretary shall require assurances satisfactory to him that the State or agency thereof is able to provide sufficient funds for the making of interest reduction payments for the full period specified in the interest reduction contract.

(p) The Secretary is authorized to enter into contracts with State or local agencies approved by him to provide for the monitoring and supervision by such agencies of the management by private sponsors of projects assisted under this section. Such contracts shall require that such agencies promptly report to the Secretary any deficiencies in the management of such projects in order to enable the Secretary to take corrective action at the earliest practicable time.

(q) The Secretary may provide assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 with respect to residents of units in a project assisted under this section. In entering into contracts under section 5(c) of such Act with respect to the additional authority provided on October 1, 1980, the Secretary shall not utilize more than \$20,000,000 of such additional authority to provide assistance for elderly or handicapped families which, at the time of applying for assistance under such section 8, are residents of a project assisted under this section and are expending more than 50 percent of their income on rental payments.

(r) The Secretary shall, not later than 45 days after receipt of an application by the mortgagee, provide interest reduction and rental assistance payments for the benefit of projects assisted under this section whose mortgages were made by State or local

housing finance agencies or State or local government agencies for a term equal to the remaining mortgage term to maturity on projects assisted under this section to the extent of—

- (1) unexpended balances of amounts of authority as set forth in certain letter agreements between the Department of Housing and Urban Development and such State or local housing finance agencies or State or local government agencies, and
- (2) existing allocation under section 236 contracts on projects whose mortgages were made by State or local housing finance agencies or State or local government agencies which are not being funded, to the extent of such excess allocation, for any purposes permitted under the provisions of this section, including without limitation rent supplement and rental assistance payment unit increases and mortgage increases for any eligible purpose under this section, including without limitation operating deficit loans.

An application shall be eligible for assistance under the previous sentence only if the mortgagee submits the application within 548 days after the effective date of this subsection, along with a certification of the mortgagee that amounts hereunder are to be utilized only for the purpose of either (A) reducing rents or rent increases to tenants, or (B) making repairs or otherwise increasing the economic viability of a related project. Unexpended balances referred to in the first sentence of this subsection which remain after disposition of all such applications is favorably concluded shall be rescinded. The calculation of the amount of assistance to be provided under an interest reduction contract pursuant to this subsection shall be made on the basis of an assumed mortgage term equal to the lesser of a 40-year amortization period or the term of that part of the mortgage which relates to the additional assistance provided under this subsection, even though the additional assistance may be provided for a shorter period. The authority conferred by this subsection to provide interest reduction and rental assistance payments shall be available only to the extent approved in appropriation Acts.

(s) GRANT AUTHORITY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may make grants for the capital costs of rehabilitation to owners of projects that meet the eligibility and other criteria set forth in, and in accordance with, this subsection.

(2) PROJECT ELIGIBILITY.—A project may be eligible for capital grant assistance under this subsection—

(A) if—

(i) the project is or was insured under any provision of title II of the National Housing Act;

(ii) the project was assisted under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 on the date of enactment of the Multifamily Assisted Housing Reform and Affordability Act of 1997; and

(iii) the project mortgage was not held by a State agency as of the date of enactment of the Multifamily Assisted Housing Reform and Affordability Act of 1997;

(B) if the project owner agrees to maintain the housing quality standards as required by the Secretary;

(C)(i) if the Secretary determines that the owner or purchaser of the project has not engaged in material adverse financial or managerial actions or omissions with regard to such project; or

(ii) if the Secretary elects to make such determination, that the owner or purchaser of the project has not engaged in material adverse financial or managerial actions or omissions with regard to other projects of such owner or purchaser that are federally assisted or financed with a loan from, or mortgage insured or guaranteed by, an agency of the Federal Government;

(iii) material adverse financial or managerial actions or omissions, as the terms are used in this subparagraph, include—

(I) materially violating any Federal, State, or local law or regulation with regard to this project or any other federally assisted project, after receipt of notice and an opportunity to cure;

(II) materially breaching a contract for assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937, after receipt of notice and an opportunity to cure;

(III) materially violating any applicable regulatory or other agreement with the Secretary or a participating administrative entity, after receipt of notice and an opportunity to cure;

(IV) repeatedly failing to make mortgage payments at times when project income was sufficient to maintain and operate the property;

(V) materially failing to maintain the property according to housing quality standards after receipt of notice and a reasonable opportunity to cure; or

(VI) committing any act or omission that would warrant suspension or debarment by the Secretary; and

(iv) the term “owner” as used in this subparagraph, in addition to it having the same meaning as in section 8(f) of the United States Housing Act of 1937, also means an affiliate of the owner; the term “purchaser” as used in this subsection means any private person or entity, including a cooperative, an agency of the Federal Government, or a public housing agency, that, upon purchase of the project, would have the legal right to lease or sublease dwelling units in the project, and also means an affiliate of the purchaser; the terms “affiliate of the owner” and “affiliate of the purchaser” means any person or entity (including, but not limited to, a general partner or managing member, or an officer of either) that controls an owner or purchaser, is controlled by an owner or purchaser, or is under common control with the owner or purchaser; the term “control” means the direct or indirect power (under contract, equity ownership, the right to vote or determine a vote, or

otherwise) to direct the financial, legal, beneficial or other interests of the owner or purchaser; and

(D) if the project owner demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary—

(i) using information in a comprehensive needs assessment, that capital grant assistance is needed for rehabilitation of the project; and

(ii) that project income is not sufficient to support such rehabilitation.

(3) ELIGIBLE PURPOSES.—The Secretary may make grants to the owners of eligible projects for the purposes of—

(A) payment into project replacement reserves;

(B) debt service payments on non-Federal rehabilitation loans; and

(C) payment of nonrecurring maintenance and capital improvements, under such terms and conditions as are determined by the Secretary.

(4) GRANT AGREEMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide in any grant agreement under this subsection that the grant shall be terminated if the project fails to meet housing quality standards, as applicable on the date of enactment of the Multifamily Assisted Housing Reform and Affordability Act of 1997, or any successor standards for the physical conditions of projects, as are determined by the Secretary.

(B) AFFORDABILITY AND USE CLAUSES.—The Secretary shall include in a grant agreement under this subsection a requirement for the project owners to maintain such affordability and use restrictions as the Secretary determines to be appropriate.

(C) OTHER TERMS.—The Secretary may include in a grant agreement under this subsection such other terms and conditions as the Secretary determines to be necessary.

(5) DELEGATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In addition to the authorities set forth in subsection (p), the Secretary may delegate to State and local governments the responsibility for the administration of grants under this subsection. Any such government may carry out such delegated responsibilities directly or under contracts.

(B) ADMINISTRATION COSTS.—In addition to other eligible purposes, amounts of grants under this subsection may be made available for costs of administration under subparagraph (A).

(6) FUNDING.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of carrying out this subsection, the Secretary may make available amounts that are unobligated amounts for contracts for interest reduction payments—

(i) that were previously obligated for contracts for interest reduction payments under this section until the insured mortgage under this section was extinguished;

(ii) that become available as a result of the outstanding principal balance of a mortgage having been written down;

(iii) that are uncommitted balances within the limitation on maximum payments that may have been, before the date of enactment of the Multifamily Assisted Housing Reform and Affordability Act of 1997, permitted in any fiscal year; or

(iv) that become available from any other source.

(B) LIQUIDATION AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may liquidate obligations entered into under this subsection under section 1305(10) of title 31, United States Code.

(C) CAPITAL GRANTS.—In making capital grants under the terms of this subsection, using the amounts that the Secretary has recaptured from contracts for interest reduction payments, the Secretary shall ensure that the rates and amounts of outlays do not at any time exceed the rates and amounts of outlays that would have been experienced if the insured mortgage had not been extinguished or the principal amount had not been written down, and the interest reduction payments that the Secretary has recaptured had continued in accordance with the terms in effect immediately prior to such extinguishment or write-down.

FLEXIBLE SUBSIDY PROGRAM

EXCERPT FROM HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AMENDMENTS OF 1978

[Public Law 95-557; 92 Stat. 2084; 12 U.S.C. 1715z-1a]

ASSISTANCE FOR TROUBLED MULTIFAMILY HOUSING PROJECTS

SEC. 201. [12 U.S.C. 1715z-1a] (a) The purposes of this section are to provide assistance to restore or maintain the financial soundness, to assist in the improvement of the management, to permit capital improvements to be made to maintain certain projects as decent, safe, and sanitary housing, and to maintain the low- to moderate-income character of certain projects assisted or approved for assistance under the National Housing Act, the United States Housing Act of 1937, the Housing Act of 1959, or the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1965, without regard to whether such projects are insured under the National Housing Act.

(b) The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development (hereinafter referred to in this section as the "Secretary") may make available, and contract to make available, to such extent and in such amounts as may be approved in appropriation Acts, financial assistance to owners of rental or cooperative housing projects meeting the requirements of this section. Such assistance shall be made on an annual basis and in accordance with the provisions of this section, without regard to whether such projects are insured under the National Housing Act.

(c) A rental or cooperative housing project is eligible for assistance under this section only if such project—

(1)(A) is assisted under section 236 or the proviso of section 221(d)(5) of the National Housing Act, or under section 101 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1965, or received a loan under section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959 more than 15 years before the date on which assistance is made available under this section;

(B) is assisted under section 23 of the United States Housing Act of 1937, as in effect immediately before January 1, 1975, section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 following conversion to such assistance from assistance under section 236 of the National Housing Act or section 101 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1965; or

(C) met the criteria specified in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph before the acquisition of such project by the Secretary and has been sold by the Secretary, subject to a mortgage insured or held by the Secretary and subject to an agreement (in effect during the period of assistance under this section) which provides that the low- and moderate-income character of the project will be maintained; except that, with re-

spect to projects sold after October 1, 1978, assistance shall be available for a period not to exceed three years; and

(2) meets such other requirements consistent with the purposes of this section as the Secretary may prescribe.

(d) No assistance may be made available under this section unless the Secretary has determined that—

(1) such assistance, when considered with other resources available to the project, is necessary and, in the determination of the Secretary, will restore or maintain the financial or physical soundness of the project and maintain the low- and moderate-income character of the project, and the owner has agreed to maintain the low- and moderate-income character of such project for a period at least equal to the remaining term of the project mortgage;

(2) the assistance which could reasonably be expected to be provided over the useful life of the project will be less costly to the Federal Government than other reasonable alternatives by which the Secretary could maintain the low- and moderate-income character of the project;

(3) the owner of the project, together with the mortgagee in the case of a project not insured under the National Housing Act, has provided or has agreed to provide assistance to the project in such manner as the Secretary may determine;

(4) the project is or can reasonably be made structurally sound, as determined on the basis of information obtained as a result of an onsite inspection of the project;

(5) the management of the project is being conducted by persons who meet minimum levels of competency and experience prescribed by the Secretary; and¹

(6) the project is being operated and managed in accordance with a management-improvement-and-operating plan which is designed to reduce the operating costs of the project, which has been approved by the Secretary, and which includes the following: (A) a detailed maintenance schedule; (B) a schedule for correcting past deficiencies in maintenance, repairs, and replacements; (C) a plan to upgrade the project to meet cost-effective energy efficiency standards prescribed by the Secretary; (D) a plan to improve financial and management control systems; (E) a detailed annual operating budget taking into account such standards for operating costs in the area as may be determined by the Secretary; and (F) such other requirements as the Secretary may determine; except that the Secretary may excuse an owner from compliance with the plan requirement set forth in this paragraph in any case in which such owner seeks only assistance for capital improvements under this section²;

¹Section 405(a)(1) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992, Pub. L. 102-550, amended this paragraph "by striking 'and' ". Because such section did not specify which occurrence of the word to strike, the amendment could not be executed. The amendment was probably intended to be made to the last occurrence of such word.

²Section 406 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992, Pub. L. 102-550, provides as follows:

"SEC. 406. FLEXIBLE SUBSIDY PROGRAM.

"Section 201(d)(6) of the Housing and Community Development Amendments of 1978 (12 U.S.C. 1715z-1a(d)(6)) is amended by inserting before the period at the end the following: "; and

(7) all reasonable attempts have been made to take all appropriate actions and provide suitable housing for project residents;

(8) the project has a feasible plan to involve the residents in project decisions;

(9) the affirmative fair housing marketing plan meets applicable requirements; and

(10) the owner certifies that it will comply with various equal opportunity statutes.

(e) Prior to making assistance available to a project, the Secretary shall consult with the appropriate officials of the unit of local government in which such project is located and seek assurances that—

(1) the community in which the project is located is or will provide essential services to the project in keeping with the community's general level of such services;

(2) the real estate taxes on the project are or will be no greater than would be the case if the property were assessed in a manner consistent with normal property assessment procedures for the community; and

(3) assistance to the project under this section would not be inconsistent with local plans and priorities.

(f)(1) The Secretary may, with respect to any year, provide assistance under this section, and make commitments to provide such assistance, with respect to any project (except a project assisted only for capital improvements) in any amount which the Secretary determines is consistent with the project's management-improvement-and-operating plan described in subsection (d)(6) and which does not exceed the sum of—

(A) an amount determined by the Secretary to be necessary to correct deficiencies in the project which exist at the beginning of the first year with respect to which assistance is made available for the project under this section, which were caused by the deferral of regularly scheduled maintenance and repairs or the failure to make necessary and timely replacements of equipment and other components of the project, and for which payment has not previously been made;

(B) an amount determined by the Secretary to be necessary to maintain the low- and moderate-income character of the project by reducing deficiencies, which exist at the beginning of the first year with respect to which assistance is made available for the project under this section and for which payment has not previously been made, in the reserve funds established by the project owner for the purpose of replacing capital items;

(C) an amount not greater than the amount by which the estimated operating expenses (as described in paragraph (2) of this subsection) for the year with respect to which such assist-

except that the Secretary shall review and approve or disapprove each plan not later than the expiration of the 30-day period beginning upon the date of submission of the plan to the Secretary by the owner, but if the Secretary fails to inform the owner of approval or disapproval of the plan within such period the plan shall be considered to have been approved".

Because no period appears at the end of this paragraph, the amendment could not be executed. The material to be inserted by the amendment was probably intended to be inserted before the semicolon at the end of this paragraph.

ance is made available exceeds the estimated revenues to be received (as described in paragraph (2) of this subsection) by the project during such year; and

(D) an amount determined by the Secretary to be necessary to carry out a plan to upgrade the project to meet cost-effective energy efficiency standards prescribed by the Secretary.

(2) The estimated revenues for any project under paragraph (1) (C) of this subsection with respect to any year shall be equal to the sum of—

(A) the estimated amount of rent which is to be expended by the tenants of such project during such year, as determined by the Secretary without regard to section 236(f)(1) of the National Housing Act;

(B) the estimated amount of rental assistance payments to be made on behalf of such tenants during such year, other than assistance made under this section;

(C) the estimated amount of assistance payments to be made on behalf of the owner of such project under section 212(d)(5) or section 236 of the National Housing Act during such year; and

(D) other income attributable to the project as determined by the Secretary;

except that—

(E) in computing the estimated amount of rent to be expended by tenants, the Secretary shall provide that (i) at least 25 percent (or such lesser percentage as is provided for under any other Federal housing assistance program in which such tenant is participating) of the income of each such tenant is included, or (ii) in the case of a tenant paying his or her own utilities, a percentage of income which is less than 25 percent and which takes into account the reasonable costs of such utilities; except that no amount shall be provided for any tenant under clause (i) or (ii) which exceeds the fair market rental charge as determined pursuant to section 236(f)(1) of the National Housing Act for such tenant; and

(F) in computing the estimated amount of rent to be expended by tenants and the estimated amount of rental assistance payments to be made on behalf of such tenants, the Secretary may permit a delinquency-and-vacancy allowance of not more than 6 per centum of the estimated amount of such rent and payments computed without regard to such allowance; except that, with respect to the first three years in which assistance is provided to a project under this section, the Secretary may permit such allowance for such project to exceed such 6 percent by an amount which the Secretary determines is appropriate to carry out the purposes of this section.

For purposes of computing estimated operating expenses of any such project with respect to any year, the Secretary shall include all estimated operating costs which the Secretary determines to be necessary and consistent with the management-improvement-and-operating plan for the project for such year, including, but not limited to taxes, utilities, maintenance and repairs (except for maintenance and repairs which should have been performed in previous

years), management, insurance, debt service, and payments made by the owner for the purpose of establishing or maintaining a reserve fund for replacement costs. The Secretary may not include in such estimated operating expenses any return on the equity investment of the owner in such project.

(3) In order to carry out the purposes of this section, the Secretary may, notwithstanding the provisions of section 236(f)(1) of the National Housing Act, provide that, for purposes of establishing a rental charge under such section, there may be excluded from the computation of the cost of operating a project an amount equivalent to the amount of assistance payments made for the project under this section.

(4) Any assistance payments made pursuant to this section with respect to any project shall be made on an annual basis, payable at such intervals, but at least quarterly, as the Secretary may determine, and may be in any amount (which the Secretary determines to be consistent with the purpose of this section), except that the sum of such assistance payments for any year for a project (other than a project receiving assistance only for capital improvements) may not exceed the amount computed pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection. The Secretary shall review the operations of the project at the time of such payments to determine that such operations are consistent with the management-improvement-and-operating plan.

(g) The project owner shall, as required by the Secretary, accumulate, safeguard, and periodically pay the Secretary or such other entity as determined by the Secretary and upon such terms and conditions as the Secretary deems appropriate, all rental charges collected on a unit-by-unit basis in excess of the basic rental charges. Unless otherwise directed by the Secretary, such excess charges shall be credited to a reserve used by the Secretary to make additional assistance payments as provided in paragraph (3) of subsection (f). Notwithstanding any other requirements of this subsection, an owner of a project with a mortgage insured under this section, or a project previously assisted under subsection (b) but without a mortgage insured under this section if the project mortgage was insured under section 207 of this Act before July 30, 1998 pursuant to section 223(f) of this Act and assisted under subsection (b), may retain some or all of such excess charges for project use if authorized by the Secretary and upon such terms and conditions as established by the Secretary.

(h) The Secretary may not use any of the assistance available under this section during any fiscal year beginning on or after October 1, 1981, to supplement any contract to make rental assistance payments which was made pursuant to section 101 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1965.

[(i) [Repealed.]]

(j)(1) For purposes of carrying out the provisions of this section, there is hereby established in the Treasury of the United States a revolving fund, to be known as the Flexible Subsidy Fund. The Fund shall, to the extent approved in appropriation Acts, be available to the Secretary to provide assistance under this section (including assistance for capital improvements) and shall not (except

as provided in Public Law 100-4-4¹ (102 Stat. 1018), as in effect on October 1, 1988) be available for any other purpose.

(2) The Fund shall consist of (A) any amount appropriated to carry out the purposes of this section; (B) any amount repaid on any assistance provided under this section; (C) any amounts credited to the reserve fund described in section 236(g) of the National Housing Act; (D) any other amount received by the Secretary under this section (including any amount realized under paragraph (3)), and (E) any amount received by the Secretary pursuant to section 537 of the National Housing Act and section 202a of the Housing Act of 1959.

(3) Any amounts in the Fund determined by the Secretary to be in excess of the amounts currently required to carry out the provisions of this section shall be invested by the Secretary in obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to both principal and interest by, the United States or any agency of the United States.

(4) The Secretary shall, to the extent of approvable applications and subject to paragraph (1), use not less than \$30,000,000 or 40 percent (whichever is less) of the amounts available from the Fund in any fiscal year for purposes of providing assistance for capital improvements in accordance with this section. Any amount reserved under this paragraph for assistance for capital improvements that is not used before the last 60 days of a fiscal year shall become available for other assistance under this section.

(5) There is authorized to be appropriated for assistance under the flexible subsidy fund not to exceed \$52,200,000 for fiscal year 1993 and \$54,392,400 for fiscal year 1994.

(k)(1) Assistance for capital improvements under this section shall include assistance for any major repair or replacement of a capital item in a multifamily housing project, including any such repair or replacement required as a result of deferred or inadequate maintenance. Capital improvements do not include maintenance of any such item. Assistance for capital improvements under this section shall be in the form of a loan.

(2) The owner of a project receiving assistance for capital improvements shall agree to contribute assistance to such project in such amounts, from such sources, and in such manner as the Secretary determines to be appropriate.

(3) The Secretary may provide assistance for capital improvements under this section if the Secretary finds that the reserve funds established by the owner of a project for the purpose of making capital improvements are insufficient to finance both the capital improvements for which such assistance is to be used and other capital improvements that are reasonably expected to be required in the near future, and such insufficiency is not the result of the failure of such owner to comply with any standard established by the Secretary for management of such reserve funds.

(l)(1) The principal amount of any assistance for capital improvements under this section that is provided to the owner of a project shall not exceed the difference between the contribution

¹So in law. Probably intended to refer to the Department of Housing and Urban Development—Independent Agencies Appropriations Act, 1989, Pub. L. 101-404, approved August 19, 1988.

made by the owner in accordance with subsection (k)(2) and the sum of—

(A) the amount determined by the Secretary to be necessary for such owner to make capital improvements with respect to capital items that have failed, or are likely to deteriorate seriously or fail in the near future, in such projects;

(B) the amount determined by the Secretary to be necessary to carry out a plan to upgrade the capital items being improved, and any other capital items determined by the Secretary to be associated with such capital items being improved and to require upgrading, to meet cost-effective energy efficiency standards prescribed by the Secretary; and

(C) the amount determined by the Secretary to be necessary to comply with the requirements of section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794).

(2)(A) The term of any assistance for capital improvements in the form of a loan under this section shall not exceed the remaining term of the mortgage of the project with respect to which such loan is provided.

(B) Each loan for capital improvements provided under this section shall bear interest at a rate determined by the Secretary to be appropriate, except that—

(i) such rate shall not be more than 3 percentage points below a rate determined by the Secretary of the Treasury taking into consideration the average interest rate on all interest bearing obligations of the United States then forming a part of the public debt, computed at the end of the fiscal year next preceding date on which the loan is made, adjusted to the nearest $\frac{1}{8}$ of 1 percent, plus an allowance adequate in the judgment of the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development to cover administrative costs and probable losses under the program; and

(ii) such interest rate plus such allowance shall not exceed 6 percent per annum nor be less than 3 percent per annum.

(C) Each loan for capital improvements provided under this section shall be considered to be a liability of the project involved, and shall not be dischargeable in any bankruptcy proceeding under section 727, 1141, or 1328(b) of title 11, United States Code.

(D) The Secretary may establish such additional conditions on loans provided under this section as the Secretary determines to be appropriate. The Secretary may require owners receiving assistance for capital improvements under this section to retain the housing as housing affordable for very low-income families or persons, low-income families or persons and moderate-income families or persons for the remaining useful life of the housing. For purposes of this section, the term “remaining useful life” means, with respect to housing assisted under this section, the period during which the physical characteristics of the housing remain in a condition suitable for occupancy, assuming normal maintenance and repairs are made and major systems and capital components are replaced as becomes necessary.

(E) The Secretary may provide more than one loan or assistance in any other form to any project under this section, if each

loan or other assistance complies with the provisions of this section.

(m)(1) Increases in rental payments that may occur as a result of the debt service and other expenses of a loan for capital improvements provided under this section for a project subject to a plan of action approved under subtitle B of the Emergency Low Income Housing Preservation Act of 1987 shall be governed by the rent agreements entered into under such subtitle.

(2) In order to minimize any increases in rental payments that may occur as a result of the debt service and other expenses of a loan for capital improvements provided under this section for a project and that would be incurred by lower income residents of the project involved whose rental payments are, or would as a result of such expenses be, in excess of the amount allowable if section 3(a) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 were applicable to such residents, or where appropriate to implement a plan of action under subtitle B of the Emergency Low Income Housing Preservation Act of 1987, the Secretary may take any or all of the following actions:

(A) Provide assistance with respect to such project under section 8¹ of the United States Housing Act of 1937, to the extent amounts are available for such assistance and without regard to section 16 of such Act.

(B) Notwithstanding subsection (1)(2)(B), reduce the rate of interest charged on such loan to a rate of not less than 1 percent.

(C) Increase the term of such loan to a term that does not exceed the remaining term of the mortgage on such project.

(D) Increase the amount of assistance to be provided by the owner of such project under subsection (k)(2), if applicable, to an amount not to exceed 30 percent of the total estimated cost of the capital improvements involved.

(E) Permit repayment of the debt service to be deferred as long as the low and moderate income character of the project is maintained in accordance with subsection (d).

(n) ALLOCATION OF ASSISTANCE.—

(1) SET-ASIDE.—In providing, and contracting to provide, assistance for capital improvements under this section, in each fiscal year the Secretary shall set aside an amount, as determined by the Secretary, for projects that are eligible for incentives under section 224(b) of the Emergency Low Income Housing Preservation Act of 1987, as such section existed before the date of enactment of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act.² The Secretary may make such assistance available on a noncompetitive basis.

¹ Section 550(g) of the Quality Housing and Work Responsibility Act of 1998, title V of Public Law 105-276, approved October 21, 1998, amended this paragraph by striking “section 8(b)(1)” and inserting “section 8”. Pursuant to section 503 of such Act (set forth in the footnote on page 114 of this compilation), the amendment was made on the date of enactment (and, therefore, the paragraph is shown as amended), but applies beginning upon October 1, 1999. Section 503 also provides that the provisions of this paragraph, as in effect immediately before the enactment of the 1998 Act, continue to apply until such applicability date (unless the Secretary provides by notice for earlier implementation of the amendment).

² November 28, 1990.

(2) GENERAL RULES FOR ALLOCATION.—Except as provided in paragraph (3), with respect to assistance under this section not set aside for projects under paragraph (1), the Secretary—

- (A) may award assistance on a noncompetitive basis;
- and
- (B) shall award assistance to eligible projects on the basis of—

- (i) the extent to which the project is physically or financially troubled, as evidenced by the comprehensive needs assessment submitted in accordance with title IV of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992; and

- (ii) the extent to which such assistance is necessary and reasonable to prevent the default of federally insured mortgages.

(3) EXCEPTIONS.—The Secretary may make exceptions to selection criteria set forth in paragraph (2)(B) to permit the provision of assistance to eligible projects based upon—

- (A) the extent to which such assistance is necessary to prevent the imminent foreclosure or default of a project whose owner has not submitted a comprehensive needs assessment pursuant to title IV of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992;

- (B) the extent to which the project presents an imminent threat to the life, health, and safety of project residents; or

- (C) such other criteria as the Secretary may specify by regulation or by notice printed in the Federal Register.

(4) CONSIDERATIONS.—In providing assistance under this section, the Secretary shall take into consideration—

- (A) the extent to which there is evidence that there will be significant opportunities for residents (including a resident council or resident management corporation, as appropriate) to be involved in the management of the project (except that this paragraph shall have no application to projects that are owned as cooperatives); and

- (B) the extent to which there is evidence that the project owner has provided competent management and complied with all regulatory and administrative requirements.

(o) The Secretary shall coordinate the allocation of assistance under this section with assistance made available under section 8(v) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 and section 203 of this Act to enhance the cost effectiveness of the Federal response to troubled multifamily housing.

MULTIFAMILY HOUSING PLANNING AND INVESTMENT STRATEGIES

EXCERPT FROM HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT ACT OF 1992

[Public Law 102-550; 106 Stat. 3773; 12 U.S.C. 1715z-1a note]

TITLE IV—MULTIFAMILY HOUSING PLANNING AND INVESTMENT STRATEGIES

SEC. 401. [12 U.S.C. 1715z-1a note] DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this title:

(1) COVERED MULTIFAMILY HOUSING PROPERTY.—The term “covered multifamily housing property” means any housing—

(A) that is—

(i) reserved for occupancy by very low-income elderly persons pursuant to section 202(d)(1) of the Housing Act of 1959;

(ii) assisted under the provisions of section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959 (as such section existed before the effectiveness of the amendment made by section 801(a) of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act);

(iii) financed by a loan or mortgage insured, assisted, or held by the Secretary or a State or State agency under section 236 of the National Housing Act; or

(iv) financed by a loan or mortgage insured or held by the Secretary pursuant to section 221(d)(3) of the National Housing Act; and

(B) that is not eligible for assistance under—

(i) the Low-Income Housing Preservation and Resident Homeownership Act of 1990;

(ii) the provisions of the Emergency Low Income Housing Preservation Act of 1987 (as in effect immediately before the date of the enactment of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act¹); or

(iii) the HOME Investment Partnerships Act.

(2) COVERED MULTIFAMILY HOUSING PROPERTY FOR THE ELDERLY.—The term “covered multifamily housing property for the elderly” means any multifamily housing project that was designed or designated to serve, or is serving, elderly persons

¹ November 28, 1990

or families and is assisted under a program administered by the Secretary.

(3) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

SEC. 402. [12 U.S.C. 1715z-1a note] REQUIRED SUBMISSION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The owner of each covered multifamily housing property, and the owner of each covered multifamily housing property for the elderly, shall submit to the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development a comprehensive needs assessment of the property under this title. The assessment shall be prepared by an entity that does not have an identity of interest with the owner.

(b) TIMING.—To ensure that assessments for all covered multifamily housing properties will be submitted on or before the conclusion of fiscal year 1997, the Secretary shall require the owners of such properties, including covered multifamily housing properties for the elderly, to submit the assessments for the properties in accordance with the following schedule:

(1) For fiscal year 1994, 10 percent of the aggregate number of such properties.

(2) For each of fiscal years 1995, 1996, and 1997, an additional 30 percent of the aggregate number of such properties.

SEC. 403. [12 U.S.C. 1715z-1a note] CONTENTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Each comprehensive needs assessment submitted under this title for a covered multifamily housing property or a covered multifamily housing property for the elderly shall contain the following information with respect to the property:

(1) A description of any financial or other assistance currently needed for the property to ensure that the property is maintained in a livable condition and to ensure the financial viability of the project.

(2) A description of any financial or other assistance for the property that, at the time of the assessment, is reasonably foreseeable as necessary to ensure that the property is maintained in a livable condition and to ensure the financial viability of the project, during the remaining useful life of the property.

(3) A description of any resources available for meeting the current and future needs of the property described under paragraphs (1) and (2) and the likelihood of obtaining such resources.

(4) A description of any assistance needed for the property under programs administered by the Secretary.

(b) PROJECTS FOR THE ELDERLY.—Each comprehensive needs assessment for a covered multifamily housing property for the elderly shall include, in addition to the information required under subsection (a), the following information with respect to the property:

(1) A description of the supportive service needs of such residents and any supportive services provided to elderly residents of the property.

(2) A description of any modernization needs and activities for the property.

(3) A description of any personnel needs for the property.

SEC. 404. [12 U.S.C. 1715z-1a note] SUBMISSION AND REVIEW.

(a) **FORM.**—The Secretary shall establish the form and manner of submission of the comprehensive needs assessments under this title.

(b) **RESIDENT REVIEW.**—The Secretary shall require each owner of a covered multifamily housing property and each owner of a covered multifamily housing property for the elderly to make available to the residents of the property the comprehensive needs assessment that is to be submitted to the Secretary. The Secretary shall require each owner to provide for such residents to submit comments and opinions regarding the assessment to the owner before the submission of the assessment.

(c) **STATE HOUSING FINANCE AGENCY REVIEW.**—To the extent that a covered multifamily housing property or a covered multifamily housing property for the elderly is financed or assisted by a State housing finance agency (as such term is defined in section 802 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974), the Secretary shall require the owner of the property to submit the comprehensive needs assessment for the property to the State housing finance agency upon submitting the assessment to the Secretary.

(d) **REVIEW.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall review each comprehensive needs assessment for completeness and adequacy before the expiration of the 90-day period beginning on the receipt of the assessment and shall notify the owner of the property for which the assessment was submitted of the findings of such review.

(2) **INCOMPLETE OR INADEQUATE ASSESSMENTS.**—If the Secretary determines that the assessment is substantially incomplete or inadequate, the Secretary shall—

(A) notify the owner of the portion or portions of the assessment requiring completion or other revision; and

(B) require the owner to submit an amended assessment to the Secretary not later than 30 days after such notification.

(e) **COST OF PREPARATION OF STRATEGY.**—The Secretary shall consider any costs relating to preparing a comprehensive needs assessment under this title for a covered multifamily housing property that do not exceed \$5,000 for the property as an eligible project expense for the property. The Secretary shall provide that an owner may not increase the rental charge for any unit in a covered multifamily housing property to provide for the cost of preparing a comprehensive needs assessment.

(f) **PUBLICATION OF METHOD FOR RECEIVING CAPITAL NEEDS ASSESSMENT.**—The Secretary shall cause to be published in the Federal Register the method by which the Secretary determines which capital needs assessments will be received each year in accordance with section 402(b) and subsection (d) of this section.

(g) **ANNUAL REVIEW AND REPORT OF FUNDING AND TARGETING FOR COVERED MULTIFAMILY PROPERTIES FOR THE ELDERLY.**—

(1) **REVIEW.**—The Secretary shall annually conduct a comprehensive review of—

(A) the funding levels required to fully address the needs of covered multifamily housing properties for the elderly identified in the comprehensive needs assessments under section 403(b), specifically identifying any expenses necessary to make substantial repairs and add features (such as congregate dining facilities and commercial kitchens) resulting from development of a property in compliance with cost-containment requirements established by the Secretary;

(B) the adequacy of the geographic targeting of resources provided under programs of the Department with respect to covered multifamily housing properties for the elderly, based on information acquired pursuant to section 403(b); and

(C) local housing markets throughout the United States, with respect to the need, availability, and cost of housing for elderly persons and families, which shall include review of any information and plans relating to housing for elderly persons and families included in comprehensive housing affordability strategies submitted by jurisdictions pursuant to section 105 of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act.

(2) REPORT.—The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall submit a report to the Congress annually describing the results of the annual comprehensive needs assessments under section 402 for covered multifamily housing properties for the elderly and the annual review conducted under paragraph (1) of this subsection, which shall contain a description of the methods used by project owners and by the Secretary to acquire the information described in section 402(b) and any findings and recommendations of the Secretary pursuant to the review.

SEC. 405. TROUBLED MULTIFAMILY HOUSING.

(a) MANDATORY ELEMENTS.—Section 201(d) of the Housing and Community Development Amendments of 1978 (12 U.S.C. 1715z-1a(d)) is amended—

* * * * *

(b) SELECTION CRITERIA.—

(1) REPEAL OF SECTION 201(k)(4).—Section 201(k)(4) of the Housing and Community Development Amendments of 1978 (12 U.S.C. 1715z-1a(k)(4)) is repealed.

(2) NEW CRITERIA.—Section 201 of the Housing and Community Development Amendments of 1978 is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

* * * * *

(c) LOW-INCOME AFFORDABILITY RESTRICTIONS.—Section 201(1)(2)(D) of the Housing and Community Development Amendments of 1978 (12 U.S.C. 1715z-1a(1)(2)(D)) is amended by adding at the end the following: “The Secretary may require owners receiving assistance for capital improvements under this section to retain the housing as housing affordable for very low-income families or persons, low-income families or persons and moderate-income fami-

lies or persons for the remaining useful life of the housing. For purposes of this section, the term ‘remaining useful life’ means, with respect to housing assisted under this section, the period during which the physical characteristics of the housing remain in a condition suitable for occupancy, assuming normal maintenance and repairs are made and major systems and capital components are replaced as becomes necessary.”

(d) EXCLUSIVITY OF ASSISTANCE.—Section 201 of the Housing and Community Development Amendments of 1978, as amended by this section, is further amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

* * * * *

(e) OWNER CONTRIBUTIONS.—Section 201(k)(2) of the Housing and Community Development Amendments of 1978 is amended—

* * * * *

(f) COORDINATION OF ASSISTANCE.—Section 201 of the Housing and Community Development Amendments of 1978, as amended by this section, is further amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

* * * * *

SEC. 406. FLEXIBLE SUBSIDY PROGRAM.

Section 201(d)(6) of the Housing and Community Development Amendments of 1978 (12 U.S.C. 1715z-1a(d)(6)) is amended by inserting before the period at the end the following: “; and except that the Secretary shall review and approve or disapprove each plan not later than the expiration of the 30-day period beginning upon the date of submission of the plan to the Secretary by the owner, but if the Secretary fails to inform the owner of approval or disapproval of the plan within such period the plan shall be considered to have been approved”.

SEC. 407. CAPACITY STUDY.

Section 110(a) of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act (42 U.S.C. 12710(a)) is amended—

* * * * *

SEC. 408. FLEXIBLE SUBSIDY PROGRAM.

(a) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—Section 201(j)(5) of the Housing and Community Development Amendments of 1978 (12 U.S.C. 1715z-1a(j)(5)) is amended to read as follows:

* * * * *

(b) USE OF SECTION 236 RENTAL ASSISTANCE FUND AMOUNTS FOR FLEXIBLE SUBSIDY PAYMENTS.—Section 236(f)(3) of the National Housing Act (12 U.S.C. 1715z-1a(f)(3)) is amended by striking “September 30, 1992” and inserting “September 30, 1994”.

SEC. 409. [12 U.S.C. 1715z-1a note] FUNDING.

(a) ALLOCATION OF ASSISTANCE.—Based upon needs identified in comprehensive needs assessments, and subject to otherwise applicable program requirements, including selection criteria, the Secretary may allocate the following assistance to owners of covered multifamily housing projects and may provide such assistance on a noncompetitive basis:

(1) Operating assistance and capital improvement assistance for troubled multifamily housing projects pursuant to section 201 of the Housing and Community Development Amendments of 1978, except for assistance set aside under section 201(n)(1).

(2) Loan management assistance available pursuant to section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937.

(b) OPERATING ASSISTANCE AND CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT ASSISTANCE.—In providing assistance under subsection (a) the Secretary shall use the selection criteria set forth in section 201(n) of the Housing and Community Development Amendments of 1978.

(c) AMOUNT OF ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary may fund all or only a portion of the needs identified in the capital needs assessment of an owner selected to receive assistance under this section.

TENANT PARTICIPATION IN MULTIFAMILY HOUSING

EXCERPT FROM HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AMENDMENTS OF 1978

[Public Law 95-557; 92 Stat. 2088; 12 U.S.C. 1715z-1b]

TENANT PARTICIPATION IN MULTIFAMILY HOUSING PROJECTS

SEC. 202. [12 U.S.C. 1715z-1b] (a) The purpose of this section is to recognize the importance and benefits of cooperation and participation of tenants in creating a suitable living environment in multifamily housing projects and in contributing to the successful operation of such projects, including their good physical condition, proper maintenance, security, energy efficiency, and control of operating costs. For the purpose of this section, the term “multifamily housing project” means a project which is eligible for assistance as described in section 201(c) of this Act or section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959, or a project which receives project-based assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437f) or enhanced vouchers under the Low-Income Housing Preservation and Resident Homeownership Act of 1990, the provisions of the Emergency Low Income Housing Preservation Act of 1987, or the Multifamily Assisted Housing Reform and Affordability Act of 1997.

(b) The Secretary shall assure that—

(1) where the Secretary’s written approval is required with respect to an owner’s request for rent increase, conversion of residential rental units to any other use (including commercial use or use as a unit in any condominium or cooperative project), partial release of security, or major physical alterations, or where the Secretary proposes to sell a mortgage secured by a multifamily housing project, tenants have adequate notice of, reasonable access to relevant information about, and an opportunity to comment on such actions (and in the case of a project owned by the Secretary, any proposed disposition of the project) and that such comments are taken into consideration by the Secretary;

(2) project owners not interfere with the efforts of tenants to obtain rent subsidies or other public assistance;

(3) leases approved by the Secretary provide that tenants may not be evicted without good cause or without adequate notice of the reasons therefor and do not contain unreasonable terms and conditions; and

(4) project owners do not impede the reasonable efforts of resident tenant organizations to represent their members or the reasonable efforts of tenants to organize.

(c) The Secretary shall promulgate regulations to carry out the provisions of this section not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act.

ANTI-DRUG ABUSE ACT OF 1988

EXCERPTS FROM ANTI-DRUG ABUSE ACT OF 1988

[Public Law 100-690; 102 Stat. 4295; 42 U.S.C. 11901 et seq.]

TITLE V—USER ACCOUNTABILITY

SEC. 5001. TABLE OF CONTENTS.

The table of contents for this title is as follows:

TITLE V—USER ACCOUNTABILITY

Sec. 5001. Table of contents.

Subtitle A—Opposition to Legalization and Public Awareness

Sec. 5011. Sense of the Congress opposing legalization of drugs.

Sec. 5012. Public awareness campaign.

Subtitle B—National Commission on Drug-Free Schools

Sec. 5051. National commission on drug-free schools.

Subtitle C—Preventing Drug Abuse in Public Housing

CHAPTER 1—REGULATORY AND ENFORCEMENT PROVISIONS

Sec. 5101. Termination of tenancy in public housing.

Sec. 5102. Study of public housing security activities.

Sec. 5103. Report on impact of public housing lease and grievance regulation on ability of public housing agencies to take action against tenants engaging in drug crimes.

Sec. 5104. Eligible activities under Bureau of Justice Assistance block grant program.

Sec. 5105. Inclusion of leasehold interests in property subject to forfeiture under Controlled Substances Act.

CHAPTER 2—PUBLIC AND ASSISTED HOUSING DRUG ELIMINATION

Sec. 5121. Short title.

Sec. 5122. Congressional findings.

Sec. 5123. Authority to make grants.

Sec. 5124. Eligible activities.

Sec. 5125. Applications.

Sec. 5126. Definitions.

Sec. 5127. Implementation.

Sec. 5128. Reports.

Sec. 5129. Monitoring.

Sec. 5130. Authorization of appropriations.

CHAPTER 3—DRUG-FREE PUBLIC HOUSING

Sec. 5141. Short title.

Sec. 5142. Statement of purpose.

Sec. 5143. Clearinghouse on drug abuse in public housing.

Sec. 5144. Regional training program on drug abuse in public housing.

Sec. 5145. Definitions.

Sec. 5146. Regulations.

Subtitle D—Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988

Sec. 5151. Short title.

- Sec. 5152. Drug-free workplace requirements for Federal contractors.
 Sec. 5153. Drug-free workplace requirements for Federal grant recipients.
 Sec. 5154. Employee sanctions and remedies.
 Sec. 5155. Waiver.
 Sec. 5156. Regulations.
 Sec. 5157. Definitions.
 Sec. 5158. Construction of subtitle.
 Sec. 5159. Repeal of limitation on use of funds.
 Sec. 5160. Effective date.

Subtitle E—President’s Media Commission on Alcohol and Drug Abuse Prevention

- Sec. 5201. Authorization of appropriations for President’s Media Commission on Alcohol and Drug Abuse Prevention.

Subtitle F—Drug-Free America Policy

- Sec. 5251. United States policy for a drug-free America by 1995.

Subtitle G—Denial of Federal Benefits to Drug Traffickers and Possessors

- Sec. 5301. Denial of Federal benefits to drug traffickers and possessors.

* * * * *

Subtitle C—Preventing Drug Abuse in Public Housing

CHAPTER 1—REGULATORY AND ENFORCEMENT PROVISIONS

SEC. 5101. TERMINATION OF TENANCY IN PUBLIC HOUSING.

Section 6(l) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437d(1)) is amended—

- (1) by striking “and” at the end of paragraph (3);
- (2) by striking the period at the end of paragraph (4) and inserting “; and”; and
- (3) by adding at the end the following:

“(5) provide that a public housing tenant, any member of the tenant’s household, or a guest or other person under the tenant’s control shall not engage in criminal activity, including drug-related criminal activity, on or near public housing premises, while the tenant is a tenant in public housing, and such criminal activity shall be cause for termination of tenancy.

For purposes of paragraph (5), the term ‘drug-related criminal activity’ means the illegal manufacture, sale, distribution, use, or possession with intent to manufacture, sell, distribute, or use, of a controlled substance (as defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802)).”.

SEC. 5102. STUDY OF PUBLIC HOUSING SECURITY ACTIVITIES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall conduct a study of the extent to which security activities in public housing projects are funded under the performance funding system established under section 9 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437g).

(b) SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS.—The study shall include an analysis of—

- (1) the extent to which the performance funding system currently takes into account, and should take into account, costs associated with maintaining security, including the hiring

of security personnel, investigators, and security liaisons with local law enforcement agencies;

(2) the extent to which public housing agencies have been compelled to shift funds from tenant services, building maintenance, or other eligible activities to security activities; and

(3) an estimate of the per unit additional cost necessary to enable all public housing agencies to provide adequate security.

(c) REPORT.—Not later than 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act,¹ the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall submit to the Congress a report setting forth the findings and recommendations of the Secretary as a result of the study conducted under this section.

SEC. 5103. [42 U.S.C. 1437d note] REPORT ON IMPACT OF PUBLIC HOUSING LEASE AND GRIEVANCE REGULATION ON ABILITY OF PUBLIC HOUSING AGENCIES TO TAKE ACTION AGAINST TENANTS ENGAGING IN DRUG CRIMES.

The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall submit to the Congress a report on the impact of the implementation of the public housing tenancy and administrative grievance procedure regulations issued under section 6(k) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437d(k)) on the ability of public housing agencies to evict or take other appropriate action against tenants engaging in criminal activity, especially with respect to the manufacture, sale, distribution, use, or possession of controlled substances (as defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802)). The report shall be submitted not later than 12 months after the date of the enactment of this Act.¹

SEC. 5104. ELIGIBLE ACTIVITIES UNDER BUREAU OF JUSTICE ASSISTANCE BLOCK GRANT PROGRAM.

Section 501(b) of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (as added by title VI of this Act) is amended—

(1) by inserting after paragraph (16) the following new paragraph:

“(17) addressing the problems of drug trafficking and the illegal manufacture of controlled substances in public housing;” and

(2) by redesignating the succeeding paragraphs accordingly.

SEC. 5105. INCLUSION OF LEASEHOLD INTERESTS IN PROPERTY SUBJECT TO FORFEITURE UNDER CONTROLLED SUBSTANCES ACT.

Section 511(a)(7) of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 881(a)(7)) is amended by inserting “(including any leasehold interest)” after “right, title, and interest”.

CHAPTER 2—PUBLIC AND ASSISTED HOUSING DRUG ELIMINATION

SEC. 5121. [42 U.S.C. 11901 note] SHORT TITLE.

This chapter may be cited as the “Public and Assisted Housing Drug Elimination Act of 1990”.

¹The date of enactment was November 18, 1988.

SEC. 5122.¹ [42 U.S.C. 11901] CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS.

The Congress finds that—

(1) the Federal Government has a duty to provide public and other federally assisted low-income housing that is decent, safe, and free from illegal drugs;

(2) public and other federally assisted low-income housing in many areas suffers from rampant drug-related or violent crime;

(3) drug dealers are increasingly imposing a reign of terror on public and other federally assisted low-income housing tenants;

(4) the increase in drug-related and violent crime not only leads to murders, muggings, and other forms of violence against tenants, but also to a deterioration of the physical environment that requires substantial government expenditures;

(5) local law enforcement authorities often lack the resources to deal with the drug problem in public and other federally assisted low-income housing, particularly in light of the recent reductions in Federal aid to cities;

(6) the Federal Government should provide support for effective safety and security measures to combat drug-related and violent crime, primarily in and around public housing projects with severe crime problems;

(7) closer cooperation should be encouraged between public and assisted housing managers, local law enforcement agencies, and residents in developing and implementing anti-crime programs; and

(8) anti-crime strategies should be improved through the expansion of community-oriented policing initiatives.

SEC. 5123.² [42 U.S.C. 11902] AUTHORITY TO MAKE GRANTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, in accordance with the provisions of this chapter, may make grants to public housing agencies, public housing resident management corporations that are principally managing, as determined by the Secretary, public housing projects owned by public housing agencies, recipients of assistance under the Native American Housing Assistance and Self-Determination Act of 1996, Indian tribes and private, for-profit and nonprofit owners of federally assisted low-income housing for use in eliminating drug-related and violent crime.

¹Section 586(b) of the Quality Housing and Work Responsibility Act of 1998, title V of Public Law 105-276, approved October 21, 1998, amended this section to include references to violent crime and by adding paragraphs (6) and (7). Pursuant to section 503 of such Act (set forth in the footnote on page 114 of this compilation), the amendments were made on the date of enactment (and, therefore, this section is shown as amended), but apply beginning upon October 1, 1999. Section 503 also provides that the provisions of this section, as in effect immediately before the enactment of the 1998 Act, continue to apply until such applicability date (unless the Secretary provides by notice for earlier implementation of the amendments).

²Section 586(c) of the Quality Housing and Work Responsibility Act of 1998, title V of Public Law 105-276, approved October 21, 1998, amended this section to include the references to violent crime and recipients of assistance under the Native American Housing and Self-Determination Act of 1996, and by adding subsection (b). Pursuant to section 503 of such Act (set forth in the footnote on page 114 of this compilation), the amendments were made on the date of enactment (and, therefore, this section is shown as amended), but apply beginning upon October 1, 1999. Section 503 also provides that the provisions of this section, as in effect immediately before the enactment of the 1998 Act, continue to apply until such applicability date (unless the Secretary provides by notice for earlier implementation of the amendments).

(b) CONSORTIA.—Subject to terms and conditions established by the Secretary, public housing agencies may form consortia for purposes of applying for grants under this chapter.

SEC. 5124.¹ [42 U.S.C. 11903] ELIGIBLE ACTIVITIES.

(a) PUBLIC AND ASSISTED HOUSING.—Grants under this chapter may be used in public housing or other federally assisted low-income housing projects for—

- (1) the employment of security personnel;
- (2) reimbursement of local law enforcement agencies for additional security and protective services;
- (3) physical improvements which are specifically designed to enhance security;
- (4) the employment of one or more individuals—
 - (A) to investigate drug-related or violent crime in and around the real property comprising any public or other federally assisted low-income housing project; and
 - (B) to provide evidence relating to such crime in any administrative or judicial proceeding;
- (5) the provision of training, communications equipment, and other related equipment for use by voluntary tenant patrols acting in cooperation with local law enforcement officials;
- (6) programs designed to reduce use of drugs in and around public or other federally assisted low-income housing projects, including drug-abuse prevention, intervention, referral, and treatment programs;
- (7) where a public housing agency, an Indian tribe, or recipient of assistance under the Native American Housing Assistance and Self-Determination Act of 1996 receives a grant, providing funding to nonprofit resident management corporations and resident councils to develop security and drug abuse prevention programs involving site residents; and
- (8) sports programs and sports activities that serve primarily youths from public or other federally assisted low-income housing projects and are operated in conjunction with, or in furtherance of, an organized program or plan designed to reduce or eliminate drugs and drug-related problems in and around such projects.

(b) OTHER PHA-OWNED HOUSING.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, grants under this chapter may be used to eliminate drug-related crime in and around housing owned by public housing agencies that is not public housing assisted under the United States Housing Act of 1937 and is not otherwise federally assisted, for the activities described in paragraphs (1) through (7) of subsection (a), but only if—

¹Section 586(d) of the Quality Housing and Work Responsibility Act of 1998, title V of Public Law 105-276, approved October 21, 1998, amended this section to include the references to violent crime and activity, drug-related crime that is “in or around” assisted housing, and recipients of assistance under the Native American Housing and Self-Determination Act of 1996, and by adding paragraph (8) of subsection (a). Pursuant to section 503 of such Act (set forth in the footnote on page 114 of this compilation), the amendments were made on the date of enactment (and, therefore, this section is shown as amended), but apply beginning upon October 1, 1999. Section 503 also provides that the provisions of this section, as in effect immediately before the enactment of the 1998 Act, continue to apply until such applicability date (unless the Secretary provides by notice for earlier implementation of the amendments).

(1) the housing is located in a high intensity drug trafficking area designated pursuant to section 1005 of this Act; and

(2) the public housing agency owning the housing demonstrates, to the satisfaction of the Secretary, that drug-related or violent activity in or around the housing has a detrimental effect on or about the real property comprising any public or other federally assisted low-income housing.

SEC. 5125. ¹ [42 U.S.C. 11904] APPLICATIONS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—To receive a grant under this chapter, a public housing agency, a public housing resident management corporation, an Indian tribe² a recipient of assistance under the Native American Housing Assistance and Self-Determination Act of 1996, or an owner of federally assisted low-income housing shall submit an application to the Secretary, at such time, in such manner, and accompanied by such additional information as the Secretary may reasonably require. Such application shall include a plan for addressing the problem of drug-related or violent crime in and around of³ the housing administered or owned by the applicant for which the application is being submitted, which plan shall be coordinated with and may be included in the public housing agency plan submitted to the Secretary pursuant to section 5A of the United States Housing Act of 1937.

(b) **One-Year Renewable Grants.**—⁴

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—An eligible applicant that is a public housing agency may apply for a 1-year grant under this chapter that, subject to the availability of appropriated amounts, shall be renewed annually for a period of not more than 4 additional years, except that such renewal shall be contingent upon the Secretary finding, upon an annual or more frequent review, that the grantee agency is performing under the terms of the grant and applicable laws in a satisfactory manner and meets such other requirements as the Secretary may prescribe. The Secretary may adjust the amount of any grant received or renewed under this paragraph to take into account increases or decreases in amounts appropriated for these purposes or such other factors as the Secretary determines to be appropriate.

(2) **ELIGIBILITY AND PREFERENCE.**—The Secretary may not provide assistance under this chapter to an applicant that is a public housing agency unless—

(A) the agency will use the grants to continue or expand activities eligible for assistance under this chapter, as in effect immediately before the effective date under section 503(a) of the Quality Housing and Work Respon-

¹ Section 586(e) of the Quality Housing and Work Responsibility Act of 1998, title V of Public Law 105-276, approved October 21, 1998, amended this section to include the references to violent crime, crime that is “in or around” assisted housing, the public housing agency plan, and recipients of assistance under the Native American Housing and Self-Determination Act of 1996, and by adding subsection (b) and the references to such subsection. Pursuant to section 503 of such Act (set forth in the footnote on page 114 of this compilation), the amendments were made on the date of enactment (and, therefore, this section is shown as amended), but apply beginning upon October 1, 1999. Section 503 also provides that the provisions of this section, as in effect immediately before the enactment of the 1998 Act, continue to apply until such applicability date (unless the Secretary provides by notice for earlier implementation of the amendments).

² So in law. There is no comma.

³ So in law.

⁴ Typeface so in law.

sibility Act of 1998¹, in which case the Secretary shall provide preference to such applicant; except that preference under this subparagraph shall not preclude selection by the Secretary of other meritorious applications that address urgent or serious crime problems nor be construed to require continuation of activities determined by the Secretary to be unworthy of continuation; or

(B) the agency is in the class established under paragraph (3).

(3) PHA'S HAVING URGENT OR SERIOUS CRIME PROBLEMS.—The Secretary shall, by regulations issued after notice and opportunity for public comment, set forth criteria for establishing a class of public housing agencies that have urgent or serious crime problems. The Secretary may reserve a portion of the amount appropriated to carry out this chapter in each fiscal year only for grants for public housing agencies in such class, except that any amounts from such portion reserved that are not obligated to agencies in the class shall be made available only for agencies that are subject to a preference under paragraph (2)(A).

(4) INAPPLICABILITY TO FEDERALLY ASSISTED LOW-INCOME HOUSING.—The provisions of this subsection shall not apply to federally assisted low-income housing.

(c) CRITERIA.—The Secretary shall approve applications under subsection (b) that are not subject to a preference under subsection (b)(2)(A) on the basis of thresholds or criteria such as—

(1) the extent of the drug-related or violent crime problem in and around the public or federally assisted low-income housing project or projects proposed for assistance;

(2) the quality of the plan to address the crime problem in the public or federally assisted low-income housing project or projects proposed for assistance, including the extent to which the plan includes initiatives that can be sustained over a period of several years;

(3) the capability of the applicant to carry out the plan; and

(4) the extent to which tenants, the local government and the local community support and participate in the design and implementation of the activities proposed to be funded under the application.

(d) FEDERALLY ASSISTED LOW-INCOME HOUSING.—In addition to the selection criteria specified in subsection (c), the Secretary may establish other criteria for the evaluation of applications submitted by owners of federally assisted low-income housing, except that such additional criteria shall be designed only to reflect—

(1) relevant differences between the financial resources and other characteristics of public housing authorities and owners of federally assisted low-income housing, or

(2) relevant differences between the problem of drug-related or violent crime in public housing and the problem of drug-related or violent crime in federally assisted low-income housing.

¹ See section 503 of such Act as set forth in the footnote on page 114 of this compilation.

(e) **HIGH INTENSITY DRUG TRAFFICKING AREAS.**—In evaluating the extent of the drug-related crime problem pursuant to subsection (c), the Secretary may consider whether housing projects proposed for assistance are located in a high intensity drug trafficking area designated pursuant to section 1005 of the Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988.

SEC. 5126. [42 U.S.C. 11905] DEFINITIONS.

For the purposes of this chapter:

(1) **CONTROLLED SUBSTANCE.**—The term “controlled substance” has the meaning given such term in section 102 of the Controlled Substance Act (21 U.S.C. 802).

(2) **DRUG-RELATED CRIME.**—The term “drug-related crime” means the illegal manufacture, sale, distribution, use, or possession with intent to manufacture, sell, distribute, or use a controlled substance.

(3) **SECRETARY.**—The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

(4) **FEDERALLY ASSISTED LOW-INCOME HOUSING.**—The term “federally assisted low-income housing” means housing assisted under—

(A) section 221(d)(3), section 221(d)(4), or 236 of the National Housing Act;

(B) section 101 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1965;

(C) section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937;

or

(D) the Native American Housing Assistance and Self-Determination Act¹.

(5)² **RECIPIENT.**—The term “recipient”, when used in reference to the Native American Housing Assistance and Self-Determination Act of 1996, has the meaning given such term in section 4 of such Act.

(6) **INDIAN TRIBE.**—The term “Indian tribe” has the meaning given the term in section 4(12) of the Native American Housing Assistance and Self-Determination Act of 1996, 25 U.S.C. 4103(12).

SEC.³ 5127. [42 U.S.C. 11906] REPORTS.

(a) **GRANTEE REPORTS.**—The Secretary shall require grantees under this chapter to provide periodic reports that include the obli-

¹ So in law. Probably should refer to the Native American Housing Assistance and Self-Determination Act of 1996.

² This paragraph was amended to read as shown by section 586(f) of the Quality Housing and Work Responsibility Act of 1998, title V of Public Law 105–276, approved October 21, 1998. Pursuant to section 503 of such Act (set forth in the footnote on page 114 of this compilation), the amendment was made on the date of enactment (and, therefore, the paragraph is shown as amended), but applies beginning upon October 1, 1999. Section 503 also provides that the provisions of this paragraph, as in effect immediately before the enactment of the 1998 Act, continue to apply until such applicability date (unless the Secretary provides by notice for earlier implementation of the amendment).

³ Section 586(g) of the Quality Housing and Work Responsibility Act of 1998, title V of Public Law 105–276, approved October 21, 1998, amended this Act by striking sections 5127, 5128, 5129, and 5130 and inserting sections 5127, 5128, and 5129 as shown. Pursuant to section 503 of such Act (set forth in the footnote on page 114 of this compilation), the amendment was made on the date of enactment (and, therefore, the sections are shown as amended), but applies beginning upon October 1, 1999. Section 503 also provides that the provisions of those sections, as in effect immediately before the enactment of the 1998 Act, continue to apply until such applica-

Continued

gation and expenditure of grant funds, the progress made by the grantee in implementing the plan described in section 5125(a), and any change in the incidence of drug-related crime in projects assisted under this chapter.

(b) HUD REPORTS.—The Secretary shall submit a report to the Congress not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of the Quality Housing and Work Responsibility Act of 1998¹ describing the system used to distribute funding to grantees under this section, which shall include descriptions of—

(1) the methodology used to distribute amounts made available under this chapter among public housing agencies, including provisions used to provide for renewals of ongoing programs funded under this chapter; and

(2) actions taken by the Secretary to ensure that amounts made available under this chapter are not used to fund baseline local government services, as described in section 5128(b).

(c) NOTICE OF FUNDING AWARDS.—The Secretary shall cause to be published in the Federal Register notice of all grant awards made pursuant to this chapter, which shall identify the grantees and the amount of the grants. Such notice shall be published not less frequently than annually.

SEC. 5128.² [42 U.S.C. 11907] MONITORING.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall audit and monitor the programs funded under this chapter to ensure that assistance provided under this chapter is administered in accordance with the provisions of this chapter.

(b) PROHIBITION OF FUNDING BASELINE SERVICES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Amounts provided under this chapter may not be used to reimburse or support any local law enforcement agency or unit of general local government for the provision of services that are included in the baseline of services required to be provided by any such entity pursuant to a local cooperation agreement under section 5(e)(2) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 or any provision of an annual contributions contract for payments in lieu of taxation pursuant to section 6(d) of such Act.

(2) DESCRIPTION.—Each public housing agency that receives grant amounts under this chapter shall describe, in the report under section 5127(a), such baseline of services for the unit of general local government in which the jurisdiction of the agency is located.

(c) ENFORCEMENT.—The Secretary shall provide for the effective enforcement of this section, which may include the use of on-site monitoring, independent public audit requirements, certification by local law enforcement or local government officials regarding the performance of baseline services referred to in subsection (b), and entering into agreements with the Attorney General to achieve compliance, and verification of compliance, with the provisions of this chapter.

bility date (unless the Secretary provides by notice for earlier implementation of the amendment).

¹The date of enactment was October 21, 1998.

²See footnote 3 on page 531 of this compilation.

SEC. 5129.¹ [42 U.S.C. 11908] AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this chapter \$310,000,000 for fiscal year 1999, and such sums as may be necessary for fiscal years 2000, 2001, 2002, and 2003.

(b) **SET-ASIDE FOR FEDERALLY ASSISTED LOW-INCOME HOUSING.**—Of any amounts made available in any fiscal year to carry out this chapter not more than 6.25 percent shall be available for grants for federally assisted low-income housing.

(c) **SET-ASIDE FOR TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AND PROGRAM OVERSIGHT.**—Of any amounts appropriated in any fiscal year to carry out this chapter, amounts shall be available to the extent provided in appropriations Acts to provide training, technical assistance, contract expertise, program oversight, program assessment, execution, and other assistance for or on behalf of public housing agencies, recipients of assistance under the Native American Housing Assistance and Self-Determination Act of 1996, resident organizations, and officials and employees of the Department (including training and the cost of necessary travel for participants in such training, by or to officials and employees of the Department and of public housing agencies, and to residents and to other eligible grantees). Assistance and other activities carried out using amounts made available under this subsection may be provided directly or indirectly by grants, contracts, or cooperative agreements.

CHAPTER 3—DRUG-FREE PUBLIC HOUSING**SEC. 5141. [42 U.S.C. 11901 note] SHORT TITLE.**

This chapter may be cited as the “Drug-Free Public Housing Act of 1988”.

SEC. 5142. [42 U.S.C. 11921] STATEMENT OF PURPOSE.

The purpose of this chapter is to reaffirm the principle that decent affordable shelter is a basic necessity, and the general welfare of the Nation and the health and living standards of its people require better coordination and training in drug prevention programs among the public officials and agencies responsible for administering the public housing programs of the Nation.

SEC. 5143. [42 U.S.C. 11922] CLEARINGHOUSE ON DRUG ABUSE IN PUBLIC HOUSING.

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT.**—The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall establish, in the Office of Public Housing in the Department of Housing and Urban Development, a clearinghouse to receive, collect, process, and assemble information regarding the abuse of controlled substances in public housing projects.

(b) **FUNCTIONS.**—The clearinghouse established under subsection (a) shall—

(1) respond to inquiries by members of the public requesting assistance in investigating, studying, and working on the problem of the abuse of controlled substances; and

(2) receive, collect, process, assemble, and provide information on programs, authorities, institutions, and agencies, that

¹ See footnote 3 on page 531 of this compilation.

may further assist members of the public requesting information from the clearinghouse.

SEC. 5144. [42 U.S.C. 11923] REGIONAL TRAINING PROGRAM ON DRUG ABUSE IN PUBLIC HOUSING.

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT.**—The Secretary shall establish a regional training program for the training of public housing officials, to better prepare and educate the officials to confront the widespread abuse of controlled substances in the communities in which the officials work.

(b) **OPERATION.**—The regional training program established under subsection (a) shall be conducted within 12 months after the date of the enactment of this Act¹ by a national training unit established by the Secretary.

SEC. 5145. [42 U.S.C. 11924] DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this chapter:

(1) **CONTROLLED SUBSTANCE.**—The term “controlled substance” has the meaning given such term in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802).

(2) **SECRETARY.**—The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

SEC. 5146. [42 U.S.C. 11925] REGULATIONS.

Not later than 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act,¹ the Secretary shall issue any regulations necessary to carry out this chapter.

* * * * *

¹The date of enactment was November 18, 1988.

YOUTHBUILD PROGRAM

EXCERPT FROM CRANSTON-GONZALEZ NATIONAL AFFORDABLE HOUSING ACT

[Public Law 102-550; 106 Stat. 3723; 42 U.S.C. 12899 et seq.]

TITLE IV—HOMEOWNERSHIP AND OPPORTUNITY FOR PEOPLE EVERYWHERE PROGRAMS

* * * * *

Subtitle D—HOPE for Youth: Youthbuild

SEC. 451. [42 U.S.C. 12899] STATEMENT OF PURPOSE.

It is the purpose of this subtitle—

(1) to expand the supply of permanent affordable housing for homeless individuals and members of low- and very low-income families by utilizing the energies and talents of economically disadvantaged young adults;

(2) to provide economically disadvantaged young adults with opportunities for meaningful work and service to their communities in helping to meet the housing needs of homeless individuals and members of low- and very low-income families;

(3) to enable economically disadvantaged young adults to obtain the education and employment skills necessary to achieve economic self-sufficiency; and

(4) to foster the development of leadership skills and commitment to community development among young adults in low-income communities.

SEC. 452. [42 U.S.C. 12899a] PROGRAM AUTHORITY.

The Secretary may make—

(1) planning grants to enable applicants to develop Youthbuild programs; and

(2) implementation grants to enable applicants to carry out Youthbuild programs.

SEC. 453. [42 U.S.C. 12899b] PLANNING GRANTS.

(a) GRANTS.—The Secretary is authorized to make planning grants to applicants for the purpose of developing Youthbuild programs under this subtitle. The amount of a planning grant under this section may not exceed \$150,000, except that the Secretary may for good cause approve a grant in a higher amount.

(b) ELIGIBLE ACTIVITIES.—Planning grants may be used for activities to develop Youthbuild programs including—

(1) studies of the feasibility of a Youthbuild program;

(2) establishment of consortia between youth training and education programs and housing owners or developers, including any organizations specified in section 457(2), which will participate in the Youthbuild program;

(3) identification and selection of a site for the Youthbuild program;

(4) preliminary architectural and engineering work for the Youthbuild program;

(5) identification and training of staff for the Youthbuild program;

(6) planning for education, job training, and other services that will be provided as part of the Youthbuild program;

(7) other planning, training, or technical assistance necessary in advance of commencing the Youthbuild program; and

(8) preparation of an application for an implementation grant under this subtitle.

(c) APPLICATION.—

(1) FORM AND PROCEDURES.—An application for a planning grant shall be submitted by an applicant in such form and in accordance with such procedures as the Secretary shall establish.

(2) MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall require that an application contain at a minimum—

(A) a request for a planning grant, specifying the activities proposed to be carried out, the schedule for completing the activities, the personnel necessary to complete the activities, and the amount of the grant requested;

(B) a description of the applicant and a statement of its qualifications, including a description of the applicant's past experience with housing rehabilitation or construction and with youth and youth education and employment training programs, and its relationship with local unions and apprenticeship programs, and other community groups;

(C) identification and description of potential sites for the program and the construction or rehabilitation activities that would be undertaken at such sites; potential methods for identifying and recruiting youth participants; potential educational and job training activities, work opportunities and other services for participants; and potential coordination with other Federal, State, and local housing and youth education and employment training activities including activities conducted by Indian tribes;

(D) a certification by the public official responsible for submitting the comprehensive housing affordability strategy under section 105 of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act that the proposed activities are consistent with the approved housing strategy of the State or unit of general local government within which the project is located; and

(E) a certification that the applicant will comply with the requirements of the Fair Housing Act, title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, section 504 of the Rehabilitation

Act of 1973, and the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, and will affirmatively further fair housing.

(d) **SELECTION CRITERIA.**—The Secretary shall, by regulation, establish selection criteria for a national competition for assistance under this section, which shall include—

(1) the qualifications or potential capabilities of the applicant;

(2) the potential of the applicant for developing a successful and affordable Youthbuild program;

(3) the need for the prospective program, as determined by the degree of economic distress—

(A) of the community from which participants would be recruited (such as poverty, youth unemployment, and number of individuals who have dropped out of high school); and

(B) of the community in which the housing proposed to be constructed or rehabilitated would be located (such as incidence of homelessness, shortage of affordable housing, and poverty); and

(4) such other factors that the Secretary shall require that (in the determination of the Secretary) are appropriate for purposes of carrying out the program established by this subtitle in an effective and efficient manner.

SEC. 454. [42 U.S.C. 12899c] IMPLEMENTATION GRANTS.

(a) **GRANTS.**—The Secretary is authorized to make implementation grants to applicants for the purpose of carrying out Youthbuild programs approved under this subtitle.

(b) **ELIGIBLE ACTIVITIES.**—Implementation grants may be used to carry out Youthbuild programs, including the following activities:

(1) Architectural and engineering work.

(2) Acquisition, rehabilitation, acquisition and rehabilitation, or construction of housing and related facilities to be used for the purposes of providing homeownership under subtitle B and subtitle C of this title, residential housing for homeless individuals, and low- and very low-income families, or transitional housing for persons who are homeless, have disabilities, are ill, are deinstitutionalized, or have other special needs.

(3) Administrative costs of the applicant, which may not exceed 15 percent of the amount of assistance provided under this section, or such higher percentage as the Secretary determines is necessary to support capacity development by a private nonprofit organization.

(4) Education and job training services and activities including—

(A) work experience and skills training, coordinated, to the maximum extent feasible, with preapprenticeship and apprenticeship programs, in the construction and rehabilitation activities described in subsection (b)(2);

(B) services and activities designed to meet the educational needs of participants, including—

(i) basic skills instruction and remedial education;

(ii) bilingual education for individuals with limited-English proficiency;

(iii) secondary education services and activities designed to lead to the attainment of a high school diploma or its equivalent; and

(iv) counseling and assistance in attaining post-secondary education and required financial aid;

(C) counseling services and related activities;

(D) activities designed to develop employment and leadership skills, including support for youth councils; and

(E) support services and need-based stipends necessary to enable individuals to participate in the program and, for a period not to exceed 12 months after completion of training, to assist participants through support services in retaining employment.

(5) Wage stipends and benefits provided to participants.

(6) Funding of operating expenses and replacement reserves of the property covered by the Youthbuild program.

(7) Legal fees.

(8) Defraying costs for the ongoing training and technical assistance needs of the recipient that are related to developing and carrying out the Youthbuild program.

(c) APPLICATION.—

(1) FORM AND PROCEDURE.—An application for an implementation grant shall be submitted by an applicant in such form and in accordance with such procedures as the Secretary shall establish.

(2) MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall require that an application contain at a minimum—

(A) a request for an implementation grant, specifying the amount of the grant requested and its proposed uses;

(B) a description of the applicant and a statement of its qualifications, including a description of the applicant's past experience with housing rehabilitation or construction and with youth and youth education and employment training programs, and its relationship with local unions and apprenticeship programs, and other community groups;

(C) a description of the proposed site for the program;

(D) a description of the educational and job training activities, work opportunities, and other services that will be provided to participants;

(E) a description of the proposed construction or rehabilitation activities to be undertaken and the anticipated schedule for carrying out such activities;

(F) a description of the manner in which eligible youths will be recruited and selected, including a description of arrangements which will be made with community-based organizations, State and local educational agencies, including agencies of Indian tribes, public assistance agencies, the courts of jurisdiction for status and youth offenders, shelters for homeless individuals and other agencies that serve homeless youth, foster care agencies, and other appropriate public and private agencies;

(G) a description of the special outreach efforts that will be undertaken to recruit eligible young women (including young women with dependent children);

(H) a description of how the proposed program will be coordinated with other Federal, State, and local activities and activities conducted by Indian tribes, including vocational, adult and bilingual education programs, job training provided with funds available under the Job Training Partnership Act and¹ title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 and the Family Support Act of 1988, and housing and community development programs, including programs that receive assistance under section 106 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974;

(I) assurances that there will be a sufficient number of adequately trained supervisory personnel in the program who have attained the level of journeyman or its equivalent;

(J) a description of the applicant's relationship with local building trade unions regarding their involvement in training, and the relationship of the Youthbuild program with established apprenticeship programs;

(K) a description of activities that will be undertaken to develop the leadership skills of participants;

(L) a detailed budget and a description of the system of fiscal controls and auditing and accountability procedures that will be used to ensure fiscal soundness;

(M) a description of the commitments for any additional resources to be made available to the program from the applicant, from recipients of other Federal, State or local housing and community development assistance who will sponsor any part of the construction, rehabilitation, operation and maintenance, or other housing and community development activities undertaken as part of the program, or from other Federal, State or local activities and activities conducted by Indian tribes, including, but not limited to, vocational, adult and bilingual education programs, and job training provided with funds available under the Job Training Partnership Act and² title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 and the Family Support Act of 1988;

(N) identification and description of the financing proposed for any—

- (i) rehabilitation;
- (ii) acquisition of the property; or

¹Section 405(f)(34) of title VIII of the Departments of Labor, Health and Human Services, and Education, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1999 (as contained in section 101(f) of division A of the Omnibus Consolidated and Emergency Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1999 (Public Law 105-277)) provides that this subparagraph is amended by striking "the Job Training Partnership Act and". Subsection (g)(2)(B) of such section 405 provides that "[t]he amendments made by subsection (f) shall take effect on July 1, 2000".

²Section 405(f)(34) of title VIII of the Departments of Labor, Health and Human Services, and Education, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1999 (as contained in section 101(f) of division A of the Omnibus Consolidated and Emergency Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1999 (Public Law 105-277)) provides that this subparagraph is amended by striking "the Job Training Partnership Act and". Subsection (g)(2)(B) of such section 405 provides that "[t]he amendments made by subsection (f) shall take effect on July 1, 2000".

- (iii) construction;
 - (O) identification and description of the entity that will operate and manage the property;
 - (P) a certification by the public official responsible for submitting the comprehensive housing affordability strategy under section 105 of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act that the proposed activities are consistent with the approved housing strategy of the State or unit of general local government within which the project is located; and
 - (Q) a certification that the applicant will comply with the requirements of the Fair Housing Act, title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, and will affirmatively further fair housing.
- (d) SELECTION CRITERIA.—The Secretary shall establish selection criteria for assistance under this section, which shall include—
- (1) the qualifications or potential capabilities of the applicant;
 - (2) the feasibility of the Youthbuild program;
 - (3) the potential for developing a successful Youthbuild program;
 - (4) the need for the prospective project, as determined by the degree of economic distress of the community from which participants would be recruited (such as poverty, youth unemployment, number of individuals who have dropped out of high school) and of the community in which the housing proposed to be constructed or rehabilitated would be located (such as incidence of homelessness, shortage of affordable housing, poverty);
 - (5) the apparent commitment of the applicant to leadership development, education, and training of participants;
 - (6) the inclusion of previously homeless tenants in the housing provided;
 - (7) the commitment of other resources to the program by the applicant and by recipients of other Federal, State or local housing and community development assistance who will sponsor any part of the construction, rehabilitation, operation and maintenance, or other housing and community development activities undertaken as part of the program, or by other Federal, State or local activities and activities conducted by Indian tribes, including, but not limited to, vocational, adult and bilingual education programs, and job training provided with funds available under the Job Training Partnership Act and¹ title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 and the Family Support Act of 1988; and

¹ Section 405(f)(34) of title VIII of the Departments of Labor, Health and Human Services, and Education, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1999 (as contained in section 101(f) of division A of the Omnibus Consolidated and Emergency Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1999 (Public Law 105-277)) provides that this paragraph is amended by striking “the Job Training Partnership Act and”. Subsection (g)(2)(B) of such section 405 provides that “[t]he amendments made by subsection (f) shall take effect on July 1, 2000”.

(8) such other factors as the Secretary determines to be appropriate for purposes of carrying out the program established by this subtitle in an effective and efficient manner.

(e) **PRIORITY FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAIN HOUSING MONEY FROM OTHER SOURCES.**—The Secretary shall give priority in the award of grants under this section to applicants to the extent that they propose to finance activities described in paragraphs (1), (2), and (6) of subsection (b) from funds provided from Federal, State, local, or private sources other than assistance under this subtitle.

(f) **APPROVAL.**—The Secretary shall notify each applicant, not later than 4 months after the date of the submission of the application, whether the application is approved or not approved.

(g) **COMBINED PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION GRANT APPLICATION PROCEDURE.**—The Secretary shall develop a procedure under which an applicant may apply at the same time and in a single application for a planning grant and an implementation grant, with receipt of the implementation grant conditioned on successful completion of the activities funded by the planning grant.

SEC. 455. [42 U.S.C. 12899d] YOUTHBUILD PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS.

(a) **RESIDENTIAL RENTAL HOUSING.**—Each residential rental housing project receiving assistance under this subtitle shall meet the following requirements:

(1) **OCCUPANCY BY LOW- AND VERY LOW-INCOME FAMILIES.**—
In the project—

(A) at least 90 percent of the units shall be occupied, or available for occupancy, by individuals and families with incomes less than 60 percent of the area median income, adjusted for family size; and

(B) the remaining units shall be occupied, or available for occupancy, by low-income families.

(2) **TENANT PROTECTIONS.**—

(A) **LEASE.**—The lease between a tenant and an owner of residential rental housing assisted under this subtitle shall be for not less than 1 year, unless otherwise mutually agreed to by the tenant and the owner, and shall contain such terms and conditions as the Secretary shall determine to be appropriate.

(B) **TERMINATION OF TENANCY.**—An owner shall not terminate the tenancy or refuse to renew the lease of a tenant of residential rental housing assisted under this title¹ except for serious or repeated violation of the terms and conditions of the lease, for violation of applicable Federal, State, or local law, or for other good cause. Any termination or refusal to renew must be preceded by not less than 30 days by the owner's service upon the tenant of a written notice specifying the grounds for the action.

(C) **MAINTENANCE AND REPLACEMENT.**—The owner of residential rental housing assisted under this subtitle shall maintain the premises in compliance with all applicable housing quality standards and local code requirements.

¹ So in law. Probably intended to refer to this subtitle.

(D) **TENANT SELECTION.**—The owner of residential rental housing assisted under this subtitle shall adopt written tenant selection policies and criteria that—

(i) are consistent with the purpose of providing housing for very low-income and low-income families and individuals;

(ii) are reasonably related to program eligibility and the applicant's ability to perform the obligations of the lease;

(iii) give reasonable consideration to the housing needs of families that would qualify for a preference under any system of preferences established under section 6(c)(1) of the United States Housing Act of 1937; and

(iv) provide for (I) the selection of tenants from a written waiting list in the chronological order of their application, to the extent practicable, and (II) for the prompt notification in writing of any rejected applicant of the grounds for any rejection.

(3) **LIMITATION ON RENTAL PAYMENTS.**—Tenants in each project shall not be required to pay rent in excess of the amount provided under section 3(a) of the United States Housing Act of 1937.

(4) **TENANT PARTICIPATION PLAN.**—For each project owned by a nonprofit organization, the organization shall provide a plan for and follow a program of tenant participation in management decisions.

(5) **PROHIBITION AGAINST DISCRIMINATION.**—A unit in a project assisted under this subtitle may not be refused for leasing to a family holding tenant-based assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 because of the status of the prospective tenant as a holder of such assistance.

(b) **TRANSITIONAL HOUSING.**—Each transitional housing project receiving assistance under this subtitle shall adhere to the requirements regarding service delivery, housing standards, and rent limitations applicable to comparable housing receiving assistance under title IV of the Stewart B. McKinney Homeless Assistance Act.

(c) **LIMITATIONS ON PROFITS FOR RENTAL AND TRANSITIONAL HOUSING.**—

(1) **MONTHLY RENTAL LIMITATION.**—The aggregate monthly rental for each eligible project may not exceed the operating costs of the project (including debt service, management, adequate reserves, and other operating costs) plus a 6 percent return on any equity investment of the project owner.

(2) **PROFIT LIMITATIONS ON PARTNERS.**—A nonprofit organization that receives assistance under this subtitle for a project shall agree to use any profit received from the operation, sale, or other disposition of the project for the purpose of providing housing for low- and moderate-income families. Profit-motivated partners in a nonprofit partnership may receive—

(A) not more than a 6 percent return on their equity investment from project operations; and

(B) upon disposition of the project, not more than an amount equal to their initial equity investment plus a return on that investment equal to the increase in the Consumer Price Index for the geographic location of the project since the time of the initial investment of such partner in the project.

(d) HOMEOWNERSHIP.—Each homeownership project that receives assistance under this subtitle shall comply with the requirements of subtitle B or subtitle C of this title.

(e) RESTRICTIONS ON CONVEYANCE.—The ownership interest in a project that receives assistance under this subtitle may not be conveyed unless the instrument of conveyance requires a subsequent owner to comply with the same restrictions imposed upon the original owner.

(f) CONVERSION OF TRANSITIONAL HOUSING.—The Secretary may waive the requirements of subsection (b) to permit the conversion of a transitional housing project to a permanent housing project only if such housing would meet the requirements for residential rental housing specified in this section.

(g) PERIOD OF RESTRICTIONS.—A project that receives assistance under this subtitle shall comply with the requirements of this section for the remaining useful life of the property.

SEC. 456. [42 U.S.C. 12899e] ADDITIONAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS.

(a) ELIGIBLE PARTICIPANTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), an individual may participate in a Youthbuild program receiving assistance under this subtitle only if such individual is—

(A) 16 to 24 years of age, inclusive;

(B) a very low-income individual or a member of a very low-income family; and

(C) an individual who has dropped out of high school.

(2) EXCEPTION FOR INDIVIDUALS NOT MEETING INCOME OR EDUCATIONAL NEED REQUIREMENTS.—Not more than 25 percent of the participants in such program may be individuals who do not meet the requirements of either paragraphs¹ (1)(B) or (C), but who have educational needs despite attainment of a high school diploma or its equivalent.

(3) PARTICIPATION LIMITATION.—Any eligible individual selected for full-time participation in a Youthbuild program may be offered full-time participation for a period of not less than 6 months and not more than 24 months.

(b) MINIMUM TIME DEVOTED TO EDUCATIONAL SERVICES AND ACTIVITIES.—A Youthbuild program receiving assistance under this subtitle shall be structured so that 50 percent of the time spent by participants in the program is devoted to educational services and activities, such as those specified in subparagraphs (B) through (F) of section 454(b)(4).²

(c) AUTHORITY RESTRICTION.—No provision of this subtitle may be construed to authorize any agency, officer, or employee of the United States to exercise any direction, supervision, or control over

¹So in law.

²So in law. There is no subparagraph (F) of such section 454(b)(4). Probably intended to refer to subparagraphs (B) through (E) of such section.

the curriculum, program of instruction, administration, or personnel of any educational institution, school, or school system, or over the selection of library resources, textbooks, or other printed or published instructional materials by any educational institution or school system.

(d) **STATE AND LOCAL STANDARDS.**—All educational programs and activities supported with funds provided under this subtitle shall be consistent with applicable State and local educational standards. Standards and procedures with respect to the awarding of academic credit and certifying educational attainment in such programs shall be consistent with applicable State and local educational standards.

(e) **WAGES, LABOR STANDARDS, AND NONDISCRIMINATION.**—To the extent consistent with the provisions of this subtitle, sections 142, 143 and 167 of the Job Training Partnership Act (as in effect on the day before the date of enactment of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998), relating to wages and benefits, labor standards, and nondiscrimination, shall apply to the programs conducted under this subtitle as if such programs were conducted under the Job Training Partnership Act (as in effect on the day before the date of enactment of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998). This section may not be construed to prevent a recipient of a grant under this subtitle from using funds from non-Federal sources to increase wages and benefits under such programs, if appropriate.

SEC. 457. [42 U.S.C. 12899f] DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this subtitle:

(1) **ADJUSTED INCOME.**—The term “adjusted income” has the meaning given the term in section 3(b) of the United States Housing Act of 1937.

(2) **APPLICANT.**—The term “applicant” means a public or private nonprofit agency, including—

(A) a community-based organization;

(B) an administrative entity designated under section 103(b)(1)(B) of the Job Training Partnership Act;

(C) a community action agency;

(D) a State and local housing development agency;

(E) a community development corporation;

(F) a State and local youth service and conservation corps; and

(G) any other entity eligible to provide education and employment training under other Federal employment training programs.

(3) **COMMUNITY-BASED ORGANIZATION.**—The term “community-based organization” means a private nonprofit organization that—

(A) maintains, through significant representation on the organization’s governing board or otherwise, accountability to low-income community residents and, to the extent practicable, low-income beneficiaries of programs receiving assistance under this subtitle; and

(B) has a history of serving the local community or communities where a program receiving assistance under this subtitle is located.

(4) HOMELESS INDIVIDUAL.—The term “homeless individual” has the meaning given the term in section 103 of the Stewart B. McKinney Homeless Assistance Act.

(5) HOUSING DEVELOPMENT AGENCY.—The term “housing development agency” means any agency of a State or local government, or any private nonprofit organization that is engaged in providing housing for homeless or low-income families.

(6) INCOME.—The term “income” has the meaning given the term in section 3(b) of the United States Housing Act of 1937.

(7) INDIAN TRIBE.—The term “Indian tribe” has the same meaning given such term in section 102(a)(17) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5302(a)(17)).

(8) INDIVIDUAL WHO HAS DROPPED OUT OF HIGH SCHOOL.—The term “individual who has dropped out of high school” means an individual who is neither attending any school nor subject to a compulsory attendance law and who has not received a secondary school diploma or a certificate of equivalency for such diploma.

(9) INSTITUTION OF HIGHER EDUCATION.—The term “institution of higher education” has the meaning given the term in section 101 of the Higher Education Act of 1965.

(10) LIMITED-ENGLISH PROFICIENCY.—The term “limited-English proficiency” has the meaning given the term in section 7004(a) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965.

(11) LOW-INCOME FAMILY.—The term “low-income family” has the meaning given the term in section 3(b) of the United States Housing Act of 1937.

(12) OFFENDER.—The term “offender” means any adult or juvenile with a record of arrest or conviction for a criminal offense.

(13) QUALIFIED NONPROFIT AGENCY.—The term “qualified public or private nonprofit agency” means any nonprofit agency that has significant prior experience in the operation of projects similar to the Youthbuild program authorized under this subtitle and that has the capacity to provide effective technical assistance.

(14) RELATED FACILITIES.—The term “related facilities” includes cafeterias or dining halls, community rooms or buildings, appropriate recreation facilities, and other essential service facilities.

(15) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

(16) STATE.—The term “State” means any of the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands, or any other territory or possession of the United States.

(17) TRANSITIONAL HOUSING.—The term “transitional housing” means a project that has as its purpose facilitating the movement of homeless individuals and families to independent

living within a reasonable amount of time. Transitional housing includes housing primarily designed to serve deinstitutionalized homeless individuals and other homeless individuals with mental or physical disabilities and homeless families with children.

(18) **VERY LOW-INCOME FAMILY.**—The term “very low-income family” has the meaning given the term in section 3(b) of the United States Housing Act of 1937.

(19) **YOUTHBUILD PROGRAM.**—The term “Youthbuild program” means any program that receives assistance under this subtitle and provides disadvantaged youth with opportunities for employment, education, leadership development, and training in the construction or rehabilitation of housing for homeless individuals and members of low- and very low-income families.

SEC. 458. [42 U.S.C. 12899g] MANAGEMENT AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.

(a) **SECRETARY ASSISTANCE.**—The Secretary may enter into contracts with a qualified public or private nonprofit agency to provide assistance to the Secretary in the management, supervision, and coordination of Youthbuild programs receiving assistance under this subtitle.

(b) **SPONSOR ASSISTANCE.**—The Secretary shall enter into contracts with a qualified public or private nonprofit agency to provide appropriate training, information, and technical assistance to sponsors of programs assisted under this subtitle.

(c) **APPLICATION PREPARATION.**—Technical assistance may also be provided in the development of program proposals and the preparation of applications for assistance under this subtitle to eligible entities which intend or desire to submit such applications. Community-based organizations shall be given first priority in the provision of such assistance.

(d) **RESERVATION OF FUNDS.**—In each fiscal year, the Secretary shall reserve 5 percent of the amounts available for activities under this subtitle pursuant to section 402 to carry out subsections (b) and (c) of this section.

SEC. 459. [42 U.S.C. 12899h] CONTRACTS.

Each Youthbuild program shall carry out the services and activities under this subtitle directly or through arrangements or under contracts with administrative entities designated under section 103(b)(1)(B) of the Job Training Partnership Act, with State and local educational agencies, institutions of higher education, State and local housing development agencies, or with other public agencies, including agencies of Indian tribes, and private organizations.

SEC. 460. [42 U.S.C. 12899h-1] INELIGIBILITY OF INDIAN TRIBES.

Indian tribes, Indian housing authorities, and other agencies primarily serving Indians or Indian areas shall not be eligible applicants for amounts made available for assistance under this subtitle for fiscal year 1998 and fiscal years thereafter.

SEC. 461. [42 U.S.C. 12899i] REGULATIONS.

The Secretary shall issue any regulations necessary to carry out this subtitle.

STANDARDS FOR RESIDENCY, OCCUPANCY PREFERENCES, AND SERVICE COORDINATORS IN FEDERALLY ASSISTED HOUSING

EXCERPT FROM HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT ACT OF 1992

[Public Law 102-550; 106 Stat. 3820; 42 U.S.C. 13601 et seq.]

TITLE VI—HOUSING FOR ELDERLY PERSONS AND PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES

* * * * *

Subtitle C—Standards and Obligations of Residency in Federally Assisted Housing

SEC. 641. [42 U.S.C. 13601] COMPLIANCE BY OWNERS AS CONDITION OF FEDERAL ASSISTANCE.

The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall require owners of federally assisted housing (as such term is defined in section 683(2)), as a condition of receiving housing assistance for such housing, to comply with the procedures and requirements established under this subtitle.

SEC. 642. [42 U.S.C. 13602] COMPLIANCE WITH CRITERIA FOR OCCUPANCY AS REQUIREMENT FOR TENANCY.

In selecting tenants for occupancy of units in federally assisted housing, an owner of such housing shall utilize the criteria for occupancy in federally assisted housing established by the Secretary, by regulation, under section 643. If an owner determines that an applicant for occupancy in the housing does not meet such criteria, the owner may deny such applicant occupancy.

SEC. 643. [42 U.S.C. 13603] ESTABLISHMENT OF CRITERIA FOR OCCUPANCY.

(a) **TASK FORCE.—**

(1) **ESTABLISHMENT.—**To assist the Secretary in establishing reasonable criteria for occupancy in federally assisted housing, the Secretary shall establish a task force to review all rules, policy statements, handbooks, technical assistance memoranda, and other relevant documents issued by the Department of Housing and Urban Development on the standards and obligations governing residency in federally assisted housing and make recommendations to the Secretary for the establishment of such criteria for occupancy.

(2) MEMBERS.—The Secretary shall appoint members to the task force, which shall include individuals representing the interests of owners, managers, and tenants of federally assisted housing, public housing agencies, owner and tenant advocacy organizations, persons with disabilities and disabled families, organizations assisting homeless individuals, and social service, mental health, and other nonprofit servicer providers who serve federally assisted housing.

(3) COMPENSATION.—Members of the task force shall not receive compensation for serving on the task force.

(4) DUTIES.—The task force shall—

(A) review all existing standards, regulations, and guidelines governing occupancy and tenant selection policies in federally assisted housing;

(B) review all existing standards, regulations, and guidelines governing lease provisions and other rules of occupancy for federally assisted housing;

(C) determine whether the standards, regulations, and guidelines reviewed under subparagraphs (A) and (B) provide sufficient guidance to owners and managers of federally assisted housing to—

(i) develop procedures for preselection inquiries sufficient to determine the capacity of applicants to comply with reasonable lease terms and conditions of occupancy;

(ii) utilize leases that prohibit behavior which endangers the health or safety of other tenants or violates the rights of other tenants to peaceful enjoyment of the premises;

(iii) assess the need to provide, and appropriate measures for providing, reasonable accommodations required under the Fair Housing Act and section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 for persons with various types of disabilities; and

(iv) comply with civil rights laws and regulations;

(D) propose criteria for occupancy in federally assisted housing, standards for the reasonable performance and behavior of tenants of federally assisted housing, compliance standards consistent with the reasonable accommodation of the requirements of the Fair Housing Act and section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, standards for compliance with other civil rights laws, and procedures for the eviction of tenants not complying with such standards consistent with sections 6 and 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937; and

(E) report to the Congress and the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development pursuant to paragraph (7).

(5) PROCEDURE.—In carrying out its duties, the task force shall hold public hearings and receive written comments for a period of not less than 60 days.

(6) SUPPORT.—The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall cooperate fully with the task force and shall provide support staff and office space to assist the task force in carrying out its duties.

(7) REPORTS.—Not later than 3 months after the date of enactment of this Act¹, the task force shall submit to the Secretary and the Congress a preliminary report describing its initial actions. Not later than 6 months after the date of enactment of this Act¹, the task force shall submit a report to the Secretary and the Congress, which shall include—

(A) a description of its findings; and

(B) recommendations to revise such standards, regulations, and guidelines to provide accurate and complete guidance to owners and managers of federally assisted housing as determined necessary under paragraph (4).

(b) RULEMAKING.—

(1) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary shall, by regulation, establish criteria for selection of tenants for occupancy in federally assisted housing and lease provisions for such housing.

(2) STANDARDS.—The criteria shall provide sufficient guidance to owners and managers of federally assisted housing to enable them to (A) select tenants capable of complying with reasonable lease terms, (B) utilize leases prohibiting behavior which endangers the health or safety of others or violates the right of other tenants to peaceful enjoyment of the premises, (C) comply with legal requirements to make reasonable accommodations for persons with disabilities, and (D) comply with civil rights laws. The criteria shall be consistent with the requirements under subsections (k) and (l) of section 6 and section 8(d)(1) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 and any similar contract and lease requirements for federally assisted housing. In establishing the criteria, the Secretary shall take into consideration the report of the task force under subsection (a)(7).

(3) PROCEDURE.—Not later than 90 days after the submission of the final report under subsection (a)(7), the Secretary shall issue a notice of proposed rulemaking of the regulations under this subsection providing for notice and opportunity for public comment regarding the regulations, pursuant to the provisions of section 553 of title 5, United States Code (notwithstanding subsections (a)(2), (b)(B), and (d)(3) of such section). The duration of the period for public comment under such section 553 shall not be less than 60 days. The Secretary shall issue final regulations under this subsection not later than the expiration of the 60-day period beginning upon the conclusion of the comment period, which shall take effect upon issuance.

SEC. 644. [42 U.S.C. 13604] ASSISTED APPLICATIONS.

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary shall provide that any individual or family applying for occupancy in federally assisted housing may include in the application for the housing the name, address, phone number, and other relevant information of a family member, friend, or social, health, advocacy, or other organization, and that the owner shall treat such information as confidential.

(b) MAINTENANCE OF INFORMATION.—The Secretary shall require the owner of any federally assisted housing receiving an application including such information to maintain such information

¹The date of enactment was October 28, 1992.

for any applicants who become tenants of the housing, for the purposes of facilitating contact by the owner with such person or organization to assist in providing any services or special care for the tenant and assist in resolving any relevant tenancy issues arising during the tenancy of such tenant.

(c) LIMITATIONS.—An owner of federally assisted housing may not require any individual or family applying for occupancy in the housing to provide the information described in subsection (a).

Subtitle D—Authority To Provide Preferences for Elderly Residents and Units for Disabled Residents in Certain Section 8 Assisted Housing

SEC. 651. [42 U.S.C. 13611] AUTHORITY.

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, an owner of a covered section 8 housing project (as such term is defined in section 659) designed primarily for occupancy by elderly families may, in selecting tenants for units in the project that become available for occupancy, give preference to elderly families who have applied for occupancy in the housing, subject to the requirements of this subtitle.

SEC. 652. [42 U.S.C. 13612] RESERVATION OF UNITS FOR DISABLED FAMILIES.

(a) REQUIREMENT.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, for any project for which an owner gives preference in occupancy to elderly families pursuant to section 651, such owner shall (subject to sections 653, 654, and 655) reserve units in the project for occupancy only by disabled families who are not elderly or near-elderly families (and who have applied for occupancy in the housing) in the number determined under subsection (b).

(b) NUMBER OF UNITS.—Each owner required to reserve units in a project for occupancy under subsection (a) shall reserve a number of units in the project that is not less than the lesser of—

(1) the number of units equivalent to the higher of—

(A) the percentage of units in the project that were occupied by such disabled families upon the date of the enactment of this Act; or

(B) the percentage of units in the project that were occupied by such families upon January 1, 1992; or

(2) 10 percent of the number of units in the project.

SEC. 653. [42 U.S.C. 13613] SECONDARY PREFERENCES.

(a) INSUFFICIENT ELDERLY FAMILIES.—If an owner of a covered section 8 housing project in which elderly families are given a preference for occupancy pursuant to section 651 determines (in accordance with regulations established by the Secretary) that there are insufficient numbers of elderly families who have applied for occupancy in the housing to fill all the units in the project not reserved under section 652, the owner may give preference for occupancy of such units to disabled families who are near-elderly families and have applied for occupancy in the housing.

(b) **INSUFFICIENT NON-ELDERLY DISABLED FAMILIES.**—If an owner of a covered section 8 housing project in which elderly families are given a preference for occupancy pursuant to section 651 determines (in accordance with regulations established by the Secretary) that there are insufficient numbers of disabled families who are not elderly or near-elderly families and have applied for occupancy in the housing to fill all the units in the project reserved under section 652, the owner may give preference for occupancy of units so reserved to disabled families who are near-elderly families and have applied for occupancy in the housing.

SEC. 654. [42 U.S.C. 13614] GENERAL AVAILABILITY OF UNITS.

If an owner of a covered section 8 housing project in which disabled families who are near-elderly families are given a preference for occupancy pursuant to subsection (a) or (b) of section 653 determines (in accordance with regulations established by the Secretary) that there are an insufficient number of such families to fill all the units in the project for which the preference is applicable, the owner shall make such units generally available for occupancy by families who have applied, and are eligible, for occupancy in the housing, without regard to the preferences established pursuant to this subtitle.

SEC. 655. [42 U.S.C. 13615] PREFERENCE WITHIN GROUPS.

Among disabled families qualifying for occupancy in units reserved under section 652, and among elderly families and near-elderly families qualifying for preference for occupancy pursuant to section 651 or 653, preference for occupancy in units that are assisted under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 shall be given to disabled families according to any preferences established under any system established under section 8(d)(1)(A) by the public housing agency.

SEC. 656. [42 U.S.C. 13616] PROHIBITION OF EVICTIONS.

Any tenant who, except for reservation of a percentage of the units of a project pursuant to section 652 or any preference for occupancy established pursuant to this subtitle, is lawfully residing in a dwelling unit in a covered section 8 housing project, may not be evicted or otherwise required to vacate such unit because of the reservation or preferences or because of any action taken by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development or the owner of the project pursuant to this subtitle.

SEC. 657. [42 U.S.C. 13617] TREATMENT OF COVERED SECTION 8 HOUSING NOT SUBJECT TO ELDERLY PREFERENCE.

If an owner of any covered section 8 housing project designed primarily for occupancy by elderly families does not give preference in occupancy to elderly families as authorized in this subtitle, then elderly families (as such term was defined in section 3 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 before the date of the enactment of this Act) shall be eligible for occupancy in such housing to the same extent that such families were eligible before the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 658. [42 U.S.C. 13618] TREATMENT OF OTHER FEDERALLY ASSISTED HOUSING.

(a) **RESTRICTED OCCUPANCY.**—An owner of any federally assisted project (or portion of a project) as described in subparagraphs (D), (E), and (F) of section 683(2) that was designed for occupancy by elderly families may continue to restrict occupancy in such project (or portion) to elderly families in accordance with the rules, standards, and agreements governing occupancy in such housing in effect at the time of the development of the housing.

(b) **PROHIBITION OF EVICTIONS.**—Any tenant who is lawfully residing in a dwelling unit in a housing project described in subsection (a) may not be evicted or otherwise required to vacate such unit because of any reservation or preferences under this subtitle or because of any action taken by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development or the owner of the project pursuant to this subtitle.

SEC. 659. [42 U.S.C. 13619] COVERED SECTION 8 HOUSING.

For purposes of this subtitle, the term “covered section 8 housing” means housing described in section 683(2)(G) that was originally designed for occupancy by elderly families.

SEC. 660. SECTION 8 PREFERENCE.

Section 8(d) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437f(d)) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(4) A public housing agency that serves more than one unit of general local government may, at the discretion of the agency, in allocating assistance under this section, give priority to disabled families that are not elderly families.”.

SEC. 661. [42 U.S.C. 13620] STUDY.

The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall conduct a study to determine the extent to which Federal housing programs serve elderly families, disabled families, and families with children, in relation to the need of such families who are eligible for assistance under such programs. The Secretary shall submit a report to the Congress describing the study and the findings of the study not later than the expiration of the 1-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act.¹

Subtitle E—Service Coordinators for Elderly and Disabled Residents of Federally Assisted Housing

SEC. 671. [42 U.S.C. 13631] REQUIREMENT TO PROVIDE SERVICE COORDINATORS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—To the extent that amounts are made available to carry out this subtitle pursuant to the amendments made by this subtitle, the Secretary shall require owners of covered federally assisted housing projects (as such term is defined in subsection (d)) receiving such amounts to provide for employing or otherwise retaining the services of one or more individuals to coordi-

¹The date of enactment was October 28, 1992.

nate the provision of supportive services for elderly and disabled families residing in the projects (in this section referred to as a “service coordinator”). No such elderly or disabled family may be required to accept services.

(b) **RESPONSIBILITIES.**—Each service coordinator of a covered federally assisted housing project provided pursuant to this subtitle or the amendments made by this subtitle—

(1) shall consult with the owner of the housing, tenants, any tenant organizations, any resident management organizations, service providers, and any other appropriate persons, to identify the particular needs and characteristics of elderly and disabled families who reside in the project and any supportive services related to such needs and characteristics;

(2) shall manage and coordinate the provision of such services for residents of the project;

(3) may provide training to tenants of the project in the obligations of tenancy or coordinate such training;

(4) shall meet the minimum qualifications and standards required under section 802(d)(4) of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act; and

(5) may carry out other appropriate activities for residents of the project.

(c) **INCLUDED SERVICES.**—Supportive services referred to under subsection (b)(1) may include health-related services, mental health services, services for nonmedical counseling, meals, transportation, personal care, bathing, toileting, housekeeping, chore assistance, safety, group and socialization activities, assistance with medications (in accordance with any applicable State laws), case management, personal emergency response, and other appropriate services. The services may be provided through any agency of the Federal Government or any other public or private department, agency, or organization.

(d) **COVERED FEDERALLY ASSISTED HOUSING.**—For purposes of this subtitle, the term “covered federally assisted housing” means housing that is federally assisted housing (as such term is defined in section 683(2),¹ except that such term does not include housing described in subparagraphs (C) and (D) of such section.

SEC. 672. REQUIRED TRAINING OF SERVICE COORDINATORS.

Section 802(d)(4) of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act (42 U.S.C. 8011(d)(4)) is amended by inserting after the period at the end of the first sentence beginning after subparagraph (E) the following new sentence: “Such qualifications and standards shall include requiring each service coordinator to be trained in the aging process, elder services, disability services, eligibility for and procedures of Federal and applicable State entitlement programs, legal liability issues relating to providing service coordination, drug and alcohol use and abuse by the elderly, and mental health issues.”.

¹ So in law. Probably should be another parenthesis.

SEC. 673. COSTS OF PROVIDING SERVICE COORDINATORS IN PUBLIC HOUSING.

Section 9(a)(1)(B) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437g(a)(1)(B)) is amended—

* * * * *

SEC. 674. COSTS OF PROVIDING SERVICE COORDINATORS IN PROJECT-BASED SECTION 8 HOUSING.

Section 8(d)(2) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437f(d)(2)) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

* * * * *

SEC. 675. COSTS OF PROVIDING SERVICE COORDINATORS FOR FAMILIES RECEIVING FEDERAL TENANT-BASED ASSISTANCE.

Section 8(q) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437f(q)) is amended—

* * * * *

SEC. 676. [42 U.S.C. 13632] GRANTS FOR COSTS OF PROVIDING SERVICE COORDINATORS IN MULTIFAMILY HOUSING ASSISTED UNDER NATIONAL HOUSING ACT.

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary may make grants under this section to owners of federally assisted housing projects described in subparagraphs (E) and (F) of section 683(2). Any grant amounts shall be used for the costs of employing or otherwise retaining the services of one or more service coordinators under section 661¹ to coordinate the provision of any services within the project for residents of the project who are elderly families and disabled families (as such terms are defined in section 683 of this Act).

(b) **APPLICATION AND SELECTION.**—The Secretary shall provide for the form and manner of applications for grants under this section and for selection of applicants to receive such grants.

(c) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There are authorized to be appropriated for fiscal years 1993 and 1994 such sums as may be necessary for grants under this section.

(d) **ELIGIBLE PROJECT EXPENSE.**—For any federally assisted housing project described in subparagraph (E) or (F) of section 683(2) that does not receive a grant under this section, the cost of employing or otherwise retaining the services of one or more service coordinators under section 661¹ and not more than 15 percent of the cost of providing services to the residents of the project shall be considered an eligible project expense, but only to the extent that amounts are available from project rent and other income for such costs.

SEC. 677. EXPANDED RESPONSIBILITIES OF SERVICE COORDINATORS IN SECTION 202 HOUSING.

(a) **SUPPORTIVE HOUSING FOR THE ELDERLY.**—Section 202(g) of the Housing Act of 1959 (12 U.S.C. 1701q(g)), as amended by section 801 of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act, is amended—

* * * * *

(b) **[12 U.S.C. 1701q note] OLD SECTION 202 PROJECTS.**—

¹ So in law. Probably intended to refer to section 671.

(1) AVAILABILITY OF SECTION 8 ASSISTANCE.—Subject to the availability of appropriations for contract amendments for the purpose of this paragraph, in determining the amount of assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 to be provided for a project assisted under section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959, as in effect before the effectiveness of the amendments made by section 801 of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act, the Secretary shall consider (and annually adjust for) the costs of—

(A) employing or otherwise retaining the services of one or more service coordinators under section 661 of this Act to coordinate the provision of any services within the project for residents of the project who are elderly families and disabled families; and

(B) expenses for the provision of such services.

Not more than 15 percent of the cost of the provision of services under subparagraph (B) may be considered under this paragraph for purposes of determining the amount of assistance provided.

(2) INAPPLICABILITY OF HUD REFORM ACT PROVISIONS.—Notwithstanding section 102 of the Department of Housing and Urban Development Reform Act of 1989, the provisions of paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) of subsection (a) of such section shall not apply to amendments to contracts under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 made to carry out the purposes of paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(3) LIMITATION.—If a project is receiving congregate housing services assistance under the Congregate Housing Services Act of 1978 or section 802 of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act, the amount of costs provided pursuant to paragraph (1) for the project may not exceed the additional amount necessary to cover the costs of providing for the coordination of services for residents of the project who are not eligible residents under such section 802 or eligible project residents under the Congregate Housing Services Act of 1978, as applicable.

Subtitle F—General Provisions

SEC. 681. COMPREHENSIVE HOUSING AFFORDABILITY STRATEGIES.

Section 105(b) of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act (42 U.S.C. 12705(b)) is amended—

* * * * *

SEC. 682. CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.

(a) PUBLIC HOUSING.—Section 6(c)(4) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437d(c)(4)) is amended—

* * * * *

(b) PROJECT-BASED SECTION 8 HOUSING.—Section 8(d)(2) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437f(d)(2)), as

amended by section 664 of this Act, is further amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraphs:

* * * * *

(c) SUPPORTIVE HOUSING FOR THE ELDERLY.—Section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959 (12 U.S.C. 1701q), as amended by section 801 of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act, is amended—

* * * * *

SEC. 683. [42 U.S.C. 13641] DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this title:

(1) ELDERLY, DISABLED, AND NEAR-ELDERLY FAMILIES.—The terms “elderly family”, “disabled family”, and “near-elderly family” have the meanings given the terms under section 3(b)(3) of the United States Housing Act of 1937.

(2) FEDERALLY ASSISTED HOUSING.—The terms “federally assisted housing” and “project” mean—

(A) a public housing project (as such term is defined in section 3(b) of the United States Housing Act of 1937);

(B) housing for which project-based assistance is provided under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937;

(C) housing that is assisted under section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959 (as amended by section 801 of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act);

(D) housing that is assisted under section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959, as such section existed before the enactment of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act;

(E) housing financed by a loan or mortgage insured under section 221(d)(3) of the National Housing Act that bears interest at a rate determined under the proviso of section 221(d)(5) of such Act;

(F) housing insured, assisted, or held by the Secretary or a State or State agency under section 236 of the National Housing Act; and

(G) housing constructed or substantially rehabilitated pursuant to assistance provided under section 8(b)(2) of the United States Housing Act of 1937, as in effect before October 1, 1983, that is assisted under a contract for assistance under such section.

(3) HOUSING ASSISTANCE.—The term “housing assistance” means, with respect to federally assisted housing, the grant, contribution, capital advance, loan, mortgage insurance, or other assistance provided for the housing under the provisions of law referred to in paragraph (2). The term also includes any related assistance provided for the housing by the Secretary, including any rental assistance for low-income occupants.

(4) OWNER.—The term “owner” means, with respect to federally assisted housing, the entity or private person, including a cooperative or public housing agency, that has the legal right to lease or sublease dwelling units in such housing.

(5) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

SEC. 684. [42 U.S.C. 13642] APPLICABILITY.

Except as otherwise provided in subtitles B through F of this title and the amendments made by such subtitles, such subtitles and the amendments made by such subtitles shall apply upon the expiration of the 6-month period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act.¹

SEC. 685. [42 U.S.C. 13643] REGULATIONS.

The Secretary shall issue regulations necessary to carry out subtitles B through F of this title and the amendments made by such subtitles not later than the expiration of the 6-month period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act.¹ The regulations shall be issued after notice and opportunity for public comment pursuant to the provisions of section 553 of title 5, United States Code (notwithstanding subsections (a)(2), (b)(B), and (d)(3) of such section).

¹The date of enactment was October 28, 1992.

**SAFETY AND SECURITY IN PUBLIC AND ASSISTED
HOUSING**

**EXCERPT FROM QUALITY HOUSING AND WORK RESPONSIBILITY ACT
OF 1998**

[Public Law 105-276; 112 Stat. 2634; 42 U.S.C. 13661 et seq.]

**TITLE V—PUBLIC HOUSING AND
TENANT-BASED ASSISTANCE REFORM**

* * * * *

**Subtitle F¹—Safety and Security in Public
and Assisted Housing**

**SEC. 575. PROVISIONS APPLICABLE ONLY TO PUBLIC HOUSING AND
SECTION 8 ASSISTANCE.**

(a) DRUG-RELATED AND CRIMINAL ACTIVITY UNDER PUBLIC HOUSING GRIEVANCE PROCEDURE.—Section 6(k) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437d(k)) is amended, in the matter following paragraph (6)—

* * * * *

(b) TERMINATION OF TENANCY IN PUBLIC HOUSING.—Section 6(l) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437d(l)) is amended—

* * * * *

(c) AVAILABILITY OF CRIMINAL RECORDS FOR TENANT SCREENING AND EVICTION.—Section 6(q) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437d(q)(1)) is amended—

* * * * *

(d) AUTHORITY TO REQUIRE ACCESS TO CRIMINAL RECORDS.—Section 6 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437d), as amended by the preceding provisions of this Act, is further amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

* * * * *

(e) OBTAINING INFORMATION FROM DRUG ABUSE TREATMENT FACILITIES.—Section 6 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437d), as amended by the preceding provisions of this

¹Section 503 of the Quality Housing and Work Responsibility Act of 1998, Public Law 105-276, approved October 21, 1998 (set forth in the footnote on page 114 of this compilation), provides that such Act takes effect on October 1, 1999, except as otherwise specifically provided in such Act and except to the extent that the Secretary provides by notice for earlier implementation of any provision of such Act.

Act, is further amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

* * * * *

SEC. 576. [42 U.S.C. 13661] SCREENING OF APPLICANTS FOR FEDERALLY ASSISTED HOUSING.

(a)¹ **INELIGIBILITY BECAUSE OF EVICTION FOR DRUG CRIMES.**—Any tenant evicted from federally assisted housing by reason of drug-related criminal activity (as such term is defined in section 3(b) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437a(b))) shall not be eligible for federally assisted housing during the 3-year period beginning on the date of such eviction, unless the evicted tenant successfully completes a rehabilitation program approved by the public housing agency (which shall include a waiver of this subsection if the circumstances leading to eviction no longer exist).

(b)² **INELIGIBILITY OF ILLEGAL DRUG USERS AND ALCOHOL ABUSERS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a public housing agency or an owner of federally assisted housing, as determined by the Secretary, shall establish standards that prohibit admission to the program or admission to federally assisted housing for any household with a member—

(A) who the public housing agency or owner determines is illegally using a controlled substance; or

(B) with respect to whom the public housing agency or owner determines that it has reasonable cause to believe that such household member's illegal use (or pattern of illegal use) of a controlled substance, or abuse (or pattern of abuse) of alcohol, may interfere with the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents.

(2) **CONSIDERATION OF REHABILITATION.**—In determining whether, pursuant to paragraph (1)(B), to deny admission to the program or federally assisted housing to any household based on a pattern of illegal use of a controlled substance or a pattern of abuse of alcohol by a household member, a public housing agency or an owner may consider whether such household member—

(A) has successfully completed a supervised drug or alcohol rehabilitation program (as applicable) and is no

¹Section 576(d)(1)(A) of the Quality Housing and Work Responsibility Act of 1998, title V of Public Law 105-276, approved October 21, 1998, amended section 6 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 by striking subsection (r) (relating to ineligibility for housing assisted under title I of such Act because of eviction for drug-related criminal activity). Pursuant to section 503 of such 1998 Act (set forth in the footnote on page 114 of this compilation), the amendment was made on the date of enactment, but applies beginning upon October 1, 1999. Section 503 also provides that the provisions of such section 6(r), as in effect immediately before the enactment of the 1998 Act, continue to apply until such applicability date (unless the Secretary provides by notice for earlier implementation of the amendment).

²Section 576(d)(2) of the Quality Housing and Work Responsibility Act of 1998, title V of Public Law 105-276, approved October 21, 1998, amended section 16 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 by striking subsection (e) (relating to ineligibility for housing assisted under title I of such Act because of illegal drug use or alcohol abuse). Pursuant to section 503 of such 1998 Act (set forth in the footnote on page 114 of this compilation), the amendment was made on the date of enactment, but applies beginning upon October 1, 1999. Section 503 also provides that the provisions of such section 16(e), as in effect immediately before the enactment of the 1998 Act, continue to apply until such applicability date (unless the Secretary provides by notice for earlier implementation of the amendment).

longer engaging in the illegal use of a controlled substance or abuse of alcohol (as applicable);

(B) has otherwise been rehabilitated successfully and is no longer engaging in the illegal use of a controlled substance or abuse of alcohol (as applicable); or

(C) is participating in a supervised drug or alcohol rehabilitation program (as applicable) and is no longer engaging in the illegal use of a controlled substance or abuse of alcohol (as applicable).

(c) **AUTHORITY TO DENY ADMISSION TO CRIMINAL OFFENDERS.**—Except as provided in subsections (a) and (b) of this section and in addition to any other authority to screen applicants, in selecting among applicants for admission to the program or to federally assisted housing, if the public housing agency or owner of such housing (as applicable) determines that an applicant or any member of the applicant's household is or was, during a reasonable time preceding the date when the applicant household would otherwise be selected for admission, engaged in any drug-related or violent criminal activity or other criminal activity which would adversely affect the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents, the owner, or public housing agency employees, the public housing agency or owner may—

(1) deny such applicant admission to the program or to federally assisted housing; and

(2) after the expiration of the reasonable period beginning upon such activity, require the applicant, as a condition of admission to the program or to federally assisted housing, to submit to the public housing agency or owner evidence sufficient (as the Secretary shall by regulation provide) to ensure that the individual or individuals in the applicant's household who engaged in criminal activity for which denial was made under paragraph (1) have not engaged in any criminal activity during such reasonable period.

(d) **CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.**—The United States Housing Act of 1937 is amended—

(1) in section 6—

(A) by striking subsection (r); and

(B) by redesignating subsections (s), (t), and (u) (as added by the preceding provisions of this Act) as subsections (r), (s), and (t), respectively; and

(2) in section 16 (42 U.S.C. 1437n), by striking subsection

(e).

SEC. 577. [42 U.S.C. 13662] TERMINATION OF TENANCY AND ASSISTANCE FOR ILLEGAL DRUG USERS AND ALCOHOL ABUSERS IN FEDERALLY ASSISTED HOUSING.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a public housing agency or an owner of federally assisted housing (as applicable), shall establish standards or lease provisions for continued assistance or occupancy in federally assisted housing that allow the agency or owner (as applicable) to terminate the tenancy or assistance for any household with a member—

(1) who the public housing agency or owner determines is illegally using a controlled substance; or

(2) whose illegal use (or pattern of illegal use) of a controlled substance, or whose abuse (or pattern of abuse) of alcohol, is determined by the public housing agency or owner to interfere with the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents.

(b) CONSIDERATION OF REHABILITATION.—In determining whether, pursuant to subsection (a)(2), to terminate tenancy or assistance to any household based on a pattern of illegal use of a controlled substance or a pattern of abuse of alcohol by a household member, a public housing agency or an owner may consider whether such household member—

(1) has successfully completed a supervised drug or alcohol rehabilitation program (as applicable) and is no longer engaging in the illegal use of a controlled substance or abuse of alcohol (as applicable);

(2) has otherwise been rehabilitated successfully and is no longer engaging in the illegal use of a controlled substance or abuse of alcohol (as applicable); or

(3) is participating in a supervised drug or alcohol rehabilitation program (as applicable) and is no longer engaging in the illegal use of a controlled substance or abuse of alcohol (as applicable).

SEC. 578. [42 U.S.C. 13663] INELIGIBILITY OF DANGEROUS SEX OFFENDERS FOR ADMISSION TO PUBLIC HOUSING.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, an owner of federally assisted housing shall prohibit admission to such housing for any household that includes any individual who is subject to a lifetime registration requirement under a State sex offender registration program.

(b) OBTAINING INFORMATION.—As provided in regulations issued by the Secretary to carry out this section—

(1) a public housing agency shall carry out criminal history background checks on applicants for federally assisted housing and make further inquiry with State and local agencies as necessary to determine whether an applicant for federally assisted housing is subject to a lifetime registration requirement under a State sex offender registration program; and

(2) State and local agencies responsible for the collection or maintenance of criminal history record information or information on persons required to register as sex offenders shall comply with requests of public housing agencies for information pursuant to this section.

(c) REQUESTS BY OWNERS FOR PHA'S TO OBTAIN INFORMATION.—A public housing agency may take any action under subsection (b) regarding applicants for, or tenants of, federally assisted housing other than federally assisted housing described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of section 579(a)(2), but only if the housing is located within the jurisdiction of the agency and the owner of such housing has requested that the agency take such action on behalf of the owner. Upon such a request by the owner, the agency shall take the action requested under subsection (b). The agency may not make any information obtained pursuant to the action under subsection (b) available to the owner but shall perform determinations

for the owner regarding screening, lease enforcement, and eviction based on criteria supplied by the owner.

(d) OPPORTUNITY TO DISPUTE.—Before an adverse action is taken with respect to an applicant for federally assisted housing on the basis that an individual is subject to a lifetime registration requirement under a State sex offender registration program, the public housing agency obtaining the record shall provide the tenant or applicant with a copy of the registration information and an opportunity to dispute the accuracy and relevance of that information.

(e) FEE.—A public housing agency may be charged a reasonable fee for taking actions under subsection (b). In the case of a public housing agency taking actions on behalf of another owner of federally assisted housing pursuant to subsection (c), the agency may pass such fee on to the owner making the request and may charge an additional reasonable fee for making the request on behalf of the owner.

(f) RECORDS MANAGEMENT.—Each public housing agency shall establish and implement a system of records management that ensures that any criminal record or information regarding a lifetime registration requirement under a State sex offender registration program that is obtained under this section by the public housing agency is—

- (1) maintained confidentially;
- (2) not misused or improperly disseminated; and
- (3) destroyed, once the purpose for which the record was requested has been accomplished.

SEC. 579. [42 U.S.C. 13664] DEFINITIONS.

(a) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subtitle, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) DRUG-RELATED CRIMINAL ACTIVITY.—The term “drug-related criminal activity” has the meaning given the term in section 3(b) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437a(b)).

(2) FEDERALLY ASSISTED HOUSING.—The term “federally assisted housing” means a dwelling unit—

(A) in public housing (as such term is defined in section 3(b) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437a));

(B) assisted with tenant-based assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937;

(C) in housing that is provided project-based assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937, including new construction and substantial rehabilitation projects;

(D) in housing that is assisted under section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959 (as amended by section 801 of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act);

(E) in housing that is assisted under section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959, as such section existed before the enactment of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act;

(F) in housing that is assisted under section 811 of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act;

(G) in housing financed by a loan or mortgage insured under section 221(d)(3) of the National Housing Act that bears interest at a rate determined under the proviso of section 221(d)(5) of such Act;

(H) in housing insured, assisted, or held by the Secretary or a State or State agency under section 236 of the National Housing Act; or

(I) in housing assisted under section 514 or 515 of the Housing Act of 1949.

(3) OWNER.—The term “owner” means, with respect to federally assisted housing, the entity or private person (including a cooperative or public housing agency) that has the legal right to lease or sublease dwelling units in such housing.

REMOVAL OF REGULATORY BARRIERS TO AFFORDABLE HOUSING

EXCERPT FROM HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT ACT OF 1992

[Public Law 102-550; 106 Stat. 3938; 42 U.S.C. 12705a et seq.]

TITLE XII—REMOVAL OF REGULATORY BARRIERS TO AFFORDABLE HOUSING

SEC. 1201. [42 U.S.C. 12705a note] SHORT TITLE.

This title may be cited as the “Removal of Regulatory Barriers to Affordable Housing Act of 1992”.

SEC. 1202. [42 U.S.C. 12705a] PURPOSES.

The purposes of this title are—

(1) to encourage State and local governments to further identify and remove regulatory barriers to affordable housing (including barriers that are excessive, unnecessary, duplicative, or exclusionary) that significantly increase housing costs and limit the supply of affordable housing; and

(2) to strengthen the connection between Federal housing assistance and State and local efforts to identify and eliminate regulatory barriers.

SEC. 1203. [42 U.S.C. 12705b] DEFINITION OF REGULATORY BARRIERS TO AFFORDABLE HOUSING.

For purposes of this title, the terms “regulatory barriers to affordable housing” and “regulatory barriers” mean any public policies (including policies embodied in statutes, ordinances, regulations, or administrative procedures or processes) required to be identified by a jurisdiction in connection with its comprehensive housing affordability strategy under section 105(b)(4) of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act. Such terms do not include policies relating to rents imposed on a structure by a jurisdiction or policies that have served to create or preserve, or can be shown to create or preserve, housing for low- and very low-income families, including displacement protections, demolition controls, replacement housing requirements, relocation benefits, housing trust funds, dedicated funding sources, waiver of local property taxes and builder fees, inclusionary zoning, rental zoning overlays, long-term use restrictions, and rights of first refusal.

SEC. 1204. [42 U.S.C. 12705c] GRANTS FOR REGULATORY BARRIER REMOVAL STRATEGIES AND IMPLEMENTATION.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The amounts set aside under section 107 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 for the pur-

pose of this subsection shall be available for grants under subsection¹ (b) and (c).

(b) STATE GRANTS.—The Secretary may make grants to States for the costs of developing and implementing strategies to remove regulatory barriers to affordable housing, including the costs of—

(1) identifying, assessing, and monitoring State and local regulatory barriers;

(2) identifying State and local policies (including laws and regulations) that permit or encourage regulatory barriers;

(3) developing legislation to provide a State program to reduce State and local regulatory barriers and developing a strategy for adoption of such legislation;

(4) developing model State standards and ordinances to reduce regulatory barriers and assisting in the adoption and use of the standards and ordinances;

(5) carrying out the simplification and consolidation of State administrative procedures and processes constituting regulatory barriers to affordable housing, including the issuance of permits; and

(6) providing technical assistance and information to units of general local government for implementation of legislative and administrative reform programs to remove regulatory barriers to affordable housing.

(c) LOCAL GRANTS.—The Secretary may make grants to units of general local government for the costs of developing and implementing strategies to remove regulatory barriers to affordable housing, including the costs of—

(1) identifying, assessing, and monitoring local regulatory barriers;

(2) identifying local policies (including laws and regulations) that permit or encourage regulatory barriers;

(3) developing legislation to provide a local program to reduce local regulatory barriers and developing a strategy for adoption of such legislation;

(4) developing model local standards and ordinances to reduce regulatory barriers and assisting in the adoption and use of the standards and ordinances; and

(5) carrying out the simplification and consolidation of local administrative procedures and processes constituting regulatory barriers to affordable housing, including the issuance of permits.

(d) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the terms “regulatory barriers to affordable housing” and “regulatory barriers” have the meaning given such terms in section 1203.

(e) APPLICATION AND SELECTION.—The Secretary shall provide for the form and manner of applications for grants under this section, which shall describe how grant amounts will assist the State or unit of general local government in developing and implementing strategies to remove regulatory barriers to affordable housing. The Secretary shall establish criteria for approval of applications under this subsection and for the selection of units of general local government to receive grants under subsection (f)(2).

¹ So in law.

(f) ALLOCATION OF AMOUNTS.—

(1) STATE GRANTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Of the total amount appropriated for each fiscal year to carry out this subsection, the Secretary shall use two-thirds of such amount to provide grants under subsection (b) to each State submitting an application that is approved by the Secretary. Such amounts shall be allocated among the States based upon the measure of need (for the whole State) of each State, as determined under section 217(b)(1)(A) (excluding adjustments under section 217(b)(1)(D)) of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act, except that the minimum grant amount for each fiscal year grant shall be \$100,000 (to the extent sufficient amounts are made available).

(B) PRO RATA DISTRIBUTION.—If insufficient amounts are made available for grants in the amount under subparagraph (A) to each State submitting an approved application, each such State shall receive a pro rata portion of such amount based on the ratio of the population of such State to the population of all States.

(2) LOCAL GRANTS.—Of the total amount appropriated for each fiscal year to carry out this section, the Secretary shall use one-third of such amount to provide grants on a competitive basis to units of general local government based on the proposed uses of such amounts, as provided in the application. Each grant made with such amounts shall be in an amount not less than \$10,000.

(g) COORDINATION WITH CLEARINGHOUSE.—Each State and unit of general local government receiving a grant under this section, shall consult, coordinate, and exchange information with the clearinghouse established under section 1205.

(h) REPORTS TO SECRETARY.—Each State and unit of general local government receiving a grant under this section shall submit a report to the Secretary, not less than 12 months after receiving the grant, describing any activities carried out with the grant amounts. The report shall contain an assessment of the impact of any regulatory barriers identified by the grantee on the housing patterns of minorities.

(i) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—The first sentence of section 106(d)(1) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5306(d)(1)) is amended by striking “for grants” and all that follows through “(2)” and inserting “that remains after allocations pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (a)”.

SEC. 1205. [42 U.S.C. 12705d] REGULATORY BARRIERS CLEARINGHOUSE.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall establish a clearinghouse to receive, collect, process, and assemble information regarding—

(1) State and local laws, regulations, and policies affecting the development, maintenance, improvement, availability, or cost of affordable housing, including tax policies affecting land and other property, land use controls, zoning ordinances, building codes, fees and charges, growth limits, and policies that affect the return on investment in residential property;

(2) State and local activities, strategies, and plans to remove or ameliorate the negative effects, if any, of such laws, regulations, and policies; and

(3) State and local strategies, activities and plans that promote affordable housing and housing desegregation.

(b) FUNCTIONS.—The clearinghouse established under subsection (a) shall—

(1) respond to inquiries from State and local governments, other organizations, and individuals requesting information regarding State and local laws, regulations, policies, activities, strategies, and plans described in subsection (a); and

(2) provide assistance in identifying, examining, and understanding such laws, regulations, policies, activities, strategies, and plans.

SEC. 1206. SUBSTANTIALLY EQUIVALENT FEDERAL AND STATE BARRIER ASSESSMENT REMOVAL REQUIREMENTS.

Section 105(b)(4) of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act (42 U.S.C. 12705(b)(4)) is amended * * *.

DISPOSITION OF HUD-OWNED PROJECTS

EXCERPT FROM DEPARTMENTS OF VETERANS AFFAIRS AND HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT, AND INDEPENDENT AGENCIES APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1997

[Public Law 104-204; 110 Stat. 2894; 12 U.S.C. 1715z-11a]

SEC. 204. [12 U.S.C. 1715z-11a] FLEXIBLE AUTHORITY.—During fiscal year 1997 and fiscal years thereafter, the Secretary may manage and dispose of multifamily properties owned by the Secretary, including, for fiscal years 1997, 1998, and 1999, the provision of grants and loans from the General Insurance Fund (12 U.S.C. 1735(c)) for the necessary costs of rehabilitation or demolition, and multifamily mortgages held by the Secretary on such terms and conditions as the Secretary may determine, notwithstanding any other provision of law.

EXCERPT FROM HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AMENDMENTS OF 1978

[Public Law 103-233; 108 Stat. 343; 12 U.S.C. 1701z-11 and 1701z-12]

SEC. 203. [12 U.S.C. 1701z-11] MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSITION OF MULTIFAMILY HOUSING PROJECTS.

(a) GOALS.—The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall manage or dispose of multifamily housing projects that are owned by the Secretary or that are subject to a mortgage held by the Secretary in a manner that—

- (1) is consistent with the National Housing Act and this section;
- (2) will protect the financial interests of the Federal Government; and
- (3) will, in the least costly fashion among reasonable available alternatives, address the goals of—
 - (A) preserving certain housing so that it can remain available to and affordable by low-income persons;
 - (B) preserving and revitalizing residential neighborhoods;
 - (C) maintaining existing housing stock in a decent, safe, and sanitary condition;
 - (D) minimizing the involuntary displacement of tenants;
 - (E) maintaining housing for the purpose of providing rental housing, cooperative housing, and homeownership opportunities for low-income persons;
 - (F) minimizing the need to demolish multifamily housing projects;
 - (G) supporting fair housing strategies; and
 - (H) disposing of such projects in a manner consistent with local housing market conditions.

In determining the manner in which a project is to be managed or disposed of, the Secretary may balance competing goals relating to individual projects in a manner that will further the purposes of this section.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

(1) MULTIFAMILY HOUSING PROJECT.—The term “multifamily housing project” means any multifamily rental housing project which is, or prior to acquisition by the Secretary was, assisted or insured under the National Housing Act, or was subject to a loan under section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959.

(2) SUBSIDIZED PROJECT.—The term “subsidized project” means a multifamily housing project that, immediately prior to the assignment of the mortgage on such project to, or the acquisition of such mortgage by, the Secretary, was receiving any of the following types of assistance:

(A) Below market interest rate mortgage insurance under the proviso of section 221(d)(5) of the National Housing Act.

(B) Interest reduction payments made in connection with mortgages insured under section 236 of the National Housing Act.

(C) Direct loans made under section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959.

(D) Assistance in the form of—

(i) rent supplement payments under section 101 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1965,

(ii) additional assistance payments under section 236(f)(2) of the National Housing Act,

(iii) housing assistance payments made under section 23 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (as in effect before January 1, 1975), or

(iv) housing assistance payments made under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (excluding payments made for tenant-based assistance under section 8),

if (except for purposes of section 183(c) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1987) such assistance payments are made to more than 50 percent of the units in the project.

(3) FORMERLY SUBSIDIZED PROJECT.—The term “formerly subsidized project” means a multifamily housing project owned by the Secretary that was a subsidized project immediately prior to its acquisition by the Secretary.

(4) UNSUBSIDIZED PROJECT.—The term “unsubsidized project” means a multifamily housing project owned by the Secretary that is not a subsidized project or a formerly subsidized project.

(5) AFFORDABLE.—A unit shall be considered affordable if—

(A) for units occupied—

(i) by very low-income families, the rent does not exceed 30 percent of 50 percent of the area median income, as determined by the Secretary, with adjustments for smaller and larger families; and

(ii) by low-income families other than very low-income families, the rent does not exceed 30 percent of 80 percent of the area median income, as determined by the Secretary, with adjustments for smaller and larger families; or

(B) the unit, or the family residing in the unit, is receiving assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937.

(6) **LOW-INCOME FAMILIES AND VERY LOW-INCOME FAMILIES.**—The terms “low-income families” and “very low-income families” shall have the meanings given the terms in section 3(b) of the United States Housing Act of 1937.

(7) **PREEXISTING TENANT.**—The term “preexisting tenant” means, with respect to a multifamily housing project acquired pursuant to this section by a purchaser other than the Secretary at foreclosure or after sale by the Secretary, a family that resides in a unit in the project immediately before the acquisition of the project by the purchaser.

(8) **MARKET AREA.**—The term “market area” means a market area determined by the Secretary.

(9) **SECRETARY.**—The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

(c) **DISPOSITION OF PROPERTY.**—

(1) **DISPOSITION TO PURCHASERS.**—In carrying out this section, the Secretary may dispose of a multifamily housing project owned by the Secretary on a negotiated, competitive bid, or other basis, on such terms as the Secretary deems appropriate considering the low-income character of the project and consistent with the goals in subsection (a), only to a purchaser determined by the Secretary to be capable of—

(A) satisfying the conditions of the disposition plan developed under paragraph (2) for the project;

(B) implementing a sound financial and physical management program that is designed to enable the project to meet anticipated operating and repair expenses to ensure that the project will remain in decent, safe, and sanitary condition and in compliance with any standards under applicable State or local laws, rules, ordinances, or regulations relating to the physical condition of the housing and any such standards established by the Secretary;

(C) responding to the needs of the tenants and working cooperatively with tenant organizations;

(D) providing adequate organizational, staff, and financial resources to the project; and

(E) meeting such other requirements as the Secretary may determine.

(2) **DISPOSITION PLAN.**—¹

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—Prior to the sale of a multifamily housing project that is owned by the Secretary, the Secretary shall develop an initial disposition plan for the project that specifies the minimum terms and conditions of the Secretary for disposition of the project, the initial sales

¹ Indented so in law.

price that is acceptable to the Secretary, and the assistance that the Secretary plans to make available to a prospective purchaser in accordance with this section.

(B) MARKET-WIDE PLANS.—In developing the initial disposition plan under this subsection for a multifamily housing project located in a market area in which at least 1 other multifamily housing project owned by the Secretary is located, the Secretary may coordinate the disposition of all such multifamily housing projects located within the same market area to the extent and in such manner as the Secretary determines appropriate to carry out the goals under subsection (a).

(C) SALES PRICE.—The initial sales price shall be reasonably related to the intended use of the project after sale, any rehabilitation requirements for the project, the rents for units in the project that can be supported by the market, the amount of rental assistance available for the project under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937, the occupancy profile of the project (including family size and income levels for tenant families), and any other factors that the Secretary considers appropriate.

(D) COMMUNITY AND TENANT INPUT.—In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall develop procedures—

(i) to obtain appropriate and timely input into disposition plans from officials of the unit of general local government affected, the community in which the project is situated, and the tenants of the project; and

(ii) to facilitate, where feasible and appropriate, the sale of multifamily housing projects to existing tenant organizations with demonstrated capacity, to public or nonprofit entities that represent or are affiliated with existing tenant organizations, or to other public or nonprofit entities.

(E) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—To carry out the procedures developed under subparagraph (D), the Secretary may provide technical assistance, directly or indirectly, and may use amounts available for technical assistance under the Emergency Low Income Housing Preservation Act of 1987, subtitle C of the Low-Income Housing Preservation and Resident Homeownership Act of 1990, subtitle B of title IV of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act, or this section, for the provision of technical assistance under this paragraph. Recipients of technical assistance funding under the provisions referred to in this subparagraph shall be permitted to provide technical assistance to the extent of such funding under any of such provisions or under this subparagraph, notwithstanding the source of the funding.

(3) FORECLOSURE SALE.—In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall—

(A) prior to foreclosing on any mortgage held by the Secretary on any multifamily housing project, notify both the unit of general local government in which the property

is located and the tenants of the property of the proposed foreclosure sale; and

(B) dispose of a multifamily housing project through a foreclosure sale only to a purchaser that the Secretary determines is capable of implementing a sound financial and physical management program that is designed to enable the project to meet anticipated operating and repair expenses to ensure that the project will remain in decent, safe, and sanitary condition and in compliance with any standards under applicable State or local laws, rules, ordinances, or regulations relating to the physical condition of the housing and any such standards established by the Secretary.

(d) **MANAGEMENT AND MAINTENANCE OF PROPERTIES.—**

(1) **CONTRACTING FOR MANAGEMENT SERVICES.—**In carrying out this section, the Secretary may—

(A) contract for management services for a multifamily housing project that is owned by the Secretary (or for which the Secretary is mortgagee in possession) with for-profit and nonprofit entities and public agencies (including public housing authorities) on a negotiated, competitive bid, or other basis at a price determined by the Secretary to be reasonable, with a manager the Secretary has determined is capable of—

(i) implementing a sound financial and physical management program that is designed to enable the project to meet anticipated operating and maintenance expenses to ensure that the project will remain in decent, safe, and sanitary condition and in compliance with any standards under applicable State or local laws, rules, ordinances, or regulations relating to the physical condition of the project and any such standards established by the Secretary;

(ii) responding to the needs of the tenants and working cooperatively with tenant organizations;

(iii) providing adequate organizational, staff, and financial resources to the project; and

(iv) meeting such other requirements as the Secretary may determine; and

(B) require the owner of a multifamily housing project that is subject to a mortgage held by the Secretary to contract for management services for the project in the manner described in subparagraph (A).

(2) **MAINTENANCE OF PROJECTS OWNED BY SECRETARY.—**In the case of multifamily housing projects that are owned by the Secretary (or for which the Secretary is mortgagee in possession), the Secretary shall—

(A) to the greatest extent possible, maintain all such occupied projects in a decent, safe, and sanitary condition and in compliance with any standards under applicable State or local laws, rules, ordinances, or regulations relating to the physical condition of the housing and any such standards established by the Secretary;

(B) to the greatest extent possible, maintain full occupancy in all such projects; and

(C) maintain all such projects for purposes of providing rental or cooperative housing.

(3) PROJECTS SUBJECT TO A MORTGAGE HELD BY SECRETARY.—In the case of any multifamily housing project that is subject to a mortgage held by the Secretary, the Secretary shall require the owner of the project to carry out the requirements of paragraph (2).

(e) REQUIRED ASSISTANCE.—In disposing of multifamily housing property under this section, consistent with the goal of section 203(a)(3)(A), the Secretary shall take, separately or in combination with other actions under this subsection or subsection (f), one or more of the following actions:

(1) CONTRACT WITH OWNER FOR PROJECT-BASED ASSISTANCE.—In the case of multifamily housing projects that are acquired by a purchaser other than the Secretary at foreclosure or after sale by the Secretary, the Secretary may enter into contracts under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (to the extent budget authority is available) with owners of the projects, subject to the following requirements:

(A) SUBSIDIZED OR FORMERLY SUBSIDIZED PROJECTS RECEIVING MORTGAGE-RELATED ASSISTANCE.—In the case of a subsidized or formerly subsidized project referred to in subparagraphs (A) through (C) of subsection (b)(2)—

(i) the contract shall be sufficient to assist at least all units covered by an assistance contract under any of the authorities referred to in subsection (b)(2)(D) before acquisition or foreclosure, unless the Secretary acts pursuant to the provisions of subparagraph (C);

(ii) the contract shall provide that, when a vacancy occurs in any unit in the project requiring project-based rental assistance pursuant to this subparagraph that is occupied by a family who is not eligible for assistance under such section 8, the owner shall lease the available unit to a family eligible for assistance under such section 8; and

(iii) the Secretary shall take actions to ensure that any unit in any such project that does not otherwise receive project-based assistance under this subparagraph remains available and affordable for the remaining useful life of the project, as defined by the Secretary; to carry out this clause, the Secretary may require purchasers to establish use or rent restrictions maintaining the affordability of such units.

(B) SUBSIDIZED OR FORMERLY SUBSIDIZED PROJECTS RECEIVING RENTAL ASSISTANCE.—In the case of a subsidized or formerly subsidized project referred to in subsection (b)(2)(D) that is not subject to subparagraph (A)—

(i) the contract shall be sufficient to assist at least all units in the project that are covered, or were covered immediately before foreclosure on or acquisition of the project by the Secretary, by an assistance contract under any of the provisions referred to in such

subsection, unless the Secretary acts pursuant to provisions of subparagraph (C); and

(ii) the contract shall provide that, when a vacancy occurs in any unit in the project requiring project-based rental assistance pursuant to this subparagraph that is occupied by a family who is not eligible for assistance under such section 8, the owner shall lease the available unit to a family eligible for assistance under such section 8.

(C) EXCEPTIONS.—

(i) AUTHORITY.—In lieu of providing project-based assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 in accordance with subparagraph (A)(i) or (B)(i) for a project, the Secretary may, for certain units in unsubsidized projects located within the same market area as the project otherwise required to be assisted with such project-based assistance—

(I) require use and rent restrictions providing that such units shall be available to and affordable by very low-income families for the remaining useful life of the project (as defined by the Secretary), or

(II) provide project-based assistance under section 8 for such units to be occupied by only very low-income persons,

but only if the requirements under clause (ii) are met.

(ii) REQUIREMENTS.—The requirements under this clause are that—

(I) upon the disposition of the project otherwise required to be assisted with project-based assistance under subparagraph (A)(i) or (B)(i), the Secretary shall make available tenant-based assistance under section 8 to low-income families residing in units otherwise required to be assisted with such project-based assistance; and

(II) the number of units subject to use restrictions or provided assistance under clause (i) shall be at least equivalent to the number of units otherwise required to be assisted with project-based assistance under section 8 in accordance with subparagraph (A)(i) or (B)(i).

(D) UNSUBSIDIZED PROJECTS.—Notwithstanding actions taken pursuant to subparagraph (C), in the case of unsubsidized projects, the contract shall be sufficient to provide—

(i) project-based rental assistance for all units that are covered, or were covered immediately before foreclosure or acquisition, by an assistance contract under—

(I) the new construction and substantial rehabilitation program under section 8(b)(2) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (as in effect before October 1, 1983);

(II) the property disposition program under section 8(b) of such Act;

(III) the project-based certificate program under section 8 of such Act;

(IV) the moderate rehabilitation program under section 8(e)(2) of such Act;

(V) section 23 of such Act (as in effect before January 1, 1975);

(VI) the rent supplement program under section 101 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1965; or

(VII) section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937, following conversion from assistance under section 101 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1965; and

(ii) tenant-based assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 for families that are preexisting tenants of the project in units that, immediately before foreclosure or acquisition of the project by the Secretary, were covered by an assistance contract under the loan management set-aside program under section 8(b) of the United States Housing Act of 1937.

(2) ANNUAL CONTRIBUTION CONTRACTS FOR TENANT-BASED ASSISTANCE.—In the case of multifamily housing projects that are acquired by a purchaser other than the Secretary at foreclosure or after sale by the Secretary, the Secretary may enter into annual contribution contracts with public housing agencies to provide tenant-based assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 on behalf of all low-income families who are otherwise eligible for assistance in accordance with subparagraph (A), (B), or (D) of paragraph (1) on the date that the project is acquired by the purchaser, subject to the following requirements:

(A) REQUIREMENT OF SUFFICIENT AFFORDABLE HOUSING IN AREA.—The Secretary may not take action under this paragraph unless the Secretary determines that there is available in the area an adequate supply of habitable, affordable housing for very low-income families and other low-income families using tenant-based assistance.

(B) LIMITATION FOR SUBSIDIZED AND FORMERLY SUBSIDIZED PROJECTS.—The Secretary may not take actions under this paragraph in connection with units in subsidized or formerly subsidized projects for more than 10 percent of the aggregate number of units in such projects disposed of by the Secretary in any fiscal year.

(3) OTHER ASSISTANCE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In accordance with the authority provided under the National Housing Act, the Secretary may provide other assistance pursuant to subsection (f) to the owners of multifamily housing projects that are acquired by a purchaser other than the Secretary at foreclosure, or after sale by the Secretary, on terms that ensure that—

(i) at least the units in the project otherwise required to receive project-based assistance pursuant to subparagraphs¹ (A), (B), or (D) of paragraph (1) are available to and affordable by low-income persons; and

(ii) for the remaining useful life of the project, as defined by the Secretary, there shall be in force such use or rent restrictions as the Secretary may prescribe.

(B) VERY LOW-INCOME TENANTS.—If, as a result of actions taken pursuant to this paragraph, the rents charged to any very low-income families residing in the project who are otherwise required (pursuant to subparagraph (A), (B), or (D) of paragraph (1)) to receive project-based assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 exceed the amount payable as rent under section 3(a) of the United States Housing Act of 1937, the Secretary shall provide tenant-based assistance under section 8 of such Act to such families.

(f) DISCRETIONARY ASSISTANCE.—In addition to the actions required under subsection (e) for a subsidized, formerly subsidized, or unsubsidized multifamily housing project, the Secretary may, pursuant to the disposition plan and the goals in subsection (a), take one or more of the following actions:

(1) DISCOUNTED SALES PRICE.—In accordance with the authority provided under the National Housing Act, the Secretary may reduce the selling price of the project. Such reduced sales price shall be reasonably related to the intended use of the property after sale, any rehabilitation requirements for the project, the rents for units in the project that can be supported by the market, the amount of rental assistance available for the project under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937, the occupancy profile of the project (including family size and income levels for tenant families), and any other factors that the Secretary considers appropriate.

(2) USE AND RENT RESTRICTIONS.—The Secretary may require certain units in a project to be subject to use or rent restrictions providing that such units will be available to and affordable by low- and very low-income persons for the remaining useful life of the property, as defined by the Secretary.

(3) SHORT-TERM LOANS.—The Secretary may provide short-term loans to facilitate the sale of a multifamily housing project if—

(A) authority for such loans is provided in advance in an appropriation Act;

(B) such loan has a term of not more than 5 years;

(C) the Secretary determines, based upon documentation provided to the Secretary, that the borrower has obtained a commitment of permanent financing to replace the short-term loan from a lender who meets standards established by the Secretary; and

(D) the terms of such loan are consistent with prevailing practices in the marketplace or the provision of such

¹ So in law.

loan results in no cost to the Government, as defined in section 502 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974.

(4) UP-FRONT GRANTS.—If the Secretary determines that action under this paragraph is more cost-effective than establishing rents pursuant to subsection (h)(2), the Secretary may utilize the budget authority provided for contracts issued under this section for project-based assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 to (in addition to providing project-based section 8 rental assistance) provide up-front grants for the necessary cost of rehabilitation and other related development costs.

(5) TENANT-BASED ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary may make available tenant-based assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 to families residing in a multifamily housing project that do not otherwise qualify for project-based assistance.

(6) ALTERNATIVE USES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, after providing notice to and an opportunity for comment by preexisting tenants, the Secretary may allow not more than—

(i) 10 percent of the total number of units in multifamily housing projects that are disposed of by the Secretary during any fiscal year to be made available for uses other than rental or cooperative uses, including low-income homeownership opportunities, or in any particular project, community space, office space for tenant or housing-related service providers or security programs, or small business uses, if such uses benefit the tenants of the project; and

(ii) 5 percent of the total number of units in multifamily housing projects that are disposed of by the Secretary during any fiscal year to be used in any manner, if the Secretary and the unit of general local government or area-wide governing body determine that such use will further fair housing, community development, or neighborhood revitalization goals.

(B) DISPLACEMENT PROTECTION.—The Secretary may take actions under subparagraph (A) only if—

(i) tenant-based rental assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 is made available to each eligible family residing in the project that is displaced as a result of such actions; and

(ii) the Secretary determines that sufficient habitable, affordable rental housing is available in the market area in which the project is located to ensure use of such assistance.

(7) TRANSFER FOR USE UNDER OTHER PROGRAMS OF SECRETARY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (e), the Secretary may, pursuant to an agreement under subparagraph (B), transfer a multifamily housing project—

(i) to a public housing agency for use of the project as public housing; or

(ii) to an entity eligible to own or operate housing assisted under section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959 or under section 811 of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act for use as supportive housing under either of such sections.

(B) REQUIREMENTS FOR AGREEMENT.—An agreement providing for the transfer of a project described in subparagraph (A) shall—

(i) contain such terms, conditions, and limitations as the Secretary determines appropriate, including requirements to ensure use of the project as public housing, supportive housing under section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959, or supportive housing under section 811 of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act, as applicable; and

(ii) ensure that no tenant of the project will be displaced as a result of actions taken under this paragraph.

(8) REBUILDING.—Notwithstanding any provision of section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937, the Secretary may provide project-based assistance in accordance with subsection (e) of this section to support the rebuilding of a multifamily housing project rebuilt or to be rebuilt (in whole or in part and on-site, off-site, or in a combination of both) in connection with disposition under this section, if the Secretary determines that—

(A) the project is not being maintained in a decent, safe, and sanitary condition;

(B) rebuilding the project would be less expensive than substantial rehabilitation;

(C) the unit of general local government in which the project is located approves the rebuilding and makes a financial contribution or other commitment to the project; and

(D) the rebuilding is a part of a local neighborhood revitalization plan approved by the unit of general local government.

The provisions of subsection (j)(2) shall apply to any tenants of the project who are displaced.

(9) EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE FUNDS.—The Secretary may make arrangements with State agencies and units of general local government of States receiving emergency assistance under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act for the provision of assistance under such Act on behalf of eligible families who would reside in any multifamily housing projects.

(g) PROTECTION FOR UNASSISTED VERY LOW-INCOME TENANTS.—For each multifamily housing project disposed of under this section, the Secretary shall require that, for any very low-income family who is a preexisting tenant of the project who (upon disposition) would be required to pay rent in an amount in excess of 30 percent of the adjusted income (as such term is defined in section 3(b) of the United States Housing Act of 1937) of the family—

(1) for a period of 2 years beginning upon the date of the acquisition of the project by the purchaser under such disposition, the rent for the unit occupied by the family may not be increased above the rent charged immediately before acquisition;

(2) such family shall be considered displaced for purposes of any system of preferences established pursuant to section 6(c)(4)(A), 8(d)(1)(A), or 8(o)(6)(A) of the United States Housing Act of 1937; and

(3) notice shall be provided to such family, not later than the date of the acquisition of the project by the purchaser—

(A) of the requirements under paragraphs (1) and (2); and

(B) that, after the expiration of the period under paragraph (1), the rent for the unit occupied by the family may be increased.

(h) **CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.**—Contracts for project-based rental assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 provided pursuant to this section shall be subject to the following requirements:

(1) **CONTRACT TERM.**—The contract shall have a term of 15 years, except that the term may be less than 15 years—

(A) to the extent that the Secretary finds that, based on the rental charges and financing for the multifamily housing project to which the contract relates, the financial viability of the project can be maintained under a contract having such a term; except that the Secretary shall require that the amount of rent payable by tenants of the project for units assisted under such contract shall not exceed the amount payable for rent under section 3(a) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 for a period of at least 15 years; or

(B) if such assistance is provided—

(i) under a contract authorized under section 6 of the HUD Demonstration Act of 1993; and

(ii) pursuant to a disposition plan under this section for a project that is determined by the Secretary to be otherwise in compliance with this section.

(2) **CONTRACT RENT.**—The Secretary shall establish the contract rents under such contracts at levels that, together with other resources available to the purchasers, provide sufficient amounts for the necessary costs of rehabilitating and operating the multifamily housing project and do not exceed the percentage of the existing housing fair market rentals for the market area in which the project assisted under the contract is located as determined by the Secretary under section 8(c) of the United States Housing Act of 1937.

(i) **RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL FOR LOCAL AND STATE GOVERNMENT AGENCIES.**—

(1) **NOTIFICATION.**—Not later than 30 days after the Secretary acquires title to a multifamily housing project, the Secretary shall notify the appropriate unit of general local government (including public housing agencies) and State agency or agencies designated by the chief executive officer of the State

in which the project is located of such acquisition of title and that, for a period beginning upon such notification that does not exceed 90 days, such unit of general local government and agency or agencies shall have the exclusive right under this subsection to make bona fide offers to purchase the project.

(2) RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL.—During the 90-day period, the Secretary may not sell or offer to sell the multifamily housing project other than to a party notified under paragraph (1), unless the unit of general local government and the designated State agency or agencies notify the Secretary that they will not make an offer to purchase the project. The Secretary shall accept a bona fide offer to purchase the project made during such period if it complies with the terms and conditions of the disposition plan for the project or is otherwise acceptable to the Secretary.

(3) PROCEDURE.—The Secretary shall establish any procedures necessary to carry out this subsection.

(j) DISPLACEMENT OF TENANTS AND RELOCATION ASSISTANCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Whenever tenants will be displaced as a result of the demolition of, repairs to, or conversion in the use of, a multifamily housing project that is owned by the Secretary (or for which the Secretary is mortgagee in possession), the Secretary shall identify tenants who will be displaced, and shall notify all such tenants of their pending displacement and of any relocation assistance that may be available. In the case of a multifamily housing project that is subject to a mortgage held by the Secretary, the Secretary shall require the owner of the project to carry out the requirements of this paragraph, if the Secretary has authorized the demolition of, repairs to, or conversion in the use of such multifamily housing project.

(2) RIGHTS OF DISPLACED TENANTS.—The Secretary shall ensure for any such tenant (who continues to meet applicable qualification standards) the right—

(A) to return, whenever possible, to a repaired or rebuilt unit;

(B) to occupy a unit in another multifamily housing project owned by the Secretary;

(C) to obtain housing assistance under the United States Housing Act of 1937; or

(D) to receive any other available similar relocation assistance as the Secretary determines to be appropriate.

(k) MORTGAGE AND PROJECT SALES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may not approve the sale of any loan or mortgage held by the Secretary (including any loan or mortgage owned by the Government National Mortgage Association) on any subsidized project or formerly subsidized project, unless such sale is made as part of a transaction that will ensure that such project will continue to operate at least until the maturity date of such loan or mortgage, in a manner that will provide rental housing on terms at least as advantageous to existing and future tenants as the terms required by the program under which the loan or mortgage was made or insured prior to the assignment of the loan or mortgage on such project to the Secretary.

(2) SALE OF CERTAIN PROJECTS.—The Secretary may not approve the sale of any subsidized project—

(A) that is subject to a mortgage held by the Secretary,

or

(B) if the sale transaction involves the provision of any additional subsidy funds by the Secretary or a recasting of the mortgage,

unless such sale is made as part of a transaction that will ensure that the project will continue to operate, at least until the maturity date of the loan or mortgage, in a manner that will provide rental housing on terms at least as advantageous to existing and future tenants as the terms required by the program under which the loan or mortgage was made or insured prior to the proposed sale of the project.

(3) MORTGAGE SALES TO STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS.—Notwithstanding any provision of law that requires competitive sales or bidding, the Secretary may carry out negotiated sales of mortgages held by the Secretary, without the competitive selection of purchasers or intermediaries, to units of general local government or State agencies, or groups of investors that include at least one such unit of general local government or State agency, if the negotiations are conducted with such agencies, except that—

(A) the terms of any such sale shall include the agreement of the purchasing agency or unit of local government or State agency to act as mortgagee or owner of a beneficial interest in such mortgages, in a manner consistent with maintaining the projects that are subject to such mortgages for occupancy by the general tenant group intended to be served by the applicable mortgage insurance program, including, to the extent the Secretary determines appropriate, authorizing such unit of local government or State agency to enforce the provisions of any regulatory agreement or other program requirements applicable to the related projects; and

(B) the sales prices for such mortgages shall be, in the determination of the Secretary, the best prices that may be obtained for such mortgages from a unit of general local government or State agency, consistent with the expectation and intention that the projects financed will be retained for use under the applicable mortgage insurance program for the life of the initial mortgage insurance contract.

(4) SALE OF MORTGAGES COVERING UNSUBSIDIZED PROJECTS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary may sell mortgages held on projects that are not subsidized or formerly subsidized projects on such terms and conditions as the Secretary may prescribe.

(5) MORTGAGE SALE DEMONSTRATION.—The Secretary may carry out a demonstration to test the feasibility of restructuring and disposing of troubled multifamily mortgages held by the Secretary through the establishment of partnerships with public, private, and nonprofit entities.

(6) PROJECT SALE DEMONSTRATION.—The Secretary may carry out a demonstration to test the feasibility of disposing of troubled multifamily housing projects that are owned by the Secretary through the establishment of partnerships with public, private, and nonprofit entities.

(1) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Not later than June 1 of each year, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a report describing the status of multifamily housing projects owned by or subject to mortgages held by the Secretary, on an aggregate basis, which highlights the differences, if any, between the subsidized and the unsubsidized inventory. The report shall include—

- (1) the average and median size of the projects;
- (2) the geographic locations of the projects, by State and region;
- (3) the years during which projects were assigned to the Department, and the average and median length of time that projects remain in the HUD-held inventory;
- (4) the status of HUD-held mortgages;
- (5) the physical condition of the HUD-held and HUD-owned inventory;
- (6) the occupancy profile of the projects, including the income, family size, race, and ethnic origin of current tenants, and the rents paid by such tenants;
- (7) the proportion of units that are vacant;
- (8) the number of projects for which the Secretary is mortgagee in possession;
- (9) the number of projects sold in foreclosure sales;
- (10) the number of HUD-owned projects sold;
- (11) a description of actions undertaken pursuant to this section, including a description of the effectiveness of such actions and any impediments to the disposition or management of multifamily housing projects;
- (12) a description of the extent to which the provisions of this section and actions taken under this section have displaced tenants of multifamily housing projects;
- (13) a description of any of the functions performed in connection with this section that are contracted out to public or private entities or to States; and
- (14) a description of the activities carried out under subsection (i) during the preceding year.

HOUSING ACCESS

SEC. 204. [12 U.S.C. 1701z-12] The Secretary shall require any purchaser of a multifamily housing project owned by the Secretary which is sold on or after October 1, 1978, to agree not to refuse unreasonably to lease a vacant dwelling unit in the project which rents for an amount not greater than the fair market rent for a comparable unit in the area as determined by the Secretary under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 to a holder of a certificate of eligibility under that section solely because of such prospective tenant's status as a certificate holder.

HOUSING COUNSELING

EXCERPTS FROM HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT ACT OF 1968

[Public Law 90-448; 82 Stat. 484, 490; 12 U.S.C. 1701w, 1701x]

HOMEOWNERSHIP FOR LOWER INCOME FAMILIES

SEC. 101. [12 U.S.C. 1701w] (a) * * *

* * * * *

(e) The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development is authorized to provide, or contract with public or private organizations to provide, such budget, debt management, and related counseling services to mortgagors whose mortgages are insured under section 235(i) or 235(j)(4) of the National Housing Act as he determines to be necessary to assist such mortgagors in meeting the responsibilities of homeownership. There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this subsection.

* * * * *

TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE, COUNSELING TO TENANTS AND HOMEOWNERS, AND LOANS TO SPONSORS OF LOW- AND MODERATE-INCOME HOUSING

SEC. 106. [12 U.S.C. 1701x] (a)(1) The Secretary is authorized to provide, or contract with public or private organizations to provide, information, advice, and technical assistance, including but not limited to—

(i) the assembly, correlation, publication, and dissemination of information with respect to the construction, rehabilitation, and operation of low- and moderate-income housing;

(ii) the provision of advice and technical assistance to public bodies or to nonprofit or cooperative organizations with respect to the construction, rehabilitation, and operation of low- and moderate-income housing, including assistance with respect to self-help and mutual self-help programs;

(iii) counseling and advice to tenants and homeowners with respect to property maintenance, financial management, and such other matters as may be appropriate to assist them in improving their housing conditions and in meeting the responsibilities of tenancy or homeownership; and

(iv) the provision of technical assistance to communities, particularly smaller communities, to assist such communities in planning, developing, and administering Community Development Programs pursuant to title I of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974.

(2) The Secretary (A) shall provide the services described in clause (iii) of paragraph (1) for homeowners assisted under section 235 of the National Housing Act; (B) shall, in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, provide such services for borrowers who are first-time homebuyers with guaranteed loans under section 502(h) of the Housing Act of 1949; and (C) may provide such services for other owners of single family dwelling units insured under title II of the National Housing Act or guaranteed or insured under chapter 37 of title 38, United States Code. For purposes of this paragraph and clause (iii) of paragraph (1), the Secretary may provide the services described in such clause directly or may enter into contracts with, make grants to, and provide other types of assistance to private or public organizations with special competence and knowledge in counseling low- and moderate-income families to provide such services.

(3) There is authorized to be appropriated for the purposes of this subsection, without fiscal year limitation, such sums as may be necessary, except that for such purposes there are authorized to be appropriated \$6,025,000 for fiscal year 1993 and \$6,278,050 for fiscal year 1994. Of the amounts appropriated for each of fiscal years 1993 and 1994, up to \$500,000 shall be available for use for counseling and other activities in connection with the demonstration program under section 152 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992. Any amounts so appropriated shall remain available until expended.

(b)(1) The Secretary is authorized to make loans to nonprofit organizations or public housing agencies for the necessary expenses, prior to construction, in planning, and obtaining financing for, the rehabilitation or construction of housing for low- or moderate-income families under section 235 of the National Housing Act or any other federally assisted program. Such loans shall be made without interest and shall not exceed 80 per centum of the reasonable costs expected to be incurred in planning, and in obtaining financing for, such housing prior to the availability of financing, including, but not limited to, preliminary surveys and analyses of market needs, preliminary site engineering and architectural fees, site acquisition, application, and mortgage commitment fees, and construction loan fees and discounts. The Secretary shall require repayment of loans made under this subsection, under such terms and conditions as he may require, upon completion of the project or sooner, and may cancel any part or all of a loan if he determines that it cannot be recovered from the proceeds of any permanent loan made to finance the rehabilitation or construction of the housing.

(2) The Secretary shall determine prior to the making of any loan that the nonprofit organization or public housing agency meets such requirements with respect to financial responsibility and stability as he may prescribe.

(3) There are authorized to be appropriated for the purposes of this subsection not to exceed \$7,500,000, for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1969, and not to exceed \$10,000,000 for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1970. Any amounts so appropriated shall remain available until expended, and any amounts authorized for any fis-

cal year under this paragraph but not appropriated may be appropriated for any succeeding fiscal year.

(4) All funds appropriated for the purposes of this subsection shall be deposited in a fund which shall be known as the Low and Moderate Income Sponsor Fund, and which shall be available without fiscal year limitation and be administered by the Secretary as a revolving fund for carrying out the purposes of this subsection. Sums received in repayment of loans made under this subsection shall be deposited in such fund.

(c) GRANTS FOR HOMEOWNERSHIP COUNSELING ORGANIZATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development may make grants—

(A) to nonprofit organizations experienced in the provision of homeownership counseling to enable the organizations to provide homeownership counseling to eligible homeowners; and

(B) to assist in the establishment of nonprofit homeownership counseling organizations.

(2) PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) Applications for grants under this subsection shall be submitted in the form, and in accordance with the procedures, that the Secretary requires.

(B) The homeownership counseling organizations receiving assistance under this subsection shall use the assistance only to provide homeownership counseling to eligible homeowners.

(C) The homeownership counseling provided by homeownership counseling organizations receiving assistance under this subsection shall include counseling with respect to—

(i) financial management;

(ii) available community resources, including public assistance programs, mortgage assistance programs, home repair assistance programs, utility assistance programs, food programs, and social services; and

(iii) employment training and placement.

(3) AVAILABILITY OF HOMEOWNERSHIP COUNSELING.—The Secretary shall take any action that is necessary—

(A) to ensure the availability throughout the United States of homeownership counseling from homeownership counseling organizations receiving assistance under this subsection, with priority to areas that—

(i) are experiencing high rates of home foreclosure and any other indicators of homeowner distress determined by the Secretary to be appropriate;

(ii) are not already adequately served by homeownership counseling organizations; and

(iii) have a high incidence of mortgages involving principal obligations (including such initial service charges, appraisal, inspection, and other fees as the Secretary shall approve) in excess of 97 percent of the appraised value of the properties that are insured pursuant to section 203 of the National Housing Act; and

(B) to inform the public of the availability of the homeownership counseling.

(4) ELIGIBILITY FOR COUNSELING.—A homeowner shall be eligible for homeownership counseling under this subsection if—

(A) the home loan is secured by property that is the principal residence (as defined by the Secretary) of the homeowner;

(B) the home loan is not assisted under title V of the Housing Act of 1949; and

(C) the homeowner is, or is expected to be, unable to make payments, correct a home loan delinquency within a reasonable time, or resume full home loan payments due to a reduction in the income of the homeowner because of—

(i) an involuntary loss of, or reduction in, the employment of the homeowner, the self-employment of the homeowner, or income from the pursuit of the occupation of the homeowner; or

(ii) any similar loss or reduction experienced by any person who contributes to the income of the homeowner.

An applicant for a mortgage shall be eligible for homeownership counseling under this subsection if the applicant is a first-time homebuyer who meets the requirements of section 303(b)(1) of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act and the mortgage involves a principal obligation (including such initial service charges, appraisal, inspection, and other fees as the Secretary shall approve) in excess of 97 percent of the appraised value of the property and is to be insured pursuant to section 203 of the National Housing Act.

(5) NOTIFICATION OF AVAILABILITY OF HOMEOWNERSHIP COUNSELING.—

(A) NOTIFICATION OF AVAILABILITY OF HOMEOWNERSHIP COUNSELING.—

(i) REQUIREMENT.—Except as provided in subparagraph (C), the creditor of a loan (or proposed creditor) shall provide notice under clause (ii) to (I) any eligible homeowner who fails to pay any amount by the date the amount is due under a home loan, and (II) any applicant for a mortgage described in paragraph (4).

(ii) CONTENT.—Notification under this subparagraph shall—

(I) notify the homeowner or mortgage applicant of the availability of any homeownership counseling offered by the creditor (or proposed creditor);

(II) if provided to an eligible mortgage applicant, state that completion of a counseling program is required for insurance pursuant to section 203 of the National Housing Act; and

(III) notify the homeowner or mortgage applicant of the availability of homeownership counseling provided by nonprofit organizations approved

by the Secretary and experienced in the provision of homeownership counseling, or provide the toll-free telephone number described in subparagraph (D)(i).

(B) DEADLINE FOR NOTIFICATION.—The notification required in subparagraph (A) shall be made—

- (i) in a manner approved by the Secretary; and
- (ii) before the expiration of the 45-day period beginning on the date on which the failure referred to in such subparagraph occurs.

(C) NOTIFICATION.—Notification under subparagraph (A) shall not be required with respect to any loan for which the eligible homeowner pays the amount overdue before the expiration of the 45-day period under subparagraph (B)(ii).

(D) ADMINISTRATION AND COMPLIANCE.—The Secretary shall, to the extent of amounts approved in appropriation Acts, enter into an agreement with an appropriate private entity under which the entity will—

- (i) operate a toll-free telephone number through which any eligible homeowner can obtain a list of non-profit organizations, which shall be updated annually, that—

- (I) are approved by the Secretary and experienced in the provision of homeownership counseling; and

- (II) serve the area in which the residential property of the homeowner is located;
 - (ii) monitor the compliance of creditors with the requirements of subparagraphs (A) and (B); and

- (iii) report to the Secretary not less than annually regarding the extent of compliance of creditors with the requirements of subparagraphs (A) and (B).

(E) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit a report to the Congress not less than annually regarding the extent of compliance of creditors with the requirements of subparagraphs (A) and (B) and the effectiveness of the entity monitoring such compliance. The Secretary shall also include in the report any recommendations for legislative action to increase the authority of the Secretary to penalize creditors who do not comply with such requirements.

(6) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection:

(A) The term “creditor” means a person or entity that is servicing a home loan on behalf of itself or another person or entity.

(B) The term “eligible homeowner” means a homeowner eligible for counseling under paragraph (4).

(C) The term “home loan” means a loan secured by a mortgage or lien on residential property.

(D) The term “homeowner” means a person who is obligated under a home loan.

(E) The term “residential property” means a 1-family residence, including a 1-family unit in a condominium project, a membership interest and occupancy agreement

in a cooperative housing project, and a manufactured home and the lot on which the home is situated.

(7) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall issue any regulations that are necessary to carry out this subsection.

(8) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section \$7,000,000 for fiscal year 1993 and \$7,294,000 for fiscal year 1994, of which amounts \$1,000,000 shall be available in each such fiscal year to carry out paragraph (5)(D). Any amount appropriated under this subsection shall remain available until expended.

(9) TERMINATION.—The provisions of this subsection shall not be effective after September 30, 2000.

(d) PREPURCHASE AND FORECLOSURE-PREVENTION COUNSELING DEMONSTRATION.—

(1) PURPOSES.—The purpose of this subsection is—

(A) to reduce defaults and foreclosures on mortgage loans insured under the Federal Housing Administration single family mortgage insurance program;

(B) to encourage responsible and prudent use of such federally insured home mortgages;

(C) to assist homeowners with such federally insured mortgages to retain the homes they have purchased pursuant to such mortgages; and

(D) to encourage the availability and expansion of housing opportunities in connection with such federally insured home mortgages.

(2) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall carry out a program to demonstrate the effectiveness of providing coordinated prepurchase counseling and foreclosure-prevention counseling to first-time homebuyers and homeowners in avoiding defaults and foreclosures on mortgages insured under the Federal Housing Administration single family home mortgage insurance program.

(3) GRANTS.—Under the demonstration program under this subsection, the Secretary shall make grants to qualified nonprofit organizations under paragraph (4) to enable the organizations to provide prepurchase counseling services to eligible homebuyers and foreclosure-prevention counseling services to eligible homeowners, in counseling target areas.

(4) QUALIFIED NONPROFIT ORGANIZATIONS.—The Secretary shall select nonprofit organizations to receive assistance under the demonstration program under this subsection based on the experience and ability of the organizations in providing homeownership counseling and their ability to provide community-based prepurchase and foreclosure-prevention counseling under paragraphs (5) and (6) in a counseling target area. To be eligible for selection under this paragraph, a nonprofit organization shall submit an application containing a proposal for providing counseling services in the form and manner required by the Secretary.

(5) PREPURCHASE COUNSELING.—

(A) MANDATORY PARTICIPATION.—Under the demonstration program, the Secretary shall require any eligible homebuyer who intends to purchase a home located in

a counseling target area and who has applied for (as determined by the Secretary) a qualified mortgage (as such term is defined in paragraph (9)) on such home that involves a downpayment of less than 10 percent of the principal obligation of the mortgage, to receive counseling prior to signing of a contract to purchase the home. The counseling shall include counseling with respect to—

- (i) financial management and the responsibilities involved in homeownership;
- (ii) fair housing laws and requirements;
- (iii) the maximum mortgage amount that the homebuyer can afford; and
- (iv) options, programs, and actions available to the homebuyer in the event of actual or potential delinquency or default.

(B) ELIGIBILITY FOR COUNSELING.—A homebuyer shall be eligible for prepurchase counseling under this paragraph if—

- (i) the homebuyer has applied for a qualified mortgage;
- (ii) the homebuyer is a first-time homebuyer; and
- (iii) the home to be purchased under the qualified mortgage is located in a counseling target area.

(6) FORECLOSURE-PREVENTION COUNSELING.—

(A) AVAILABILITY.—Under the demonstration program, the Secretary shall make counseling available for eligible homeowners who are 60 or more days delinquent with respect to a payment under a qualified mortgage on a home located within a counseling target area. The counseling shall include counseling with respect to options, programs, and actions available to the homeowner for resolving the delinquency or default.

(B) NOTIFICATION OF DELINQUENCY.—Under the demonstration program, the Secretary shall require the creditor of any eligible homeowner who is delinquent (as described in subparagraph (A)) to send written notice by registered or certified mail within 5 days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays) after the occurrence of such delinquency—

- (i) notifying the homeowner of the delinquency and the name, address, and phone number of the counseling organization for the counseling target area; and
- (ii) notifying any counseling organization for the counseling target area of the delinquency and the name, address, and phone number of the delinquent homeowner.

(C) COORDINATION WITH EMERGENCY HOMEOWNERSHIP COUNSELING PROGRAM.—The Secretary may coordinate the provision of assistance under subsection (c) with the demonstration program under this subsection.

(D) ELIGIBILITY FOR COUNSELING.—A homeowner shall be eligible for foreclosure-prevention counseling under this paragraph if—

- (i) the home owned by the homeowner is subject to a qualified mortgage; and
- (ii) such home is located in a counseling target area.

(7) SCOPE OF DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM.—

(A) DESIGNATION OF COUNSELING TARGET AREAS.—The Secretary shall designate 3 counseling target areas (as provided in subparagraph (B)), which shall be located in not less than 2 separate metropolitan areas. The Secretary shall provide for counseling under the demonstration program under this subsection with respect to only such counseling target areas.

(B) COUNSELING TARGET AREAS.—Each counseling target area shall consist of a group of contiguous census tracts—

- (i) the population of which is greater than 50,000;
- (ii) which together constitute an identifiable neighborhood, area, borough, district, or region within a metropolitan area (except that this clause may not be construed to exclude a group of census tracts containing areas not wholly contained within a single town, city, or other political subdivision of a State);

(iii) in which the average age of existing housing is greater than 20 years; and

(iv) for which (I) the percentage of qualified mortgages on homes within the area that are foreclosed exceeds 5 percent for the calendar year preceding the year in which the area is selected as a counseling target area, or (II) the number of qualified mortgages originated on homes in such area in the calendar year preceding the calendar year in which the area is selected as a counseling target area exceeds 20 percent of the total number of mortgages originated on residences in the area during such year.

(C) MORTGAGE CHARACTERISTICS.—In designating counseling target areas under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall designate at least 1 such area that meets the requirements of subparagraph (B)(iv)(I) and at least 1 such area that meets the requirements of subparagraph (B)(iv)(II).

(D) EXPANSION OF TARGET AREAS.—The Secretary may expand any counseling target area during the term of the demonstration program, if the Secretary determines that counseling can be adequately provided within such expanded area and the purposes of this subsection will be furthered by such expansion. Any such expansion shall include only groups of census tracts that are contiguous to the counseling target area expanded and such census tract groups shall not be subject to the provisions of subparagraph (B).

(E) DESIGNATION OF CONTROL AREAS.—For purposes of determining the effectiveness of counseling under the demonstration program, the Secretary shall designate 3 control areas, each of which shall correspond to 1 of the counseling

target areas designated under subparagraph (A). Each control area shall be located in the metropolitan area in which the corresponding counseling target area is located, shall meet the requirements of subparagraph (B), and shall be similar to such area with respect to size, age of housing stock, median income, and racial makeup of the population. Each control area shall also comply with the requirements of subclause (I) or (II) of subparagraph (B)(iv), according to the subclause with which the corresponding counseling target area complies.

(8) EVALUATION.—Each organization providing counseling under the demonstration program under this subsection shall maintain records with respect to each eligible homebuyer and eligible homeowner counseled and shall provide information with respect to such counseling as the Secretary or the Comptroller General may require.

(9) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection:

(A) The term “control area” means an area designated by the Secretary under paragraph (7)(E).

(B) The term “counseling target area” means an area designated by the Secretary under paragraph (7)(A).

(C) The term “creditor” means a person or entity that is servicing a loan secured by a qualified mortgage on behalf of itself or another person or entity.

(D) The term “displaced homemaker” means an individual who—

(i) is an adult;

(ii) has not worked full-time, full-year in the labor force for a number of years, but has during such years, worked primarily without remuneration to care for the home and family; and

(iii) is unemployed or underemployed and is experiencing difficulty in obtaining or upgrading employment.

(E) The term “downpayment” means the amount of purchase price of home required to be paid at or before the time of purchase.

(F) The term “eligible homebuyer” means a homebuyer that meets the requirements under paragraph (5)(B).

(G) The term “eligible homeowner” means a homeowner that meets the requirements under paragraph (6)(D).

(H) The term “first-time homebuyer” means an individual who—

(i) (and whose spouse) has had no ownership in a principal residence during the 3-year period ending on the date of purchase of the home pursuant to which counseling is provided under this subsection;

(ii) is a displaced homemaker who, except for owning a residence with his or her spouse or residing in a residence owned by the spouse, meets the requirements of clause (i); or

(iii) is a single parent who, except for owning a residence with his or her spouse or residing in a resi-

dence owned by the spouse while married, meets the requirements of clause (i).

(I) The term "home" includes any dwelling or dwelling unit eligible for a qualified mortgage, and includes a unit in a condominium project, a membership interest and occupancy agreement in a cooperative housing project, and a manufactured home and the lot on which the home is situated.

(J) The term "metropolitan area" means a standard metropolitan statistical area as designated by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

(K) The term "qualified mortgage" means a mortgage on a 1- to 4-family home that is insured under title II of the National Housing Act.

(L) The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

(M) The term "single parent" means an individual who—

(i) is unmarried or legally separated from a spouse; and

(ii)(I) has 1 or more minor children for whom the individual has custody or joint custody; or

(II) is pregnant.

(10) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary may issue any regulations necessary to carry out this subsection.

(11) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this subsection \$365,000 for fiscal year 1993 and \$380,330 for fiscal year 1994.

(12) TERMINATION.—The demonstration program under this subsection shall terminate at the end of fiscal year 1994.

(e) CERTIFICATION.—

(1) REQUIREMENT FOR ASSISTANCE.—An organization may not receive assistance for counseling activities under subsection (a)(1)(iii), (a)(2), (c), or (d), unless the organization provides such counseling, to the extent practicable, by individuals who have been certified by the Secretary under this subsection as competent to provide such counseling.

(2) STANDARDS AND EXAMINATION.—The Secretary shall, by regulation, establish standards and procedures for testing and certifying counselors. Such standards and procedures shall require for certification that the individual shall demonstrate, by written examination (as provided under subsection (f)(4)), competence to provide counseling in each of the following areas:

(A) Financial management.

(B) Property maintenance.

(C) Responsibilities of homeownership and tenancy.

(D) Fair housing laws and requirements.

(E) Housing affordability.

(F) Avoidance of, and responses to, rental and mortgage delinquency and avoidance of eviction and mortgage default.

(3) ENCOURAGEMENT.—The Secretary shall encourage organizations engaged in providing homeownership and rental counseling that do not receive assistance under this section to

employ individuals to provide such counseling who are certified under this subsection or meet the certification standards established under this subsection.

(f) HOMEOWNERSHIP AND RENTAL COUNSELOR TRAINING AND CERTIFICATION PROGRAMS.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—To the extent amounts are provided in appropriations Acts under paragraph (7), the Secretary shall contract with an appropriate entity (which may be a nonprofit organization) to carry out a program under this subsection to train individuals to provide homeownership and rental counseling and to administer the examination under subsection (e)(2) and certify individuals under such subsection.

(2) ELIGIBILITY AND SELECTION.—

(A) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible to provide the training and certification program under this subsection, an entity shall have demonstrated experience in training homeownership and rental counselors.

(B) SELECTION.—The Secretary shall provide for entities meeting the requirements of subparagraph (A) to submit applications to provide the training and certification program under this subsection. The Secretary shall select an application based on the ability of the entity to—

(i) establish the program as soon as possible on a national basis, but not later than the date under paragraph (6);

(ii) minimize the costs involved in establishing the program; and

(iii) effectively and efficiently carry out the program.

(3) TRAINING.—The Secretary shall require that training of counselors under the program under this subsection be designed and coordinated to prepare individuals for successful completion of the examination for certification under subsection (e)(2). The Secretary, in consultation with the entity selected under paragraph (2)(B), shall establish the curriculum and standards for training counselors under the program.

(4) CERTIFICATION.—The entity selected under paragraph (2)(B) shall administer the examination under subsection (e)(2) and, on behalf of the Secretary, certify individuals successfully completing the examination. The Secretary, in consultation with such entity, shall establish the content and format of the examination.

(5) FEES.—Subject to the approval of the Secretary, the entity selected under paragraph (2)(B) may establish and impose reasonable fees for participation in the training provided under the program and for examination and certification under subsection (e)(2), in an amount sufficient to cover any costs of such activities not covered with amounts provided under paragraph (7).

(6) TIMING.—The entity selected under paragraph (2)(B) to carry out the training and certification program shall establish the program as soon as possible after such selection, and shall make training and certification available under the program on

a national basis not later than the expiration of the 1-year period beginning upon such selection.

(7) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this subsection \$2,000,000 for fiscal year 1993 and \$2,084,000 for 1994.

STATE HOUSING FINANCE AGENCIES

EXCERPT FROM HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT ACT OF 1974

[Public Law 93-383; 88 Stat. 722; 42 U.S.C. 1440]

STATE HOUSING FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT AGENCIES

SEC. 802. [42 U.S.C. 1440] (a) It is the purpose of this section to encourage the formation and effective operation of State housing finance agencies and State development agencies which have authority to finance, to assist in carrying out, or to carry out activities designed to (1) provide housing and related facilities through land acquisition, construction, or rehabilitation, for persons and families of low, moderate, and middle income, (2) promote the sound growth and development of neighborhoods through the revitalization of slum and blighted areas, (3) increase and improve employment opportunities for the unemployed and underemployed through the development and redevelopment of industrial, manufacturing, and commercial facilities, or (4) implement the development aspects of State land use and preservation policies, including the advance acquisition of land where it is consistent with such policies. The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall encourage maximum participation by private and nonprofit developers in activities assisted under this section.

(b)(1) A State housing finance or State development agency is eligible for assistance under this section only if the Secretary determines that it is fully empowered and has adequate authority to at least carry out or assist in carrying out the purposes specified in clause (1) of subsection (a).

(2) for the purpose of this section—

(A) the term “State housing finance or State development agency” means any public body or agency, publicly sponsored corporation, or instrumentality of one or more States which is designated by the Governor (or Governors in the case of an interstate development agency) for purposes of this section;

(B) the term “State” means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or any territory or possession of the United States; and

(C) the term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

(c)(1) The Secretary is authorized to guarantee, and enter into commitments to guarantee, the bonds, debentures, notes, and other obligations issued by State housing finance or State development agencies to finance development activities as determined by him to be in furtherance of the purpose of clause (1) or (2) of subsection (a), except that obligations issued to finance activities solely in furtherance of the purpose of clause (1) of subsection (a) may be guar-

anted only if the activities are in connection with the revitalization of slum or blighted areas under title I of this Act or under any other program determined to be acceptable by the Secretary for this purpose.

(2) The Secretary is authorized to make, and to contract to make, grants to or on behalf of a State housing finance or State development agency to cover not to exceed 33 $\frac{1}{3}$ per centum of the interest payable on bonds, debentures, notes, and other obligations issued by such agency to finance development activities in furtherance of the purposes of this section.

(3) No obligation shall be guaranteed or otherwise assisted under this section unless the interest income thereon is subject to Federal taxation as provided in subsection (h)(2), except that use of guarantees provided for in this subsection shall not be made a condition to nor preclude receipt of any other Federal assistance.

(4) The full faith and credit of the United States is pledged to the payment of all guarantees made under this section with respect to principal, interest, and any redemption premiums. Any such guarantee made by the Secretary shall be conclusive evidence of the eligibility of the obligation involved for such guarantee, and the validity of any guarantee so made shall be incontestable in the hands of a holder of the guaranteed obligation.

(5) The Secretary is authorized to establish and collect such fees and charges for and in connection with guarantees made under this section as he considers reasonable.

(6) There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to make payments as provided for in contracts entered into by the Secretary under paragraph (2) of this subsection, and payments pursuant to such contracts shall not exceed \$50,000,000 per annum prior to July 1, 1975, which maximum dollar amount shall be increased by \$60,000,000 on July 1, 1975. The aggregate principal amount of the obligations which may be guaranteed under this section and outstanding at any one time shall not exceed \$500,000,000.

(d) The Secretary shall take such steps as he considers reasonable to assure that bonds, debentures, notes, and other obligations which are guaranteed under subsection (c) will—

(1) be issued only to investors approved by, or meeting requirements prescribed by, the Secretary, or, if an offering to the public is contemplated, be underwritten upon terms and conditions approved by the Secretary;

(2) bear interest at a rate satisfactory to the Secretary;

(3) contain or be subject to repayment, maturity, and other provisions satisfactory to the Secretary; and

(4) contain or be subject to provisions with respect to the protection of the security interests of the United States, including any provisions deemed appropriate by the Secretary relating to subrogation, liens, and releases of liens, payment of taxes, cost certification procedures, escrow or trusteeship requirements, or other matters.

(e)(1) The Secretary is authorized to establish a revolving fund to provide for the timely payment of any liabilities incurred as a result of guarantees under subsection (c) and for the payment of obligations issued to the Secretary of the Treasury under para-

graph (2) of this subsection. Such revolving fund shall be comprised of (A) receipts from fees and charges; (B) recoveries under security, subrogation, and other rights; (C) repayments, interest income, and any other receipts obtained in connection with guarantees made under subsection (c); (D) proceeds of the obligations issued to the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to paragraph (2) of this subsection; and (E) such sums, which are hereby authorized to be appropriated, as may be required for such purposes. Money in the revolving fund not currently needed for the purpose of this section shall be kept on hand or on deposit, or invested in obligations of the United States or guaranteed thereby, or in obligations, participations, or other instruments which are lawful investments for fiduciary, trust, or public funds.

(2) The Secretary may issue obligations to the Secretary of the Treasury in an amount sufficient to enable the Secretary to carry out his functions with respect to the guarantees authorized by subsection (c). The obligations issued under this paragraph shall have such maturities and bear such rate or rates of interest as shall be determined by the Secretary of the Treasury. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized and directed to purchase any obligations so issued, and for that purpose he is authorized to use as a public debt transaction the proceeds from the sale of any securities issued under chapter 31 of title 31, United States Code, and the purposes for which securities may be issued under such chapter are extended to include purchases of the obligations hereunder.

(3) Notwithstanding any other provision of law relating to the acquisition, handling, improvement, or disposal of real and other property by the United States, the Secretary shall have power, for the protection of the interests of the fund authorized under this subsection, to pay out of such fund all expenses or charges in connection with the acquisition, handling, improvement, or disposal of any property, real or personal, acquired by him as a result of recoveries under security, subrogation, or other rights.

(f) The Secretary is authorized to provide, either directly or by contract or other arrangements, technical assistance to State housing finance or State development agencies to assist them in connection with planning and carrying out development activities in furtherance of the purpose of this section.

(g) All laborers and mechanics employed by contractors or subcontractors in housing or development activities assisted under this section shall be paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing on similar work in the locality as determined by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 U.S.C. 276a—276a-5): *Provided*, That this section shall apply to the construction of residential property only if such property is designed for residential use for eight or more families. No assistance shall be extended under this section with respect to any development activities without first obtaining adequate assurance that these labor standards will be maintained upon the work involved in such activities. The Secretary of Labor shall have, with respect to the labor standards specified in this subsection, the authority and functions set forth in Reorganization Plan Numbered 14 of 1950 (64 Stat. 1267), and section 2 of the Act of June 13, 1934 (40 U.S.C. 276c).

(h)(1) In the performance of, and with respect to, the functions, powers, and duties vested in him by this section, the Secretary, in addition to any authority otherwise vested to him, shall—

(A) have the power, notwithstanding any other provision of law, in connection with any guarantee under this section, whether before or after default, to provide by contract for the extinguishment upon default of any redemption, equitable, legal, or other right, title, or interest of a State housing finance or State development agency in any mortgage, deed, trust, or other instrument held by or on behalf of the Secretary for the protection of the security interests of the United States; and

(B) have the power to foreclose on any property or commence any action to protect or enforce any right conferred upon him by law, contract, or other agreement, and bid for and purchase at any foreclosure or other sale any property in connection with which he has provided a guarantee pursuant to this section. In the event of any such acquisition, the Secretary may, notwithstanding any other provision of law relating to the acquisition, handling, or disposal of real property by the United States, complete, administer, remodel and convert, dispose of, lease, and otherwise deal with, such property. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary shall also have power to pursue to final collection by way of compromise or otherwise all claims acquired by him in connection with any security, subrogation, or other rights obtained by him in administering this section.

(2) With respect to any obligation issued by a State housing finance or State development agency for which the issuer has elected to receive the benefits of the assistance provided under this section, the interest paid on such obligation and received by the purchaser thereof (or his successor in interest) shall be included in gross income for the purposes of chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

(i)(1) Section 24(a)(2) of the Federal Reserve Act (as amended by section 711 of this Act) is amended by inserting the following before the period at the end thereof: “, or to obligations guaranteed under section 802 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974”.

(2) The twelfth paragraph of section 5(c) of the Homeowners' Loan Act of 1933 is amended by adding in the last sentence immediately after the words “or under part B of the Urban Growth and New Community Development Act of 1970” the following: “or under section 802 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974”.

AMENDMENTS AFFECTING TENANT RENTS

EXCERPT FROM HOUSING AND URBAN-RURAL RECOVERY ACT OF 1983

[Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1180; 42 U.S.C. 1437a note]

AMENDMENTS AFFECTING TENANT RENTS OR CONTRIBUTIONS

SEC. 206. * * *

* * * * *

(d)(1) **[42 U.S.C. 1437a note]** The following provisions of this paragraph apply to determinations of the rent to be paid by or the contribution required of a tenant occupying housing assisted under the authorities amended by this section or subsections (a) through (h) of section 322 of the Housing and Community Development Amendments of 1981 (hereinafter referred to as "assisted housing") on or before the effective date of regulations implementing this section:

(A) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section or subsections (a) through (h) of section 322 of the Housing and Community Development Amendments of 1981, the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development (hereinafter referred to as the "Secretary") may provide for delayed applicability, or for staged implementation, of the procedures for determining rents or contributions, as appropriate, required by such provisions if the Secretary determines that immediate application of such procedures would be impracticable, would violate the terms of existing leases, or would result in extraordinary hardship for any class of tenants.

(B) The Secretary shall provide that the rent or contribution, as appropriate, required to be paid by a tenant shall not increase as a result of the amendments made by this section and subsections (a) through (h) of section 322 of the Housing and Community Development Amendments of 1981, and as a result of any other provision of Federal law or regulation, by more than 10 per centum during any twelve-month period, unless the increase above 10 per centum is attributable to increases in income which are unrelated to such amendments, law, or regulation.

(2) Tenants of assisted housing other than those referred to in paragraph (1) shall be subject to immediate rent payment or contribution determinations in accordance with applicable law and without regard to the provisions of paragraph (1), but the Secretary shall provide that the rent or contribution payable by any such tenant who is occupying assisted housing on the effective date of any provision of Federal law or regulation shall not increase, as a result of any such provision of Federal law or regulation, by more than 10 per centum during any twelve-month period, unless the in-

crease above 10 per centum is attributable to increases in income which are unrelated to such law or regulation.

(3) In the case of tenants receiving rental assistance under section 521(a)(1) of the Housing Act of 1949 on the effective date of this section whose assistance is converted to assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 on or after such date, the Secretary shall provide that the rent or contribution payable by any such tenant shall not increase, as a result of such conversion, by more than 10 per centum during any twelve-month period, unless the increase above 10 per centum is attributable to increases in income which are unrelated to such conversion or to any provision of Federal law or regulation.

(4)(A) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, in the case of the conversion of any assistance under section 101 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1965, section 236(f)(2) of the National Housing Act, or section 23 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (as in effect before the date of the enactment of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974) to assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937, any increase in rent payments or contributions resulting from such conversion, and from the amendments made by this section of any tenant benefiting from such assistance who is sixty-two years of age or older may not exceed 10 per centum per annum.

(B) In the case of any such conversion of assistance occurring on or after October 1, 1981, and before the date of the enactment of this section, the rental payments due after such date of enactment by any tenant benefiting from such assistance who was sixty-two years of age or older on the date of such conversion shall be computed as if the tenant's rental payment or contribution had, on the date of conversion, been the lesser of the actual rental payment or contribution required, or 25 per centum of the tenant's income.

(5) The limitations on increases in rent contained in paragraphs (1)(B), (2), (3), and (4) shall remain in effect and may not be changed or superseded except by another provision of law which amends this subsection.

(6) As used in this subsection, the term "contribution" means an amount representing 30 per centum of a tenant's monthly adjusted income, 10 per centum of the tenant's monthly income, or the designated amount of welfare assistance, whichever amount is used to determine the monthly assistance payment for the tenant under section 3(a) of the United States Housing Act of 1937.

(7) The provisions of subsections (a) through (h) of section 322 of the Housing and Community Development Amendments of 1981 shall be implemented and fully applicable to all affected tenants no later than five years following the date of enactment of such amendments, except that the Secretary may extend the time for implementation if the Secretary determines that full implementation would result in extraordinary hardship for any class of tenants.

TREATMENT OF HOUSING ASSISTANCE AS INCOME

EXCERPT FROM HOUSING AUTHORIZATION ACT OF 1976

[Public Law 94-375; 90 Stat. 1068; 42 U.S.C. 1382 note]

SEC. 2. * * *

(h) **[42 U.S.C. 1382 note]** Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the value of any assistance paid with respect to a dwelling unit under the United States Housing Act of 1937, the National Housing Act, section 101 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1965, or title V of the Housing Act of 1949 may not be considered as income or a resource for the purpose of determining the eligibility of, or the amount of the benefits payable to, any person living in such unit for assistance under title XVI of the Social Security Act. This subsection shall become effective on October 1, 1976.

**TREATMENT OF PAYMENTS MADE TO NAZI
PERSECUTION VICTIMS**

PUBLIC LAW 103-286

[108 Stat. 1450; 42 U.S.C. 1437a note]

SECTION 1. CERTAIN PAYMENTS MADE TO VICTIMS OF NAZI PERSECUTION DISREGARDED IN DETERMINING ELIGIBILITY FOR AND THE AMOUNT OF NEED-BASED BENEFITS AND SERVICES.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Payments made to individuals because of their status as victims of Nazi persecution shall be disregarded in determining eligibility for and the amount of benefits or services to be provided under any Federal or federally assisted program which provides benefits or services based, in whole or in part, on need.

(b) **APPLICABILITY.**—Subsection (a) shall apply to determinations made on or after the date of the enactment of this Act¹ with respect to payments referred to in subsection (a) made before, on, or after such date.

(c) **PROHIBITION AGAINST RECOVERY OF VALUE OF EXCESSIVE BENEFITS OR SERVICES PROVIDED DUE TO FAILURE TO TAKE ACCOUNT OF CERTAIN PAYMENTS MADE TO VICTIMS OF NAZI PERSECUTION.**—No officer, agency, or instrumentality of any government may attempt to recover the value of excessive benefits or services provided before the date of the enactment of this Act under any program referred to in subsection (a) by reason of any failure to take account of payments referred to in subsection (a).

(d) **NOTICE TO INDIVIDUALS WHO MAY HAVE BEEN DENIED ELIGIBILITY FOR BENEFITS OR SERVICES DUE TO THE FAILURE TO DISREGARD CERTAIN PAYMENTS MADE TO VICTIMS OF NAZI PERSECUTION.**—Any agency of government that has not disregarded payments referred to in subsection (a) in determining eligibility for a program referred to in subsection (a) shall make a good faith effort to notify any individual who may have been denied eligibility for benefits or services under the program of the potential eligibility of the individual for such benefits or services.

(e) **REPAYMENT OF ADDITIONAL RENT PAID UNDER HUD HOUSING PROGRAMS BECAUSE OF FAILURE TO DISREGARD REPARATION PAYMENTS.**—

(1) **AUTHORITY.**—To the extent that amounts are provided in appropriation Acts for payments under this subsection, the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall make payments to qualified individuals in the amount determined under paragraph (3).

(2) **QUALIFIED INDIVIDUALS.**—For purposes of this subsection, the term “qualified individual” means an individual who—

¹ August 1, 1994.

(A) has received any payment because of the individual's status as a victim of Nazi persecution;

(B) at any time during the period beginning on February 1, 1993 and ending on April 30, 1993, resided in a dwelling unit in housing assisted under any program for housing assistance of the Department of Housing and Urban Development under which rent payments for the unit were determined based on or taking into consideration the income of the occupant of the unit;

(C) paid rent for such dwelling unit for any portion of the period referred to in subparagraph (B) in an amount determined in a manner that did not disregard the payment referred to in subparagraph (A); and

(D) has submitted a claim for payment under this subsection as required under paragraph (4).

The term does not include the successors, heirs, or estate of an individual meeting the requirements of the preceding sentence.

(3) AMOUNT OF PAYMENT.—The amount of a payment under this subsection for a qualified individual shall be equal to the difference between—

(A) the sum of the amount of rent paid by the individual for rental of the dwelling unit of the individual assisted under a program for housing assistance of the Department of Housing and Urban Development, for the period referred to in paragraph (2)(B), and

(B) the sum of the amount of rent that would have been payable by the individual for rental of such dwelling unit for such period if the payments referred to in paragraph (2)(A) were disregarded in determining the amount of rent payable by the individual for such period.

(4) SUBMISSION OF CLAIMS.—A payment under this subsection for an individual may be made only pursuant to a written claim for such payment by such individual submitted to the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development in the form and manner required by the Secretary before—

(A) in the case of any individual notified by the Department of Housing and Urban Development orally or in writing that such specific individual is eligible for a payment under this subsection, the expiration of the 6-month period beginning on the date of receipt of such notice; and

(B) in the case of any other individual, the expiration of the 12-month period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act¹.

¹The date of enactment was August 1, 1994.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE IN IMPACTED AREAS
EXCERPT FROM THE HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT ACT
OF 1980

[Public Law 96-399; 94 Stat. 1638; 42 U.S.C. 1436b]

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE IN IMPACTED AREAS

SEC. 216. **[42 U.S.C. 1436b]** The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall not exclude from consideration for financial assistance under federally assisted housing programs proposals for housing projects solely because the site proposed is located within an impacted area. For the purposes of this section, the term "federally assisted housing programs" means any program authorized by the United States Housing Act of 1937, sections 235 and 236 of the National Housing Act, section 101 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1965, or section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959.

RESTRICTIONS ON PUBLIC BENEFITS FOR ALIENS

EXCERPTS FROM PERSONAL RESPONSIBILITY AND WORK OPPORTUNITY RECONCILIATION ACT OF 1996

[Public Law 104-193; 110 Stat. 2260; 48 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.]

TITLE IV—RESTRICTING WELFARE AND PUBLIC BENEFITS FOR ALIENS

SEC. 400. [8 U.S.C. 1601] STATEMENTS OF NATIONAL POLICY CON- CERNING WELFARE AND IMMIGRATION.

The Congress makes the following statements concerning national policy with respect to welfare and immigration:

(1) Self-sufficiency has been a basic principle of United States immigration law since this country's earliest immigration statutes.

(2) It continues to be the immigration policy of the United States that—

(A) aliens within the Nation's borders not depend on public resources to meet their needs, but rather rely on their own capabilities and the resources of their families, their sponsors, and private organizations, and

(B) the availability of public benefits not constitute an incentive for immigration to the United States.

(3) Despite the principle of self-sufficiency, aliens have been applying for and receiving public benefits from Federal, State, and local governments at increasing rates.

(4) Current eligibility rules for public assistance and unenforceable financial support agreements have proved wholly incapable of assuring that individual aliens not burden the public benefits system.

(5) It is a compelling government interest to enact new rules for eligibility and sponsorship agreements in order to assure that aliens be self-reliant in accordance with national immigration policy.

(6) It is a compelling government interest to remove the incentive for illegal immigration provided by the availability of public benefits.

(7) With respect to the State authority to make determinations concerning the eligibility of qualified aliens for public benefits in this title, a State that chooses to follow the Federal classification in determining the eligibility of such aliens for public assistance shall be considered to have chosen the least restrictive means available for achieving the compelling governmental interest of assuring that aliens be self-reliant in accordance with national immigration policy.

Subtitle A—Eligibility for Federal Benefits

SEC. 401. [8 U.S.C. 1611] ALIENS WHO ARE NOT QUALIFIED ALIENS INELIGIBLE FOR FEDERAL PUBLIC BENEFITS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law and except as provided in subsection (b), an alien who is not a qualified alien (as defined in section 431) is not eligible for any Federal public benefit (as defined in subsection (c)).

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—

(1) Subsection (a) shall not apply with respect to the following Federal public benefits:

(A) Medical assistance under title XIX of the Social Security Act (or any successor program to such title) for care and services that are necessary for the treatment of an emergency medical condition (as defined in section 1903(v)(3) of such Act) of the alien involved and are not related to an organ transplant procedure, if the alien involved otherwise meets the eligibility requirements for medical assistance under the State plan approved under such title (other than the requirement of the receipt of aid or assistance under title IV of such Act, supplemental security income benefits under title XVI of such Act, or a State supplementary payment).

(B) Short-term, non-cash, in-kind emergency disaster relief.

(C) Public health assistance (not including any assistance under title XIX of the Social Security Act) for immunizations with respect to immunizable diseases and for testing and treatment of symptoms of communicable diseases whether or not such symptoms are caused by a communicable disease.

(D) Programs, services, or assistance (such as soup kitchens, crisis counseling and intervention, and short-term shelter) specified by the Attorney General, in the Attorney General's sole and unreviewable discretion after consultation with appropriate Federal agencies and departments, which (i) deliver in-kind services at the community level, including through public or private nonprofit agencies; (ii) do not condition the provision of assistance, the amount of assistance provided, or the cost of assistance provided on the individual recipient's income or resources; and (iii) are necessary for the protection of life or safety.

(E) Programs for housing or community development assistance or financial assistance administered by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, any program under title V of the Housing Act of 1949, or any assistance under section 306C of the Consolidated Farm and Rural Development Act, to the extent that the alien is receiving such a benefit on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) Subsection (a) shall not apply to any benefit payable under title II of the Social Security Act to an alien who is lawfully present in the United States as determined by the Attorney General, to any benefit if nonpayment of such benefit

would contravene an international agreement described in section 233 of the Social Security Act, to any benefit if non-payment would be contrary to section 202(t) of the Social Security Act, or to any benefit payable under title II of the Social Security Act to which entitlement is based on an application filed in or before the month in which this Act becomes law.

(3) Subsection (a) shall not apply to any benefit payable under title XVIII of the Social Security Act (relating to the medicare program) to an alien who is lawfully present in the United States as determined by the Attorney General and, with respect to benefits payable under part A of such title, who was authorized to be employed with respect to any wages attributable to employment which are counted for purposes of eligibility for such benefits.

(4) Subsection (a) shall not apply to any benefit payable under the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974 or the Railroad Unemployment Insurance Act to an alien who is lawfully present in the United States as determined by the Attorney General or to an alien residing outside the United States.

(5) Subsection (a) shall not apply to eligibility for benefits for the program defined in section 402(a)(3)(A) (relating to the supplemental security income program), or to eligibility for benefits under any other program that is based on eligibility for benefits under the program so defined, for an alien who was receiving such benefits on August 22, 1996.

(c) FEDERAL PUBLIC BENEFIT DEFINED.—

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), for purposes of this title the term “Federal public benefit” means—

(A) any grant, contract, loan, professional license, or commercial license provided by an agency of the United States or by appropriated funds of the United States; and

(B) any retirement, welfare, health, disability, public or assisted housing, postsecondary education, food assistance, unemployment benefit, or any other similar benefit for which payments or assistance are provided to an individual, household, or family eligibility unit by an agency of the United States or by appropriated funds of the United States.

(2) Such term shall not apply—

(A) to any contract, professional license, or commercial license for a nonimmigrant whose visa for entry is related to such employment in the United States, or to a citizen of a freely associated state, if section 141 of the applicable compact of free association approved in Public Law 99-239 or 99-658 (or a successor provision) is in effect;

(B) with respect to benefits for an alien who as a work authorized nonimmigrant or as an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence under the Immigration and Nationality Act qualified for such benefits and for whom the United States under reciprocal treaty agreements is required to pay benefits, as determined by the Attorney General, after consultation with the Secretary of State; or

(C) to the issuance of a professional license to, or the renewal of a professional license by, a foreign national not physically present in the United States.

SEC. 402. [8 U.S.C. 1612] LIMITED ELIGIBILITY OF QUALIFIED ALIENS FOR CERTAIN FEDERAL PROGRAMS.

(a) LIMITED ELIGIBILITY FOR SPECIFIED FEDERAL PROGRAMS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law and except as provided in paragraph (2), an alien who is a qualified alien (as defined in section 431) is not eligible for any specified Federal program (as defined in paragraph (3)).

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—

(A) TIME-LIMITED EXCEPTION FOR REFUGEES AND ASYLEES.—With respect to the specified Federal programs described in paragraph (3), paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien until 7 years after the date—

(i) an alien is admitted to the United States as a refugee under section 207 of the Immigration and Nationality Act;

(ii) an alien is granted asylum under section 208 of such Act;

(iii) an alien's deportation is withheld under section 243(h) of such Act (as in effect immediately before the effective date of section 307 of division C of Public Law 104–208) or section 241(b)(3) of such Act (as amended by section 305(a) of division C of Public Law 104–208);

(iv) an alien is granted status as a Cuban and Haitian entrant (as defined in section 501(e) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980); or

(v) an alien is admitted to the United States as an Amerasian immigrant pursuant to section 584 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988 (as contained in section 101(e) of Public Law 100–202 and amended by the 9th proviso under MIGRATION AND REFUGEE ASSISTANCE in title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989, Public Law 100–461, as amended).

(B) CERTAIN PERMANENT RESIDENT ALIENS.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien who—

(i) is lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence under the Immigration and Nationality Act; and

(ii)(I) has worked 40 qualifying quarters of coverage as defined under title II of the Social Security Act or can be credited with such qualifying quarters as provided under section 435, and (II) in the case of any such qualifying quarter creditable for any period beginning after December 31, 1996, did not receive any Federal means-tested public benefit (as provided under section 403) during any such period.

(C) VETERAN AND ACTIVE DUTY EXCEPTION.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien who is lawfully residing in any State and is—

(i) a veteran (as defined in section 101, 1101, or 1301, or as described in section 107 of title 38, United States Code) with a discharge characterized as an honorable discharge and not on account of alienage and who fulfills the minimum active-duty service requirements of section 5303A(d) of title 38, United States Code,

(ii) on active duty (other than active duty for training) in the Armed Forces of the United States, or

(iii) the spouse or unmarried dependent child of an individual described in clause (i) or (ii) or the unremarried surviving spouse of an individual described in clause (i) or (ii) who is deceased if the marriage fulfills the requirements of section 1304 of title 38, United States Code.

(D) TRANSITION FOR ALIENS CURRENTLY RECEIVING BENEFITS.—

(i) SSI.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—With respect to the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(A), during the period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act and ending on September 30, 1998, the Commissioner of Social Security shall redetermine the eligibility of any individual who is receiving benefits under such program as of the date of the enactment of this Act and whose eligibility for such benefits may terminate by reason of the provisions of this subsection.

(II) REDETERMINATION CRITERIA.— With respect to any redetermination under subclause (I), the Commissioner of Social Security shall apply the eligibility criteria for new applicants for benefits under such program.

(III) GRANDFATHER PROVISION.—The provisions of this subsection and the redetermination under subclause (I), shall only apply with respect to the benefits of an individual described in subclause (I) for months beginning on or after September 30, 1998.

(IV) NOTICE.—Not later than March 31, 1997, the Commissioner of Social Security shall notify an individual described in subclause (I) of the provisions of this clause.

(ii) FOOD STAMPS.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—With respect to the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(B), ineligibility under paragraph (1) shall not apply until April 1, 1997, to an alien who received benefits under such program on the date of enactment of this Act, unless such alien is determined to be ineligible to receive such benefits under the Food Stamp Act of 1977. The State agency shall recertify the eligibility of all such aliens during the pe-

riod beginning April 1, 1997, and ending August 22, 1997.

(II) RECERTIFICATION CRITERIA.—With respect to any recertification under subclause (I), the State agency shall apply the eligibility criteria for applicants for benefits under such program.

(III) GRANDFATHER PROVISION.—The provisions of this subsection and the recertification under subclause (I) shall only apply with respect to the eligibility of an alien for a program for months beginning on or after the date of recertification, if on the date of enactment of this Act the alien is lawfully residing in any State and is receiving benefits under such program on such date of enactment.

(E) ALIENS RECEIVING SSI ON AUGUST 22, 1996.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the program defined in paragraph (3)(A) (relating to the supplemental security income program), paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien who is lawfully residing in the United States and who was receiving such benefits on August 22, 1996.

(F) DISABLED ALIENS LAWFULLY RESIDING IN THE UNITED STATES ON AUGUST 22, 1996.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the specified Federal programs described in paragraph (3), paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien who—

(i) was lawfully residing in the United States on August 22, 1996; and

(ii)(I) in the case of the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(A), is blind or disabled, as defined in section 1614(a)(2) or 1614(a)(3) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1382c(a)(3)); and

(II) in the case of the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(B), is receiving benefits or assistance for blindness or disability (within the meaning of section 3(r) of the Food Stamp Act of 1977 (7 U.S.C. 2012(r))).

(G) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN INDIANS.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the specified Federal programs described in paragraph (3), section 401(a) and paragraph (1) shall not apply to any individual—

(i) who is an American Indian born in Canada to whom the provisions of section 289 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1359) apply; or

(ii) who is a member of an Indian tribe (as defined in section 4(e) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450b(e))).

(H) SSI EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN RECIPIENTS ON THE BASIS OF VERY OLD APPLICATIONS.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the program defined in paragraph (3)(A) (relating to the supplemental security income program), paragraph (1) shall not apply to any individual—

(i) who is receiving benefits under such program for months after July 1996 on the basis of an application filed before January 1, 1979; and

(ii) with respect to whom the Commissioner of Social Security lacks clear and convincing evidence that such individual is an alien ineligible for such benefits as a result of the application of this section.

(I) FOOD STAMP EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN ELDERLY INDIVIDUALS.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(B), paragraph (1) shall not apply to any individual who on August 22, 1996—

(i) was lawfully residing in the United States; and
(ii) was 65 years of age or older.

(J) FOOD STAMP EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN CHILDREN.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(B), paragraph (1) shall not apply to any individual who—

(i) was lawfully residing in the United States on August 22, 1996; and
(ii) is under 18 years of age.

(K) FOOD STAMP EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN HMONG AND HIGHLAND LAOTIANS.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(B), paragraph (1) shall not apply to—

(i) any individual who—
(I) is lawfully residing in the United States; and

(II) was a member of a Hmong or Highland Laotian tribe at the time that the tribe rendered assistance to United States personnel by taking part in a military or rescue operation during the Vietnam era (as defined in section 101 of title 38, United States Code);

(ii) the spouse, or an unmarried dependent child, of such an individual; or

(iii) the unremarried surviving spouse of such an individual who is deceased.

(3) SPECIFIED FEDERAL PROGRAM DEFINED.—For purposes of this title, the term “specified Federal program” means any of the following:

(A) SSI.—The supplemental security income program under title XVI of the Social Security Act, including supplementary payments pursuant to an agreement for Federal administration under section 1616(a) of the Social Security Act and payments pursuant to an agreement entered into under section 212(b) of Public Law 93–66.

(B) FOOD STAMPS.—The food stamp program as defined in section 3(h) of the Food Stamp Act of 1977.

(b) LIMITED ELIGIBILITY FOR DESIGNATED FEDERAL PROGRAMS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law and except as provided in section 403 and paragraph (2), a State is authorized to determine the eligibility of an alien

who is a qualified alien (as defined in section 431) for any designated Federal program (as defined in paragraph (3)).

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Qualified aliens under this paragraph shall be eligible for any designated Federal program.

(A) TIME-LIMITED EXCEPTION FOR REFUGEES AND ASYLEES.—

(i) MEDICAID.—With respect to the designated Federal program described in paragraph (3)(C), paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien until 7 years after the date—

(I) an alien is admitted to the United States as a refugee under section 207 of the Immigration and Nationality Act;

(II) an alien is granted asylum under section 208 of such Act;

(III) an alien's deportation is withheld under section 243(h) of such Act (as in effect immediately before the effective date of section 307 of division C of Public Law 104-208) or section 241(b)(3) of such Act (as amended by section 305(a) of division C of Public Law 104-208);

(IV) an alien is granted status as a Cuban and Haitian entrant (as defined in section 501(e) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980);

or

(V)¹ an alien² admitted to the United States as an Amerasian immigrant as described in subsection (a)(2)(A)(i)(V) until 5 years after the date of such alien's entry into the United States.

(ii) OTHER DESIGNATED FEDERAL PROGRAMS.—With respect to the designated Federal programs under paragraph (3) (other than subparagraph (C)), paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien until 5 years after the date—

(I) an alien is admitted to the United States as a refugee under section 207 of the Immigration and Nationality Act;

(II) an alien is granted asylum under section 208 of such Act;

(III) an alien's deportation is withheld under section 243(h) of such Act;

(IV) an alien is granted status as a Cuban and Haitian entrant (as defined in section 501(e) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980);

or

(V)¹ an alien² admitted to the United States as an Amerasian immigrant as described in subsection (a)(2)(A)(i)(V) until 5 years after the date of such alien's entry into the United States.

(B) CERTAIN PERMANENT RESIDENT ALIENS.—An alien who—

¹Margin so in law.

²So in law. Probably should read "an alien is admitted".

(i) is lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence under the Immigration and Nationality Act; and

(ii)(I) has worked 40 qualifying quarters of coverage as defined under title II of the Social Security Act or can be credited with such qualifying quarters as provided under section 435, and (II) in the case of any such qualifying quarter creditable for any period beginning after December 31, 1996, did not receive any Federal means-tested public benefit (as provided under section 403) during any such period.

(C) VETERAN AND ACTIVE DUTY EXCEPTION.—An alien who is lawfully residing in any State and is—

(i) a veteran (as defined in section 101, 1101, or 1301, or as described in section 107 of title 38, United States Code) with a discharge characterized as an honorable discharge and not on account of alienage and who fulfills the minimum active-duty service requirements of section 5303A(d) of title 38, United States Code,

(ii) on active duty (other than active duty for training) in the Armed Forces of the United States, or

(iii) the spouse or unmarried dependent child of an individual described in clause (i) or (ii) or the unremarried surviving spouse of an individual described in clause (i) or (ii) who is deceased if the marriage fulfills the requirements of section 1304 of title 38, United States Code.

(D) TRANSITION FOR THOSE CURRENTLY RECEIVING BENEFITS.—An alien who on the date of the enactment of this Act is lawfully residing in any State and is receiving benefits under such program on the date of the enactment of this Act shall continue to be eligible to receive such benefits until January 1, 1997.

(E) MEDICAID EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN INDIANS.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the program defined in paragraph (3)(C) (relating to the medicaid program), section 401(a) and paragraph (1) shall not apply to any individual described in subsection (a)(2)(G).

(F) MEDICAID EXCEPTION FOR ALIENS RECEIVING SSI.—An alien who is receiving benefits under the program defined in subsection (a)(3)(A) (relating to the supplemental security income program) shall be eligible for medical assistance under a State plan under title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.) under the same terms and conditions that apply to other recipients of benefits under the program defined in such subsection.

(3) DESIGNATED FEDERAL PROGRAM DEFINED.—For purposes of this title, the term “designated Federal program” means any of the following:

(A) TEMPORARY ASSISTANCE FOR NEEDY FAMILIES.—The program of block grants to States for temporary assistance for needy families under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act.

(B) SOCIAL SERVICES BLOCK GRANT.—The program of block grants to States for social services under title XX of the Social Security Act.

(C) MEDICAID.—A State plan approved under title XIX of the Social Security Act, other than medical assistance described in section 401(b)(1)(A).

SEC. 403. [8 U.S.C. 1613] FIVE-YEAR LIMITED ELIGIBILITY OF QUALIFIED ALIENS FOR FEDERAL MEANS-TESTED PUBLIC BENEFIT.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law and except as provided in subsections (b), (c), and (d), an alien who is a qualified alien (as defined in section 431) and who enters the United States on or after the date of the enactment of this Act is not eligible for any Federal means-tested public benefit for a period of 5 years beginning on the date of the alien's entry into the United States with a status within the meaning of the term "qualified alien".

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—The limitation under subsection (a) shall not apply to the following aliens:

(1) EXCEPTION FOR REFUGEES AND ASYLEES.—

(A) An alien who is admitted to the United States as a refugee under section 207 of the Immigration and Nationality Act.

(B) An alien who is granted asylum under section 208 of such Act.

(C) An alien whose deportation is being withheld under section 243(h) of such Act (as in effect immediately before the effective date of section 307 of division C of Public Law 104–208) or section 241(b)(3) of such Act (as amended by section 305(a) of division C of Public Law 104–208).

(D) An alien who is a Cuban and Haitian entrant as defined in section 501(e) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980.

(E) An alien admitted to the United States as an Amerasian immigrant as described in section 402(a)(2)(A)(i)(V).

(2) VETERAN AND ACTIVE DUTY EXCEPTION.—An alien who is lawfully residing in any State and is—

(A) a veteran (as defined in section 101, 1101, or 1301, or as described in section 107 of title 38, United States Code) with a discharge characterized as an honorable discharge and not on account of alienage and who fulfills the minimum active-duty service requirements of section 5303A(d) of title 38, United States Code,

(B) on active duty (other than active duty for training) in the Armed Forces of the United States, or

(C) the spouse or unmarried dependent child of an individual described in subparagraph (A) or (B) or the unremarried surviving spouse of an individual described in clause (i) or (ii)¹ who is deceased if the marriage fulfills

¹ So in law. Probably should read "subparagraph (A) or (B)".

the requirements of section 1304 of title 38, United States Code.

(c) APPLICATION OF TERM FEDERAL MEANS-TESTED PUBLIC BENEFIT.—

(1) The limitation under subsection (a) shall not apply to assistance or benefits under paragraph (2).

(2) Assistance and benefits under this paragraph are as follows:

(A) Medical assistance described in section 401(b)(1)(A).

(B) Short-term, non-cash, in-kind emergency disaster relief.

(C) Assistance or benefits under the National School Lunch Act.

(D) Assistance or benefits under the Child Nutrition Act of 1966.

(E) Public health assistance (not including any assistance under title XIX of the Social Security Act) for immunizations with respect to immunizable diseases and for testing and treatment of symptoms of communicable diseases whether or not such symptoms are caused by a communicable disease.

(F) Payments for foster care and adoption assistance under parts B and E of title IV of the Social Security Act for a parent or a child who would, in the absence of subsection (a), be eligible to have such payments made on the child's behalf under such part, but only if the foster or adoptive parent (or parents) of such child is a qualified alien (as defined in section 431).

(G) Programs, services, or assistance (such as soup kitchens, crisis counseling and intervention, and short-term shelter) specified by the Attorney General, in the Attorney General's sole and unreviewable discretion after consultation with appropriate Federal agencies and departments, which (i) deliver in-kind services at the community level, including through public or private nonprofit agencies; (ii) do not condition the provision of assistance, the amount of assistance provided, or the cost of assistance provided on the individual recipient's income or resources; and (iii) are necessary for the protection of life or safety.

(H) Programs of student assistance under titles IV, V, IX, and X of the Higher Education Act of 1965, and titles III, VII, and VIII of the Public Health Service Act.

(I) Means-tested programs under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965.

(J) Benefits under the Head Start Act.

(K) Benefits under the Job Training Partnership Act or¹ title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998.

(d) BENEFITS FOR CERTAIN GROUPS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the limitations under section 401(a) and subsection (a) shall not apply to—

¹Effective on July 1, 2000, this paragraph is amended by striking "Job Training Partnership Act or".

(1) an individual described in section 402(a)(2)(G), but only with respect to the programs specified in subsections (a)(3) and (b)(3)(C) of section 402; or

(2) an individual, spouse, or dependent described in section 402(a)(2)(K), but only with respect to the specified Federal program described in section 402(a)(3)(B).

SEC. 404. [8 U.S.C. 1614] NOTIFICATION AND INFORMATION REPORTING.

(a) NOTIFICATION.—Each Federal agency that administers a program to which section 401, 402, or 403 applies shall, directly or through the States, post information and provide general notification to the public and to program recipients of the changes regarding eligibility for any such program pursuant to this subtitle.

* * * * *

(d) INFORMATION REPORTING FOR HOUSING PROGRAMS.—Title I of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the following new section:

* * * * *

Subtitle B—Eligibility for State and Local Public Benefits Programs

SEC. 411. [8 U.S.C. 1621] ALIENS WHO ARE NOT QUALIFIED ALIENS OR NONIMMIGRANTS INELIGIBLE FOR STATE AND LOCAL PUBLIC BENEFITS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law and except as provided in subsections (b) and (d), an alien who is not—

- (1) a qualified alien (as defined in section 431),
 - (2) a nonimmigrant under the Immigration and Nationality Act, or
 - (3) an alien who is paroled into the United States under section 212(d)(5) of such Act for less than one year,
- is not eligible for any State or local public benefit (as defined in subsection (c)).

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—Subsection (a) shall not apply with respect to the following State or local public benefits:

(1) Assistance for health care items and services that are necessary for the treatment of an emergency medical condition (as defined in section 1903(v)(3) of the Social Security Act) of the alien involved and are not related to an organ transplant procedure.

(2) Short-term, non-cash, in-kind emergency disaster relief.

(3) Public health assistance for immunizations with respect to immunizable diseases and for testing and treatment of symptoms of communicable diseases whether or not such symptoms are caused by a communicable disease.

(4) Programs, services, or assistance (such as soup kitchens, crisis counseling and intervention, and short-term shelter) specified by the Attorney General, in the Attorney General's sole and unreviewable discretion after consultation with appropriate Federal agencies and departments, which (A) deliver in-

kind services at the community level, including through public or private nonprofit agencies; (B) do not condition the provision of assistance, the amount of assistance provided, or the cost of assistance provided on the individual recipient's income or resources; and (C) are necessary for the protection of life or safety.

(c) STATE OR LOCAL PUBLIC BENEFIT DEFINED.—

(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), for purposes of this subtitle the term “State or local public benefit” means—

(A) any grant, contract, loan, professional license, or commercial license provided by an agency of a State or local government or by appropriated funds of a State or local government; and

(B) any retirement, welfare, health, disability, public or assisted housing, postsecondary education, food assistance, unemployment benefit, or any other similar benefit for which payments or assistance are provided to an individual, household, or family eligibility unit by an agency of a State or local government or by appropriated funds of a State or local government.

(2) Such term shall not apply—

(A) to any contract, professional license, or commercial license for a nonimmigrant whose visa for entry is related to such employment in the United States, or to a citizen of a freely associated state, if section 141 of the applicable compact of free association approved in Public Law 99-239 or 99-658 (or a successor provision) is in effect;

(B) with respect to benefits for an alien who as a work authorized nonimmigrant or as an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence under the Immigration and Nationality Act qualified for such benefits and for whom the United States under reciprocal treaty agreements is required to pay benefits, as determined by the Secretary of State, after consultation with the Attorney General; or

(C) to the issuance of a professional license to, or the renewal of a professional license by, a foreign national not physically present in the United States.

(3) Such term does not include any Federal public benefit under section 401(c).

(d) STATE AUTHORITY TO PROVIDE FOR ELIGIBILITY OF ILLEGAL ALIENS FOR STATE AND LOCAL PUBLIC BENEFITS.—A State may provide that an alien who is not lawfully present in the United States is eligible for any State or local public benefit for which such alien would otherwise be ineligible under subsection (a) only through the enactment of a State law after the date of the enactment of this Act which affirmatively provides for such eligibility.

SEC. 412. [8 U.S.C. 1622] STATE AUTHORITY TO LIMIT ELIGIBILITY OF QUALIFIED ALIENS FOR STATE PUBLIC BENEFITS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law and except as provided in subsection (b), a State is authorized to determine the eligibility for any State public benefits of an alien who is a qualified alien (as defined in section 431), a nonimmigrant under the Immigration and Nationality Act, or an alien who is pa-

roled into the United States under section 212(d)(5) of such Act for less than one year.

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—Qualified aliens under this subsection shall be eligible for any State public benefits.

(1) TIME-LIMITED EXCEPTION FOR REFUGEES AND ASYLEES.—

(A) An alien who is admitted to the United States as a refugee under section 207 of the Immigration and Nationality Act until 5 years after the date of an alien's entry into the United States.

(B) An alien who is granted asylum under section 208 of such Act until 5 years after the date of such grant of asylum.

(C) An alien whose deportation is being withheld under section 243(h) of such Act (as in effect immediately before the effective date of section 307 of division C of Public Law 104–208) or section 241(b)(3) of such Act (as amended by section 305(a) of division C of Public Law 104–208) until 5 years after such withholding.

(D) An alien who is a Cuban and Haitian entrant as defined in section 501(e) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980 until 5 years after the alien is granted such status.

(E) An alien admitted to the United States as an Amerasian immigrant as described in section 402(a)(2)(A)(i)(V).

(2) CERTAIN PERMANENT RESIDENT ALIENS.—An alien who—

(A) is lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence under the Immigration and Nationality Act; and

(B)(i) has worked 40 qualifying quarters of coverage as defined under title II of the Social Security Act or can be credited with such qualifying quarters as provided under section 435, and (ii) in the case of any such qualifying quarter creditable for any period beginning after December 31, 1996, did not receive any Federal means-tested public benefit (as provided under section 403) during any such period.

(3) VETERAN AND ACTIVE DUTY EXCEPTION.—An alien who is lawfully residing in any State and is—

(A) a veteran (as defined in section 101, 1101, or 1301, or as described in section 107 of title 38, United States Code) with a discharge characterized as an honorable discharge and not on account of alienage and who fulfills the minimum active-duty service requirements of section 5303A(d) of title 38, United States Code,

(B) on active duty (other than active duty for training) in the Armed Forces of the United States, or

(C) the spouse or unmarried dependent child of an individual described in subparagraph (A) or (B) or the unremarried surviving spouse of an individual described in

clause (i) or (ii)¹ who is deceased if the marriage fulfills the requirements of section 1304 of title 38, United States Code.

(4) **TRANSITION FOR THOSE CURRENTLY RECEIVING BENEFITS.**—An alien who on the date of the enactment of this Act is lawfully residing in any State and is receiving benefits on the date of the enactment of this Act shall continue to be eligible to receive such benefits until January 1, 1997.

SEC. 413. [8 U.S.C. 1625] AUTHORIZATION FOR VERIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY FOR STATE AND LOCAL PUBLIC BENEFITS.

A State or political subdivision of a State is authorized to require an applicant for State and local public benefits (as defined in section 411(c)) to provide proof of eligibility.

Subtitle C—Attribution of Income and Affidavits of Support

* * * * *

Subtitle D—General Provisions

SEC. 431. [8 U.S.C. 1641] DEFINITIONS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as otherwise provided in this title, the terms used in this title have the same meaning given such terms in section 101(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act.

(b) **QUALIFIED ALIEN.**—For purposes of this title, the term “qualified alien” means an alien who, at the time the alien applies for, receives, or attempts to receive a Federal public benefit, is—

(1) an alien who is lawfully admitted for permanent residence under the Immigration and Nationality Act,

(2) an alien who is granted asylum under section 208 of such Act,

(3) a refugee who is admitted to the United States under section 207 of such Act,

(4) an alien who is paroled into the United States under section 212(d)(5) of such Act for a period of at least 1 year,

(5) an alien whose deportation is being withheld under section 243(h) of such Act (as in effect immediately before the effective date of section 307 of division C of Public Law 104–208) or section 241(b)(3) of such Act (as amended by section 305(a) of division C of Public Law 104–208),

(6) an alien who is granted conditional entry pursuant to section 203(a)(7) of such Act as in effect prior to April 1, 1980;² or

(7) an alien who is a Cuban and Haitian entrant (as defined in section 501(e) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980).

¹So in law. Probably should read “subparagraph (A) or (B)”.

²So in law. Probably should read “1980, or.”

(c) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN BATTERED ALIENS AS QUALIFIED ALIENS.—For purposes of this title, the term “qualified alien” includes—

(1) an alien who—

(A) has been battered or subjected to extreme cruelty in the United States by a spouse or a parent, or by a member of the spouse or parent’s family residing in the same household as the alien and the spouse or parent consented to, or acquiesced in, such battery or cruelty, but only if (in the opinion of the agency providing such benefits) there is a substantial connection between such battery or cruelty and the need for the benefits to be provided; and

(B) has been approved or has a petition pending which sets forth a prima facie case for—

(i) status as a spouse or a child of a United States citizen pursuant to clause (ii), (iii), or (iv) of section 204(a)(1)(A) of the Immigration and Nationality Act,

(ii) classification pursuant to clause (ii) or (iii) of section 204(a)(1)(B) of the Act (as in effect prior to April 1, 1997),

(iii) cancellation of removal under section 240A of such Act,

(iv) status as a spouse or child of a United States citizen pursuant to clause (i) of section 204(a)(1)(A) of such Act, or classification pursuant to clause (i) of section 204(a)(1)(B) of such Act;

(v) cancellation of removal pursuant to section 240A(b)(2) of such Act;

(2) an alien—

(A) whose child has been battered or subjected to extreme cruelty in the United States by a spouse or a parent of the alien (without the active participation of the alien in the battery or cruelty), or by a member of the spouse or parent’s family residing in the same household as the alien and the spouse or parent consented or acquiesced to such battery or cruelty, and the alien did not actively participate in such battery or cruelty, but only if (in the opinion of the agency providing such benefits) there is a substantial connection between such battery or cruelty and the need for the benefits to be provided; and

(B) who meets the requirement of subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1); or

(3) an alien child who—

(A) resides in the same household as a parent who has been battered or subjected to extreme cruelty in the United States by that parent’s spouse or by a member of the spouse’s family residing in the same household as the parent and the spouse consented or acquiesced to such battery or cruelty, but only if (in the opinion of the agency providing such benefits) there is a substantial connection between such battery or cruelty and the need for the benefits to be provided; and

(B) who meets the requirement of subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1).

This subsection shall not apply to an alien during any period in which the individual responsible for such battery or cruelty resides in the same household or family eligibility unit as the individual subjected to such battery or cruelty.

After consultation with the Secretaries of Health and Human Services, Agriculture, and Housing and Urban Development, the Commissioner of Social Security, and with the heads of such Federal agencies administering benefits as the Attorney General considers appropriate, the Attorney General shall issue guidance (in the Attorney General's sole and unreviewable discretion) for purposes of this subsection and section 421(f), concerning the meaning of the terms "battery" and "extreme cruelty", and the standards and methods to be used for determining whether a substantial connection exists between battery or cruelty suffered and an individual's need for benefits under a specific Federal, State, or local program.

SEC. 432. [8 U.S.C. 1642] VERIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY FOR FEDERAL PUBLIC BENEFITS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—(1) Not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Attorney General of the United States, after consultation with the Secretary of Health and Human Services, shall promulgate regulations requiring verification that a person applying for a Federal public benefit (as defined in section 401(c)), to which the limitation under section 401 applies, is a qualified alien and is eligible to receive such benefit. Such regulations shall, to the extent feasible, require that information requested and exchanged be similar in form and manner to information requested and exchanged under section 1137 of the Social Security Act. Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of the Balanced Budget Act of 1997, the Attorney General of the United States, after consultation with the Secretary of Health and Human Services, shall issue interim verification guidance.

(2) Not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Attorney General, in consultation with the Secretary of Health and Human Services, shall also establish procedures for a person applying for a Federal public benefit (as defined in section 401(c)) to provide proof of citizenship in a fair and non-discriminatory manner.

(3) Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of the Balanced Budget Act of 1997, the Attorney General shall promulgate regulations which set forth the procedures by which a State or local government can verify whether an alien applying for a State or local public benefit is a qualified alien, a nonimmigrant under the Immigration and Nationality Act, or an alien paroled into the United States under section 212(d)(5) of the Immigration and Nationality Act for less than 1 year, for purposes of determining whether the alien is ineligible for benefits under section 411 of this Act.

(b) STATE COMPLIANCE.—Not later than 24 months after the date the regulations described in subsection (a) are adopted, a State that administers a program that provides a Federal public benefit shall have in effect a verification system that complies with the regulations.

(c) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out the purpose of this section.

(d) **NO VERIFICATION REQUIREMENT FOR NONPROFIT CHARITABLE ORGANIZATIONS.**—Subject to subsection (a), a nonprofit charitable organization, in providing any Federal public benefit (as defined in section 401(c)) or any State or local public benefit (as defined in section 411(c)), is not required under this title to determine, verify, or otherwise require proof of eligibility of any applicant for such benefits.

SEC. 433. [8 U.S.C. 1643] STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.

(a) **LIMITATION.**—

(1) Nothing in this title may be construed as an entitlement or a determination of an individual's eligibility or fulfillment of the requisite requirements for any Federal, State, or local governmental program, assistance, or benefits. For purposes of this title, eligibility relates only to the general issue of eligibility or ineligibility on the basis of alienage.

(2) Nothing in this title may be construed as addressing alien eligibility for a basic public education as determined by the Supreme Court of the United States under *Plyler v. Doe* (457 U.S. 202)(1982).

(b) **BENEFIT ELIGIBILITY LIMITATIONS APPLICABLE ONLY WITH RESPECT TO ALIENS PRESENT IN THE UNITED STATES.**—Notwithstanding any other provision of this title, the limitations on eligibility for benefits under this title shall not apply to eligibility for benefits of aliens who are not residing, or present, in the United States with respect to—

(1) wages, pensions, annuities, and other earned payments to which an alien is entitled resulting from employment by, or on behalf of, a Federal, State, or local government agency which was not prohibited during the period of such employment or service under section 274A or other applicable provision of the Immigration and Nationality Act; or

(2) benefits under laws administered by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs.

(c) **NOT APPLICABLE TO FOREIGN ASSISTANCE.**—This title does not apply to any Federal, State, or local governmental program, assistance, or benefits provided to an alien under any program of foreign assistance as determined by the Secretary of State in consultation with the Attorney General.

(d) **SEVERABILITY.**—If any provision of this title or the application of such provision to any person or circumstance is held to be unconstitutional, the remainder of this title and the application of the provisions of such to any person or circumstance shall not be affected thereby.

SEC. 434. [8 U.S.C. 1644] COMMUNICATION BETWEEN STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT AGENCIES AND THE IMMIGRATION AND NATURALIZATION SERVICE.

Notwithstanding any other provision of Federal, State, or local law, no State or local government entity may be prohibited, or in any way restricted, from sending to or receiving from the Immigra-

tion and Naturalization Service information regarding the immigration status, lawful or unlawful, of an alien in the United States.

SEC. 435. [8 U.S.C. 1645] QUALIFYING QUARTERS.

For purposes of this title, in determining the number of qualifying quarters of coverage under title II of the Social Security Act an alien shall be credited with—

(1) all of the qualifying quarters of coverage as defined under title II of the Social Security Act worked by a parent of such alien before the date on which the alien attains age 18, and

(2) all of the qualifying quarters worked by a spouse of such alien during their marriage and the alien remains married to such spouse or such spouse is deceased.

No such qualifying quarter of coverage that is creditable under title II of the Social Security Act for any period beginning after December 31, 1996, may be credited to an alien under paragraph (1) or (2) if the parent or spouse (as the case may be) of such alien received any Federal means-tested public benefit (as provided under section 403) during the period for which such qualifying quarter of coverage is so credited. Notwithstanding section 6103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Commissioner of Social Security is authorized to disclose quarters of coverage information concerning an alien and an alien's spouse or parents to a government agency for the purposes of this title.

SEC. 436. [8 U.S.C. 1646] DERIVATIVE ELIGIBILITY FOR BENEFITS.

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, an alien who under the provisions of this title is ineligible for benefits under the food stamp program (as defined in section 402(a)(3)(B)) shall not be eligible for such benefits because the alien receives benefits under the supplemental security income program (as defined in section 402(a)(3)(A)).

Subtitle E—Conforming Amendments Relating to Assisted Housing

SEC. 441. CONFORMING AMENDMENTS RELATING TO ASSISTED HOUSING.

(a) LIMITATIONS ON ASSISTANCE.—Section 214 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1980 (42 U.S.C. 1436a) is amended—

(1) by striking “Secretary of Housing and Urban Development” each place it appears and inserting “applicable Secretary”;

(2) in subsection (b), by inserting after “National Housing Act,” the following: “the direct loan program under section 502 of the Housing Act of 1949 or section 502(c)(5)(D), 504, 521(a)(2)(A), or 542 of such Act, subtitle A of title III of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act,”;

(3) in paragraphs (2) through (6) of subsection (d), by striking “Secretary” each place it appears and inserting “applicable Secretary”;

(4) in subsection (d), in the matter following paragraph (6), by striking “the term ‘Secretary’” and inserting “the term ‘applicable Secretary’”; and

(5) by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(h) For purposes of this section, the term ‘applicable Secretary’ means—

“(1) the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, with respect to financial assistance administered by such Secretary and financial assistance under subtitle A of title III of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act; and

“(2) the Secretary of Agriculture, with respect to financial assistance administered by such Secretary.”.

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section 501(h) of the Housing Act of 1949 (42 U.S.C. 1471(h)) is amended—

(1) by striking “(1)”; and

(2) by striking “by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development”; and

(3) by striking paragraph (2).

Subtitle F—Earned Income Credit Denied to Unauthorized Employees

* * * * *

USE OF ASSISTED HOUSING BY ALIENS

EXCERPT FROM HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT ACT OF 1980

[Public Law 96-399; 94 Stat. 1614, 1637; 42 U.S.C. 1436a]

RESTRICTION ON USE OF ASSISTED HOUSING

SEC. 214. [42 U.S.C. 1436a] (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the applicable Secretary may not make financial assistance available for the benefit of any alien unless that alien is a resident of the United States and is—

(1) an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence as an immigrant as defined by sections 101(a)(15) and 101(a)(20) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(15) and 8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(20)), excluding, among others, alien visitors, tourists, diplomats, and students who enter the United States temporarily with no intention of abandoning their residence in a foreign country;

(2) an alien who entered the United States prior to June 30, 1948, or such subsequent date as is enacted by law, continuously maintained his or her residence in the United States since then, and is not ineligible for citizenship, but who is deemed to be lawfully admitted for permanent residence as a result of an exercise of discretion by the Attorney General pursuant to section 249 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1259);

(3) an alien who is lawfully present in the United States pursuant to an admission under section 207 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1157) or pursuant to the granting of asylum (which has not been terminated) under section 208 of such Act (8 U.S.C. 1158);

(4) an alien who is lawfully present in the United States as a result of an exercise of discretion by the Attorney General for emergent reasons or reasons deemed strictly in the public interest pursuant to section 212(d)(5) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1182(d)(5));

(5) an alien who is lawfully present in the United States as a result of the Attorney General's withholding deportation pursuant to section 241(b)(3) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1253(h)); or

(6) an alien lawfully admitted for temporary or permanent residence under section 245A of the Immigration and Nationality Act.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section the term "financial assistance" means financial assistance made available pursuant to the United States Housing Act of 1937, Section 235, or 236 of the National Housing Act, the direct loan program under section 502 of

the Housing Act of 1949 or section 502(c)(5)(D), 504, 521(a)(2)(A), or 542 of such Act, subtitle A of title III of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act, or section 101 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1965.

(2) If the eligibility for financial assistance of at least one member of a family has been affirmatively established under the program of financial assistance and under this section, and the ineligibility of one or more family members has not been affirmatively established under this section, any financial assistance made available to that family by the applicable Secretary shall be prorated, based on the number of individuals in the family for whom eligibility has been affirmatively established under the program of financial assistance and under this section, as compared with the total number of individuals who are members of the family.

(c)(1) If, following completion of the applicable hearing process, financial assistance for any individual receiving such assistance on the date of the enactment of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1987 is to be terminated, the public housing agency or other local governmental entity involved (in the case of public housing or assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937) or the applicable Secretary (in the case of any other financial assistance) shall take one of the following actions:

(A) Permit the continued provision of financial assistance, if necessary to avoid the division of a family in which the head of household or spouse is a citizen of the United States, a national of the United States, or an alien resident of the United States described in any of paragraphs (1) through (6) of subsection (a). For purposes of this paragraph, the term "family" means a head of household, any spouse, any parents of the head of household, any parents of the spouse, and any children of the head of household or spouse. Financial assistance continued under this subparagraph for a family may be provided only on a prorated basis, under which the amount of financial assistance is based on the percentage of the total number of members of the family that are eligible for that assistance under the program of financial assistance and under this section.

(B)(i) Defer the termination of financial assistance, if necessary to permit the orderly transition of the individual and any family members involved to other affordable housing.

(ii) Except as provided in clause (iii), any deferral under this subparagraph shall be for a 6-month period and may be renewed by the public housing agency or other entity involved for an aggregate period of 18 months. At the beginning of each deferral period, the public housing agency or other entity involved shall inform the individual and family members of their ineligibility for financial assistance and offer them other assistance in finding other affordable housing.

(iii) The time period described in clause (ii) shall not apply in the case of a refugee under section 207 of the Immigration and Nationality Act or an individual seeking asylum under section 208 of that Act.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the applicable Secretary may not make financial assistance available for the benefit of—

(A) any alien who—

(i) has a residence in a foreign country that such alien has no intention of abandoning;

(ii) is a bona fide student qualified to pursue a full course of study; and

(iii) is admitted to the United States temporarily and solely for purposes of pursuing such a course of study at an established institution of learning or other recognized place of study in the United States, particularly designated by such alien and approved by the Attorney General after consultation with the Department of Education of the United States, which institution or place of study shall have agreed to report to the Attorney General the termination of attendance of each nonimmigrant student (and if any such institution of learning or place of study fails to make such reports promptly the approval shall be withdrawn); and

(B) the alien spouse and minor children of any alien described in subparagraph (A), if accompanying such alien or following to join such alien.

(d) The following conditions apply with respect to financial assistance being or to be provided for the benefit of an individual:

(1)(A) There must be a declaration in writing by the individual (or, in the case of an individual who is a child, by another on the individual's behalf), under penalty of perjury, stating whether or not the individual is a citizen or national of the United States, and, if that individual is not a citizen or national of the United States, that the individual is in a satisfactory immigration status. If the declaration states that the individual is not a citizen or national of the United States and that the individual is younger than 62 years of age, the declaration shall be verified by the Immigration and Naturalization Service. If the declaration states that the individual is a citizen or national of the United States, the applicable Secretary, or the agency administering assistance covered by this section, may request verification of the declaration by requiring presentation of documentation that the applicable Secretary considers appropriate, including a United States passport, resident alien card, alien registration card, social security card, or other documentation.

(B) In this subsection, the term “satisfactory immigration status” means an immigration status which does not make the individual ineligible for financial assistance.

(2) If such an individual is not a citizen or national of the United States, is not 62 years of age or older, and is receiving financial assistance on the date of enactment of the Use of Assisted Housing by Aliens Act of 1996¹ or applying for financial

¹ September 30, 1996.

assistance on or after that date, there must be presented either—

(A) alien registration documentation or other proof of immigration registration from the Immigration and Naturalization Service that contains the individual's alien admission number or alien file number (or numbers if the individual has more than one number), or

(B) such other documents as the applicable Secretary determines constitutes reasonable evidence indicating a satisfactory immigration status.

In the case of an individual applying for financial assistance on or after the date of enactment of the Use of Assisted Housing by Aliens Act of 1996¹, the applicable Secretary may not provide any such assistance for the benefit of that individual before documentation is presented and verified under paragraph (3) or (4).

(3) If the documentation described in paragraph (2)(A) is presented, the applicable Secretary shall utilize the individual's alien file or alien admission number to verify with the Immigration and Naturalization Service the individual's immigration status through an automated or other system (designated by the Service for use with States) that—

(A) utilizes the individual's name, file number, admission number, or other means permitting efficient verification, and

(B) protects the individual's privacy to the maximum degree possible.

(4) In the case of such an individual who is not a citizen or national of the United States, is not 62 years of age or older, and is receiving financial assistance on the date of enactment of the Use of Assisted Housing by Aliens Act of 1996¹ or applying for financial assistance on or after that date, if, at the time of application or recertification for financial assistance, the statement described in paragraph (1) is submitted but the documentation required under paragraph (2) is not presented or if the documentation required under paragraph (2)(A) is presented but such documentation is not verified under paragraph (3)—

(A) the applicable Secretary—

(i) shall provide a reasonable opportunity, not to exceed 30 days, to submit to the applicable Secretary evidence indicating a satisfactory immigration status, or to appeal to the Immigration and Naturalization Service the verification determination of the Immigration and Naturalization Service under paragraph (3),

(ii) in the case of any individual receiving assistance on the date of enactment of the Use of Assisted Housing by Aliens Act of 1996, may not delay, deny, reduce, or terminate the eligibility of that individual for financial assistance on the basis of the immigration status of that individual until the expiration of that 30-day period; and

¹ September 30, 1996.

(iii) in the case of any individual applying for financial assistance on or after the date of enactment of the Use of Assisted Housing by Aliens Act of 1996, may not deny the application for such assistance on the basis of the immigration status of that individual until the expiration of that 30-day period; and

(B) if any documents or additional information are submitted as evidence under subparagraph (A), or if appeal is made to the Immigration and Naturalization Service with respect to the verification determination of the Service under paragraph (3)—

(i) the applicable Secretary shall transmit to the Immigration and Naturalization Service photostatic or other similar copies of such documents or additional information for official verification,

(ii) pending such verification or appeal, the applicable Secretary may not—

(I) in the case of any individual receiving assistance on the date of enactment of the Use of Assisted Housing by Aliens Act of 1996¹, delay, deny, reduce, or terminate the eligibility of that individual for financial assistance on the basis of the immigration status of that individual; and

(II) in the case of any individual applying for financial assistance on or after the date of enactment of the Use of Assisted Housing by Aliens Act of 1996¹, deny the application for such assistance on the basis of the immigration status of that individual; and

(iii) the applicable Secretary shall not be liable for the consequences of any action, delay, or failure of the Service to conduct such verification.

(5) If the applicable Secretary determines, after complying with the requirements of paragraph (4), that such an individual is not in a satisfactory immigration status, the applicable Secretary shall—

(A) deny the application of that individual for financial assistance or terminate the eligibility of that individual for financial assistance, as applicable;

(B) provide that the individual may request a fair hearing during the 30-day period beginning upon receipt of the notice under subparagraph (C); and

(C) provide to the individual written notice of the determination under this paragraph, the right to a fair hearing process, and the time limitation for requesting a hearing under subparagraph (C).

(6) The applicable Secretary shall terminate the eligibility for financial assistance of an individual and the members of the household of the individual, for a period of not less than 24 months, upon determining that such individual has knowingly permitted another individual who is not eligible for such assistance to reside in the public or assisted housing unit of

¹ September 30, 1996.

the individual. This provision shall not apply to a family if the ineligibility of the ineligible individual at issue was considered in calculating any proration of assistance provided for the family.

For purposes of this subsection, the term “applicable Secretary” means the applicable Secretary, a public housing agency, or another entity that determines the eligibility of an individual for financial assistance.

(e) The applicable Secretary shall not take any compliance, disallowance, penalty, or other regulatory action against an entity with respect to any error in the entity’s determination to make an individual eligible for financial assistance based on citizenship or immigration status—

(1) if the entity has provided such eligibility based on a verification of satisfactory immigration status by the Immigration and Naturalization Service,

(2) because the entity, under subsection (d)(4)(A)(ii) (or under any alternative system for verifying immigration status with the Immigration and Naturalization Service authorized in the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 (Public Law 99–603)), was required to provide a reasonable opportunity to submit documentation, or

(3) because the entity, under subsection (d)(4)(B)(ii) (or under any alternative system for verifying immigration status with the Immigration and Naturalization Service authorized in the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 (Public Law 99–603)), was required to wait for the response to the Immigration and Naturalization Service to the entity’s request for official verification of the immigration status of the individual, or the response from the Immigration and Naturalization Service to the appeal of that individual.

(f)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no agency or official of a State or local government shall have any liability for the design or implementation of the Federal verification system described in subsection (d) if the implementation by the State or local agency or official is in accordance with Federal rules and regulations.

(2) The verification system of the Department of Housing and Urban Development shall not supersede or affect any consent agreement entered into or court decree or court order entered prior to the date of the enactment of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1987.

(g) The applicable Secretary is authorized to pay to each public housing agency or other entity an amount equal to 100 percent of the costs incurred by the public housing agency or other entity in implementing and operating an immigration status verification system under subsection (d) (or under any alternative system for verifying immigration status with the Immigration and Naturalization Service authorized in the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 (Public Law 99–603)).

(h) For purposes of this section, the term “applicable Secretary” means—

(1) the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, with respect to financial assistance administered by such Secretary

and financial assistance under subtitle A of title III of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act; and

(2) the Secretary of Agriculture, with respect to financial assistance administered by such Secretary.

(i) VERIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—No individual or family applying for financial assistance may receive such financial assistance prior to the affirmative establishment and verification of eligibility of at least the individual or one family member under subsection (d) by the applicable Secretary or other appropriate entity.

(2) RULES APPLICABLE TO PUBLIC HOUSING AGENCIES.—A public housing agency (as that term is defined in section 3 of the United States Housing Act of 1937)—

(A) may, notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this subsection, elect not to affirmatively establish and verify eligibility before providing financial assistance

(B) in carrying out subsection (d)—

(i) may initiate procedures to affirmatively establish or verify the eligibility of an individual or family under this section at any time at which the public housing agency determines that such eligibility is in question, regardless of whether or not that individual or family is at or near the top of the waiting list of the public housing agency;

(ii) may affirmatively establish or verify the eligibility of an individual or family under this section in accordance with the procedures set forth in section 274A(b)(1) of the Immigration and Nationality Act; and

(iii) shall have access to any relevant information contained in the SAVE system (or any successor thereto) that relates to any individual or family applying for financial assistance.

(3) ELIGIBILITY OF FAMILIES.—For purposes of this subsection, with respect to a family, the term “eligibility” means the eligibility of each family member.

IMMIGRATION REFORM

EXCERPTS FROM IMMIGRATION AND NATIONALITY ACT

[Public Law 99-603; 100 Stat. 3422; 8 U.S.C. 1255a]

ADJUSTMENT OF STATUS OF CERTAIN ENTRANTS BEFORE JANUARY 1, 1982, TO THAT OF PERSON ADMITTED FOR LAWFUL RESIDENCE

SEC. 245A. [8 U.S.C. 1255a] (a) TEMPORARY RESIDENT STATUS.—The Attorney General shall adjust the status of an alien to that of an alien lawfully admitted for temporary residence if the alien meets the following requirements:

* * * * *

(h)¹ TEMPORARY DISQUALIFICATION OF NEWLY LEGALIZED ALIENS FROM RECEIVING CERTAIN PUBLIC WELFARE ASSISTANCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—During the five-year period beginning on the date an alien was granted lawful temporary resident status under subsection (a), and notwithstanding any other provision of law—

(A) except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), the alien is not eligible for—

(i) any program of financial assistance furnished under Federal law (whether through grant, loan, guarantee, or otherwise) on the basis of financial need, as such programs are identified by the Attorney General in consultation with other appropriate heads of the various departments and agencies of Government (but

¹ Subsections (d) through (g) of section 301 of the Immigration Act of 1990, Pub. L. 101-649 (relating to temporary stays of deportation and work authorization to promote family unity), provide as follows:

“(d) TEMPORARY DISQUALIFICATION FROM CERTAIN PUBLIC WELFARE ASSISTANCE.—Aliens provided the benefits of this section by virtue of their relation to a legalized alien described in subsection (b)(2)(A) or (b)(2)(B) shall be ineligible for public welfare assistance in the same manner and for the same period as the legalized alien is ineligible for such assistance under section 245A(h) or 210(f), respectively, of the Immigration and Nationality Act.

“(e) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN ALIENS.—An alien is not eligible for the benefits of this section if the Attorney General finds that—

“(1) the alien has been convicted of a felony or 3 or more misdemeanors in the United States,

“(2) the alien is described in section 208(b)(2)(A) of the Immigration and Nationality Act,

or

“(3) has committed an act of juvenile delinquency which if committed by an adult would be classified as—

“(A) a felony crime of violence that has an element the use or attempted use of physical force against another individual, or

“(B) a felony offense that by its nature involves a substantial risk that physical force against another individual may be used in the course of committing the offense.

“(f) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as authorizing an alien to apply for admission to, or to be admitted to, the United States in order to obtain benefits under this section.

“(g) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The section shall take effect on October 1, 1991; except that the delay in effectiveness of this section shall not be construed as reflecting a Congressional belief that the existing family fairness program should be modified in any way before such date.”

in any event including the State program of assistance under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act),

(ii) medical assistance under a State plan approved under title XIX of the Social Security Act, and

(iii) assistance under the Food Stamp Act of 1977; and

(B) a State or political subdivision therein may, to the extent consistent with subparagraph (A) and paragraphs (2) and (3), provide that the alien is not eligible for the programs of financial assistance or for medical assistance described in subparagraph (A)(ii) furnished under the law of that State or political subdivision.

Unless otherwise specifically provided by this section or other law, an alien in temporary lawful residence status granted under subsection (a) shall not be considered (for purposes of any law of a State or political subdivision providing for a program of financial assistance) to be permanently residing in the United States under color of law.

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply—

(A) to a Cuban and Haitian entrant (as defined in paragraph (1) or (2)(A) of section 501(e) of Public Law 96-422, as in effect on April 1, 1983), or

(B) in the case of assistance (other than assistance under a State program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act) which is furnished to an alien who is an aged, blind, or disabled individual (as defined in section 1614(a)(1) of the Social Security Act).

(3) RESTRICTED MEDICAID BENEFITS.—

(A) CLARIFICATION OF ENTITLEMENT.—Subject to the restrictions under subparagraph (B), for the purpose of providing aliens with eligibility to receive medical assistance—

(i) paragraph (1) shall not apply,

(ii) aliens who would be eligible for medical assistance but for the provisions of paragraph (1) shall be deemed, for purposes of title XIX of the Social Security Act, to be so eligible, and

(iii) aliens lawfully admitted for temporary residence under this section, such status not having changed, shall be considered to be permanently residing in the United States under color of law.

(B) RESTRICTION OF BENEFITS.—

(i) LIMITATION TO EMERGENCY SERVICES AND SERVICES FOR PREGNANT WOMEN.—Notwithstanding any provision of title XIX of the Social Security Act (including subparagraphs (B) and (C) of section 1902(a)(10) of such Act), aliens who, but for subparagraph (A), would be ineligible for medical assistance under paragraph (1), are only eligible for such assistance with respect to—

(I) emergency services (as defined for purposes of section 1916(a)(2)(D) of the Social Security Act), and

(II) services described in section 1916(a)(2)(B) of such Act (relating to service for pregnant women).

(ii) NO RESTRICTION FOR EXEMPT ALIENS AND CHILDREN.—The restrictions of clause (i) shall not apply to aliens who are described in paragraph (2) or who are under 18 years of age.

(C) DEFINITION OF MEDICAL ASSISTANCE.—In this paragraph, the term “medical assistance” refers to medical assistance under a State plan approved under title XIX of the Social Security Act.

(4) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN PROGRAMS.—Assistance furnished under any of the following provisions of law shall not be construed to be financial assistance described in paragraph (1)(A)(i):

(A) The National School Lunch Act.

(B) The Child Nutrition Act of 1966.

(C) The Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Technical Education Act of 1998.

(D) Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965.

(E) The Headstart-Follow Through Act.

(F) The Job Training Partnership Act or title¹ I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998.

(G) Title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965.

(H) The Public Health Service Act.

(I) Titles V, XVI, and XX, and parts B, D, and E of title IV, of the Social Security Act (and titles I, X, XIV, and XVI of such Act as in effect without regard to the amendment made by section 301 of the Social Security Amendments of 1972).

(5) ADJUSTMENT NOT AFFECTING FASCELL-STONE BENEFITS.—For the purpose of section 501 of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–122), assistance shall be continued under such section with respect to an alien without regard to the alien’s adjustment of status under this section.

(i) DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION ON LEGALIZATION PROGRAM.—Beginning not later than the date designated by the Attorney General under subsection (a)(1)(A), the Attorney General, in cooperation with qualified designated entities, shall broadly disseminate information respecting the benefits which aliens may receive under this section and the requirements to obtain such benefits.

¹Section 405(f)(4) of title VIII of the Departments of Labor, Health and Human Services, and Education, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act (as contained in section 101(f) of Public Law 105–277 (112 Stat. 2681–490)) provides as that this subparagraph “amended by striking ‘The Job Training Partnership Act or title’ and inserting ‘Title’”. Section 405(g)(2)(B) of such Act provides that such amendment shall take effect on July 1, 2000.

SOLAR ENERGY SYSTEMS IN ASSISTED HOUSING
EXCERPT FROM HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT
AMENDMENTS OF 1978

[Public Law 95-557; 92 Stat. 2095; 12 U.S.C. 1701z-13]

SEC. 209. [12 U.S.C. 1701z-13] (a) It is the purpose of this section to promote and extend the application of viable solar energy systems as a desirable source of energy for residential single-family and multifamily housing units.

(b)(1) The Secretary, in carrying out programs and activities under section 312 of the Housing Act of 1964, section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959, and section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937, shall permit the installation of solar energy systems which are cost-effective and economically feasible.

(2) For the purpose of this Act, the term "solar energy system" means any addition, alteration, or improvement to an existing or new structure which is designed to utilize wind energy or solar energy either of the active type based on mechanically forced energy transfer or of the passive type based on convective, conductive, or radiant energy transfer or some combination of these types to reduce the energy requirements of that structure from other energy sources, and which is in conformity with such criteria and standards as shall be prescribed by the Secretary in consultation with the Secretary of Energy.

(c) In carrying out subsection (b), the Secretary shall take such steps as may be necessary to encourage the installation of cost-effective and economically feasible solar energy systems in housing assisted under the programs and activities referred to in such subsection taking into account the interests of low-income homeowners and renters, including the implementation of a plan of action to publicize the availability and feasibility of solar energy systems to current or potential recipients of assistance under such programs and activities.

(d) The Secretary shall, in conjunction with the Secretary of Energy, transmit to the Congress, within eighteen months after the date of enactment of this Act, a report setting forth—

(1) the number of solar units which were contracted for or installed or which are on order under the provisions of subsection (b)(1) of this section during the first twelve full calendar months after the date of enactment of this Act; and

(2) an analysis of any problems and benefits related to encouraging the use of solar energy systems in the programs and activities referred to in subsection (b).

ENERGY CONSERVING IMPROVEMENTS FOR ASSISTED HOUSING

EXCERPT FROM NATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION POLICY ACT

[Public Law 95-619; 92 Stat. 3235; 42 U.S.C. 8231]

SEC. 251. [42 U.S.C. 8231] ENERGY-CONSERVING IMPROVEMENTS FOR ASSISTED HOUSING.

* * * * *

(b) GRANTS.—(1) The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development is authorized to make grants to finance energy conserving improvements (as defined in subparagraph (2) of the last paragraph of section 2(a) of the National Housing Act) to projects which are financed with loans under section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959, or which are subject to mortgages insured under section 221(d)(3) or section 236 of the National Housing Act. The Secretary shall make assistance available under this subsection on a priority basis to those projects which are in financial difficulty as a result of high energy costs. In carrying out the program authorized by this subsection, the Secretary shall issue regulations requiring that any grant made under this subsection shall be made only on the condition that the recipient of such grant shall take steps (prescribed by the Secretary) to assure that the benefits derived from such grants in terms of lower energy costs shall accrue to tenants in the form of lower operating subsidy if such a subsidy is being paid to such recipient.

(2) The Secretary shall establish minimum standards for energy conserving improvements to multifamily dwelling units to be assisted under this subsection.

(3) There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out the provisions of this subsection not to exceed \$25,000,000.

ENERGY EFFICIENCY PLAN

EXCERPT FROM CRANSTON-GONZALEZ NATIONAL AFFORDABLE HOUSING ACT

[Public Law 101-625; 104 Stat. 4416; 42 U.S.C. 12712]

SEC. 945. [42 U.S.C. 12712] 5-YEAR ENERGY EFFICIENCY PLAN.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall establish a plan for activities to be undertaken and policies to be adopted by the Secretary within the 5-year period beginning upon the submission of the plan to the Congress under subsection (d) to provide for, encourage, and improve energy efficiency in newly constructed, rehabilitated, and existing housing. In developing the plan, the Secretary shall consider, as appropriate, any energy assessments under section 944.

(b) INITIAL PLAN.—The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall establish the first plan under this section not later than the expiration of the 1-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act.¹

(c) UPDATES.—The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall revise and update the plan under this section not less than once for each 2-year period, the first such 2-year period beginning on the date of the submission of the initial plan under subsection (b) to the Congress (as provided in subsection (d)). Each such update shall revise the plan for the 5-year period beginning upon the submission of the updated plan to the Congress.

(d) SUBMISSION TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall submit the initial plan established under subsection (b) and any updated plans under subsection (c) to the Congress not later than the date by which such plans are to be established or updated under such paragraphs.

¹The date of enactment was November 28, 1990.

**LOW-INCOME HOUSING PRESERVATION AND RESIDENT
HOMEOWNERSHIP ACT OF 1990**

**EXCERPT FROM HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT ACT OF
1987**

[As added by Public Law 101-625; 104 Stat. 4249; 12 U.S.C. 4101 et seq.]

**TITLE II—PRESERVATION OF LOW INCOME
HOUSING**

Subtitle A—Short Title

SEC. 201. [12 U.S.C. 4101 note] SHORT TITLE.

This title may be cited as the “Low-Income Housing Preservation and Resident Homeownership Act of 1990”.

**Subtitle B—Prepayment of Mortgages Insured
Under National Housing Act**

SEC. 211. [12 U.S.C. 4101] GENERAL PREPAYMENT LIMITATION.

(a) **PREPAYMENT AND TERMINATION.**—An owner of eligible low-income housing may prepay, and a mortgagee may accept prepayment of, a mortgage on such housing only in accordance with a plan of action approved by the Secretary under this subtitle or in accordance with section 224. An insurance contract with respect to eligible low-income housing may be terminated pursuant to section 229 of the National Housing Act only in accordance with a plan of action approved by the Secretary under this subtitle or in accordance with section 224.

(b) **FORECLOSURE.**—A mortgagee may foreclose the mortgage on, or acquire by deed in lieu of foreclosure, any eligible low-income housing project only if the mortgagee also conveys title to the project to the Secretary in connection with a claim for insurance benefits.

(c) **EFFECT OF UNAUTHORIZED PREPAYMENT.**—Any prepayment of a mortgage on eligible low-income housing or termination of the mortgage insurance on such housing not in compliance with the provisions of this subtitle shall be null and void and any low-income affordability restrictions on the housing shall continue to apply to the housing.

SEC. 212. [12 U.S.C. 4102] NOTICE OF INTENT.

(a) **FILING WITH THE SECRETARY.**—An owner of eligible low-income housing that intends to terminate the low-income affordability restrictions through prepayment or voluntary termination in accordance with section 218, extend the low-income affordability restrictions of the housing in accordance with section 219, or transfer

the housing to a qualified purchaser in accordance with section 220, shall file with the Secretary a notice indicating such intent in the form and manner as the Secretary shall prescribe.

(b) **FILING WITH THE STATE OR LOCAL GOVERNMENT, TENANTS, AND MORTGAGEE.**—The owner, upon filing a notice of intent under this section, shall simultaneously file the notice of intent with the chief executive officer of the appropriate State or local government for the jurisdiction within which the housing is located and with the mortgagee, and shall inform the tenants of the housing of the filing.

(c) **INELIGIBILITY FOR FILING.**—An owner shall not be eligible to file a notice of intent under this section if the mortgage covering the housing—

(1) falls into default on or after the date of the enactment of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act;¹ or

(2)(A) fell into default before, but is current as of, such date; and

(B) the owner does not agree to recompense the appropriate Insurance Fund, in the amount the Secretary determines appropriate, for any losses sustained by the Fund as a result of any work-out or other arrangement agreed to by the Secretary and the owner with respect to the defaulted mortgage.

The Secretary shall carry out this subsection in a manner consistent with the provisions of section 203 of the Housing and Community Development Amendments of 1978.

SEC. 213.² APPRAISAL AND PRESERVATION VALUE OF ELIGIBLE LOW-INCOME HOUSING.

(a) **APPRAISAL.**—Upon receiving notice of intent regarding an eligible low-income housing project indicating an intent to extend the low-income affordability restrictions under section 219 or transfer the housing under section 220, the Secretary shall provide for determination of the preservation value of the housing, as follows:

(1) **APPRAISERS.**—The preservation value shall be determined by 2 independent appraisers, one of whom shall be selected by the Secretary and one of whom shall be selected by the owner. The appraisals shall be conducted not later than 4 months after filing the notice of intent under section 212, and the owner shall submit to the Secretary the appraisal made by the owner's selected appraiser not later than 90 days after receipt of the notice under paragraph (2). If the 2 appraisers fail to agree on the preservation value, and the Secretary and the owner also fail to agree on the preservation value, the Secretary and the owner shall jointly select and jointly compensate a third appraiser, whose appraisal shall be binding on the parties.

¹November 28, 1990.

²Section 551(1) of the Quality Housing and Work Responsibility Act of 1998, title V of Public Law 105-276, approved October 21, 1998, amended this section by striking subsection (c) (relating to demonstration of need for assistance). Pursuant to section 503 of such Act (set forth in the footnote on page 114 of this compilation), the amendment was made on the date of enactment (and, therefore, the section is shown as amended), but applies beginning upon October 1, 1999. Section 503 also provides that the provisions of this section, as in effect immediately before the enactment of the 1998 Act, continue to apply until such applicability date (unless the Secretary provides by notice for earlier implementation of the amendment).

(2) NOTICE.—Not later than 30 days after the filing of a notice of intent to seek incentives under section 219 or transfer the property under section 220, the Secretary shall provide written notice to the owner filing the notice of intent of—

(A) the need for the owner to acquire an appraisal of the property under paragraph (1);

(B) the rules and guidelines for such appraisals;

(C) the filing deadline for submission of the appraisal under paragraph (1);

(D) the need for an appraiser retained by the Secretary to inspect the housing and project financial records; and

(E) any delegation to the appropriate State agency by the Secretary of responsibilities regarding the appraisal.

(3) TIMELINESS.—The Secretary may approve a plan of action to receive incentives under section 219 or 220 only based upon an appraisal conducted in accordance with this subsection that is not more than 30 months old.

(b) PRESERVATION VALUE.—For purposes of this subtitle, the preservation value of eligible low-income housing appraised under this section shall be—

(1) for purposes of extending the low-income affordability restrictions and receiving incentives under section 219, the fair market value of the property based on the highest and best use of the property as residential rental housing; and

(2) for purposes of transferring the property under section 220 or 221, the fair market value of the housing based on the highest and best use of the property.

(c) GUIDELINES.—The Secretary shall provide written guidelines for appraisals of preservation value, which shall assume repayment of the existing federally assisted mortgage, termination of the existing low-income affordability restrictions, simultaneous termination of any Federal rental assistance, and costs of compliance with any State or local laws of general applicability. The guidelines may permit reliance upon assessments of rehabilitation needs and other conversion costs determined by an appropriate State agency, as determined by the Secretary. The guidelines shall instruct the appraiser to use the greater of actual project operating expenses at the time of the appraisal (based on the average of the actual project operating expenses during the preceding 3 years) or projected operating expenses after conversion in determining preservation value. The guidelines established by the Secretary shall not be inconsistent with customary appraisal standards. The guidelines shall also meet the following requirements:

(1) RESIDENTIAL RENTAL VALUE.—In the case of preservation value determined under subsection (b)(1), the guidelines shall assume conversion of the housing to market-rate rental housing and shall establish methods for (A) determining rehabilitation expenditures that would be necessary to bring the housing up to quality standards required to attract and sustain a market rate tenancy upon conversion, and (B) assessing other costs that the owner could reasonably be expected to incur if the owner converted the property to market-rate multi-family rental housing.

(2) HIGHEST AND BEST USE VALUE.—In the case of preservation value determined under subsection (b)(2), the guidelines shall assume conversion of the housing to highest and best use for the property and shall establish methods for (A) determining any rehabilitation expenditures that would be necessary to convert the housing to such use, and (B) assessing other costs that the owner could reasonably be expected to incur if the owner converted the property to its highest and best use. [12 U.S.C. 4103]

SEC. 214. [12 U.S.C. 4104] ANNUAL AUTHORIZED RETURN AND PRESERVATION RENTS.

(a) ANNUAL AUTHORIZED RETURN.—Pursuant to an appraisal under section 213, the Secretary shall determine the annual authorized return on the appraised housing, which shall be equal to 8 percent of the preservation equity (as such term is defined in section 229(8)).

(b) PRESERVATION RENTS.—The Secretary shall also determine the aggregate preservation rents under this subsection for each project appraised under section 213. The aggregate preservation rents shall be used solely for the purposes of comparison with Federal cost limits under section 215. Actual rents received by an owner (or a qualified purchaser) shall be determined pursuant to section 219, 220, or 221. The aggregate preservation rents shall be established as follows:

(1) EXTENSION OF AFFORDABILITY LIMITS.—The aggregate preservation rent for purposes of receiving incentives pursuant to extension of the low-income affordability restrictions under section 219 shall be the gross potential income for the project, determined by the Secretary, that would be required to support the following costs:

(A) The annual authorized return determined under subsection (a).

(B) Debt service on any rehabilitation loan for the housing.

(C) Debt service on the federally-assisted mortgage for the housing.

(D) Project operating expenses.

(E) Adequate reserves.

(2) SALE.—The aggregate preservation rent for purposes of receiving incentives pursuant to sale under section 220 or 221 shall be the gross income for the project determined by the Secretary, that would be required to support the following costs:

(A) Debt service on the loan for acquisition of the housing.

(B) Debt service on any rehabilitation loan for the housing.

(C) Debt service on the federally-assisted mortgage for the housing.

(D) Project operating expenses.

(E) Adequate reserves.

SEC. 215. [12 U.S.C. 4105] FEDERAL COST LIMITS AND LIMITATIONS ON PLANS OF ACTION.**(a) DETERMINATION OF RELATIONSHIP TO FEDERAL COST LIMITS.—**

(1) INITIAL DETERMINATION.—For each eligible low-income housing project appraised under section 213(a), the Secretary shall determine whether the aggregate preservation rents for the project determined under paragraph (1) or (2) of section 214(b) exceed the amount determined by multiplying 120 percent of the fair market rental (established under section 8(c) of the United States Housing Act of 1937) for the market area in which the housing is located by the number of dwelling units in the project (according to appropriate unit sizes).

(2) RELEVANT LOCAL MARKETS.—If the aggregate preservation rents for a project exceeds the amount determined under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall determine whether such aggregate rents exceed the amount determined by multiplying 120 percent of the prevailing rents in the relevant local market area in which the housing is located by the number of units in the project (according to the appropriate unit sizes). A relevant local market area shall be an area geographically smaller than a market area established by the Secretary under section 8(c)(1) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 that is identifiable as a distinct rental market area. The Secretary may rely on the appraisal to determine the relevant local market areas and prevailing rents in such local areas and any other information the Secretary determines is appropriate.

(3) EFFECT.—For purposes of this subtitle, the aggregate preservation rents shall be considered to exceed the Federal cost limits under this subsection only if the aggregate preservation rents exceed the amount determined under paragraph (1) and the amount determined under paragraph (2).

(b) LIMITATIONS ON ACTION PURSUANT TO FEDERAL COST LIMITS.—

(1) HOUSING WITHIN FEDERAL COST LIMITS.—If the aggregate preservation rents for an eligible low-income housing project do not exceed the Federal cost limit, the owner may not prepay the mortgage on the housing or terminate the insurance contract with respect to the housing, except as permitted under section 224. The owner may—

(A) file a plan of action under section 217 to receive incentives under section 219; or

(B) file a second notice of intent under section 216(d) indicating an intention to transfer the housing under section 220 and take actions pursuant to such section.

(2) HOUSING EXCEEDING FEDERAL COST LIMITS.—If the aggregate preservation rents for an eligible low-income housing project exceed the Federal cost limit, the owner may—

(A) file a plan of action under section 217 to receive incentives under section 219 if the owner agrees to accept incentives under such sections in an amount that shall not exceed the Federal cost limit;

(B) file a second notice of intent under section 216(d) indicating an intention to transfer the housing under sec-

tion 220 and take actions pursuant to such section if the owner agrees to transfer the housing at a price that shall not exceed the Federal cost limit; or

(C) file a second notice of intent under section 216(d) indicating an intention to prepay the mortgage or voluntarily terminate the insurance, subject to the mandatory sale provisions under section 221.

SEC. 216. [12 U.S.C. 4106] INFORMATION FROM SECRETARY.

(a) **INFORMATION TO OWNERS TERMINATING AFFORDABILITY RESTRICTIONS.**—The Secretary shall provide each owner who submits a notice of intent to terminate the low-income affordability restrictions on the housing under section 218 with information under this section not later than 6 months after receipt of the notice of intent. The information shall include a description of the criteria for such termination specified under section 218 and the documentation required to satisfy such criteria.

(b) **INFORMATION TO OWNERS EXTENDING LOW-INCOME AFFORDABILITY RESTRICTIONS.**—The Secretary shall provide each owner who submits notice of intent to extend the low-income affordability restrictions on the housing under section 219 or transfer the housing under section 220 to a qualified purchaser with information under this subsection not later than 9 months after receipt of the notice of intent. The information shall include any information necessary for the owner to prepare a plan of action under section 217, including the following:

(1) **PRESERVATION VALUES.**—A statement of the preservation value of the housing determined under paragraphs (1) and (2) of section 213(b).

(2) **PRESERVATION RENT.**—A statement of the preservation rent for the housing as calculated under section 214(b).

(3) **FEDERAL COST LIMITS.**—A statement of the applicable Federal cost limits for the market area (or relevant local market area, if applicable) in which the housing is located, which shall explain the limitations under sections 219 and 220 of the amount of assistance that the Secretary may provide based on such cost limits.

(4) **FEDERAL COST LIMIT ANALYSIS.**—A statement of whether the aggregate preservation rents exceed the Federal cost limits and a direction to the owner to file a plan of action under section 217 or submit a second notice of intent under section 216(d), whichever is applicable.

(c) **AVAILABILITY TO TENANTS.**—The Secretary shall make any information provided to the owner under subsections (a) and (b) available to the tenants of the housing, together with other information relating to the rights and opportunities of the tenants.

(d) **SECOND NOTICE OF INTENT.**—

(1) **FILING.**—Each owner of eligible low-income housing that elects to transfer housing under section 220 shall submit to the Secretary, in such form and manner as the Secretary prescribes, notice of intent to sell the housing under section 220. To be eligible to prepay the mortgage or voluntarily terminate the insurance contract on the mortgage, an owner of housing for which the preservation rents exceed the Federal cost

limits under section 215(b) shall submit to the Secretary notice of such intent. The provisions of sections 221 and 223 shall apply to any owner submitting a notice under the preceding sentence.

(2) **TIMING.**—A second notice of intent under this subsection shall be submitted not later than 30 days after receipt of information from the Secretary under this section. If an owner fails to submit such notice within such period, the notice of intent submitted by the owner under section 212 shall be void and ineffective for purposes of this subtitle.

(3) **FILING WITH THE STATE OR LOCAL GOVERNMENT, TENANTS, AND MORTGAGEE.**—Upon filing a second notice of intent under this subsection, the owner shall simultaneously file such notice of the intent with the chief executive officer of the appropriate State or local government for the jurisdiction within which the housing is located and with the mortgagee, and shall inform the tenants of the housing of the filing.

SEC. 217. [12 U.S.C. 4107] PLAN OF ACTION.

(a) **SUBMISSION TO SECRETARY.**—

(1) **TIMING.**—Not later than 6 months after receipt of the information from the Secretary under section 216 an owner seeking to terminate the low-income affordability restrictions through prepayment of the mortgage or voluntary termination under section 218, or to extend the low-income affordability restriction on the housing under section 219, shall submit a plan of action to the Secretary in such form and manner as the Secretary shall prescribe. Any owner or purchaser seeking a transfer of the housing under section 220 or 221 shall submit a plan of action under this section to the Secretary upon acceptance of a bona fide offer under section 220 (b) or (c) or upon making of any bona fide offer under section 221.

(2) **COPIES TO TENANTS.**—Each owner submitting a plan of action under this section to the Secretary shall also submit a copy to the tenants of the housing. The owner shall simultaneously submit the plan of action to the office of the chief executive officer of the appropriate State or local government for the jurisdiction within which the housing is located. Each owner and the Secretary shall also, upon request, make available to the tenants of the housing and to the office of the chief executive officer of the appropriate State or local government for the jurisdiction within which the housing is located all documentation supporting the plan of action, but not including any information that the Secretary determines is proprietary information. An appropriate agency of such State or local government shall review the plan and advise the tenants of the housing of any programs that are available to assist the tenants in carrying out the purposes of this title.

(3) **FAILURE TO SUBMIT.**—If the owner does not submit a plan of action to the Secretary within the 6-month period referred to in paragraph (1) (or the applicable longer period), the notice of intent shall be ineffective for purposes of this subtitle and the owner may not submit another notice of intent under section 212 until 6 months after the expiration of such period.

(b) CONTENTS.—

(1) TERMINATION OF AFFORDABILITY RESTRICTIONS.—If the plan of action proposes to terminate the low-income affordability restrictions through prepayment or voluntary termination in accordance with section 218, the plan shall include—

(A) a description of any proposed changes in the status or terms of the mortgage or regulatory agreement;

(B) a description of any proposed changes in the low-income affordability restrictions;

(C) a description of any change in ownership that is related to prepayment or voluntary termination;

(D) an assessment of the effect of the proposed changes on existing tenants;

(E) an analysis of the effect of the proposed changes on the supply of housing affordable to low- and very low-income families or persons in the community within which the housing is located and in the area that the housing could reasonably be expected to serve; and

(F) any other information that the Secretary determines is necessary to achieve the purposes of this title.

(2) EXTENSION OF AFFORDABILITY RESTRICTIONS.—If the plan of action proposes to extend the low-income affordability restrictions of the housing in accordance with section 219 or transfer the housing to a qualified purchaser in accordance with section 220, the plan shall include—

(A) a description of any proposed changes in the status or terms of the mortgage or regulatory agreement;

(B) a description of the Federal incentives requested (including cash flow projections), and analyses of how the owner will address any physical or financial deficiencies and maintain the low-income affordability restrictions of the housing;

(C) a description of any assistance from State or local government agencies, including low-income housing tax credits, that have been offered to the owner or purchaser or for which the owner or purchaser has applied or intends to apply;

(D) a description of any transfer of the property, including the identity of the transferee and a copy of any documents of sale; and

(E) any other information that the Secretary determines is necessary to achieve the purposes of this title.

(c) REVISIONS.—An owner may from time to time revise and amend the plan of action as may be necessary to obtain approval of the plan under this subtitle. The owner shall submit any revision to the Secretary and to the tenants of the housing and make available to the Secretary and tenants all documentation supporting any revision, but not including any information that the Secretary determines is proprietary information.

SEC. 218. [12 U.S.C. 4108] PREPAYMENT AND VOLUNTARY TERMINATION.

(a) APPROVAL.—The Secretary may approve a plan of action that provides for termination of the low-income affordability restrictions through prepayment of the mortgage or voluntary termi-

nation of the mortgage insurance contract only upon a written finding that—

(1) implementation of the plan of action will not—

(A) materially increase economic hardship for current tenants, and will not in any event result in (i) a monthly rental payment by any current tenant that exceeds 30 percent of the monthly adjusted income of the tenant or an increase in the monthly rental payment in any year that exceeds 10 percent (whichever is lower), or (ii) in the case of a current tenant who already pays more than such percentage, an increase in the monthly rental payment in any year that exceeds the increase in the Consumer Price Index or 10 percent (whichever is lower); or

(B) involuntarily displace current tenants (except for good cause) where comparable and affordable housing is not readily available determined without regard to the availability of Federal housing assistance that would address any such hardship or involuntary displacement; and

(2) the supply of vacant, comparable housing is sufficient to ensure that such prepayment will not materially affect—

(A) the availability of decent, safe, and sanitary housing affordable to low-income and very low-income families or persons in the area that the housing could reasonably be expected to serve;

(B) the ability of low-income and very low-income families or persons to find affordable, decent, safe, and sanitary housing near employment opportunities; or

(C) the housing opportunities of minorities in the community within which the housing is located.

(b) STANDARDS AND PROCEDURE FOR WRITTEN FINDINGS.—

(1) STANDARDS.—A written finding under subsection (a) shall be based on an analysis of the evidence considered by the Secretary in reaching such finding and shall contain documentation of such evidence.

(2) PROCEDURE AND CRITERIA.—The Secretary shall, by regulation, develop (A) a procedure for determining whether the conditions under paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (a) exist, (B) requirements for evidence on which such determinations are based, and (C) criteria on which such determinations are based.

(c) DISAPPROVAL.—If the Secretary determines a plan of action to prepay a mortgage or terminate an insurance contract fails to meet the requirements of subsection (a), the Secretary shall disapprove the plan, the notice of intent filed under section 212 by such owner shall not be effective for purposes of this subtitle, and the owner may, in order to receive incentives under this subtitle, file a new notice of intent under such section.

SEC. 219. [12 U.S.C. 4109] INCENTIVES TO EXTEND LOW-INCOME USE.

(a) AGREEMENTS BY SECRETARY.—After approving a plan of action from an owner of eligible low-income housing that includes the owner's plan to extend the low-income affordability restrictions of the housing, the Secretary shall, subject to the availability of appropriations for such purpose, enter into such agreements as are

necessary to enable the owner to receive (for each year after the approval of the plan of action) the annual authorized return for the housing determined under section 214(a), pay debt service on the federally-assisted mortgage covering the housing, pay debt service on any loan for rehabilitation of the housing, and meet project operating expenses and establish adequate reserves. The Secretary shall take into account the Federal cost limits under section 215(a) for the housing when providing incentives under subsections (b)(2) and (3) of this section. The Secretary shall take such actions as are necessary to ensure that owners receive the annual authorized return for the housing determined under section 214(a) during the period in which rent increases are phased in as provided in section 222(a)(2)(E), including (in order of preference) (1) allowing the owner access to residual receipt accounts (pursuant to subsection (b)(1) of this section), (2) deferring remittance of excess rent payments, and (3) providing an increase in rents permitted under an existing contract under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (pursuant to subsection (b)(2) of this section).

(b) PERMISSIBLE INCENTIVES.—Such agreements may include one or more of the following incentives:

- (1) Increased access to residual receipts accounts.
- (2) Subject to the availability of amounts provided in appropriations Acts—
 - (A) an increase in the rents permitted under an existing contract under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937, or
 - (B) additional assistance under section 8 or an extension of any project-based assistance attached to the housing; and¹
- (3) An increase in the rents on units occupied by current tenants as permitted under section 222.
- (4) Financing of capital improvements under section 201 of the Housing and Community Development Amendments of 1978.
- (5) Financing of capital improvements through provision of insurance for a second mortgage under section 241 of the National Housing Act.
- (6) In the case of housing defined in section 229(1)(A)(iii), redirection of the Interest Reduction Payment subsidies to a second mortgage.
- (7) Access by the owner to a portion of the preservation equity in the housing through provision of insurance for a second mortgage loan insured under section 241(f) of the National Housing Act or a non-insured mortgage loan approved by the Secretary and the mortgagee.
- (8) Other incentives authorized in law.

With respect to any housing with a mortgage insured or otherwise assisted pursuant to section 236 of the National Housing Act, the provisions of subsections (f) and (g) of section 236 of such Act notwithstanding, the fair market rental charge for each unit in such housing may be increased in accordance with this subsection, but the owner shall pay to the Secretary all rental charges collected in

¹ So in law.

excess of the basic rental charges, in an amount not greater than the fair market rental charges as such charges would have been established under section 236(f) of such Act absent the requirements of this paragraph.

SEC. 220. [12 U.S.C. 4110] INCENTIVES FOR TRANSFER TO QUALIFIED PURCHASERS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—With respect to any eligible low-income housing for which an owner has submitted a second notice of intent under section 216(d) to transfer the housing to a qualified purchaser, the owner shall offer the housing for transfer to qualified purchasers as provided in this section. The Secretary shall issue regulations describing the means by which potential qualified purchasers shall be notified of the availability of the housing for sale. The Secretary shall take into account the Federal cost limits under section 215(a) for the housing when providing incentives under section 219(b)(2) and (b)(3) (pursuant to subsection (d)(3) of this section).

(b) **RIGHT OF FIRST OFFER TO PRIORITY PURCHASERS.**—

(1) **NEGOTIATION PERIOD.**—For the 12-month period beginning on the receipt by the Secretary of a second notice of intent under section 216(d) with respect to such housing, the owner may offer to sell and negotiate a sale of the housing only with priority purchasers. The negotiated sale price may not exceed the preservation value of the housing determined under section 213(b)(2). The owner or the purchaser shall submit a plan of action under section 217 for any sale under this subsection, which shall include any request for assistance under this section, upon the acceptance of any bona fide offer meeting the requirements of this paragraph.

(2) **EXPRESSION OF INTEREST.**—During such period, priority purchasers may submit written notice to the Secretary stating their interest in acquiring the housing. Such notice shall be made in the form and include such information as the Secretary may prescribe.

(3) **INFORMATION.**—Within 30 days of receipt of an expression of interest by a priority purchaser, the Secretary shall provide such purchaser with information on the assistance available from the Federal Government to facilitate a transfer and the owner shall provide appropriate information on the housing, as determined by the Secretary.

(c) **RIGHT OF REFUSAL FOR OTHER QUALIFIED PURCHASERS.**—If no bona fide offer to purchase any eligible low-income housing subject to this section that meets the requirements of subsection (b) is made and accepted during the period under such subsection, during the 3-month period beginning upon the expiration of the 12-month period under subsection (b)(1), the owner of the housing may offer to sell and may sell the housing only to qualified purchasers. The negotiated sale price may not exceed the preservation value of the housing determined under section 213(b)(2). The owner or purchaser shall submit a plan of action under section 217 for any sale under this subsection, which shall include any request for

assistance under this section, upon the acceptance of any bona fide offer meeting the requirements of this paragraph.¹

(d) ASSISTANCE.—

(1) APPROVAL.—If the qualified purchaser is a resident council, the Secretary may not approve a plan of action for assistance under this section unless the council's proposed resident homeownership program meets the requirements under section 226. For all other qualified purchasers, the Secretary may not approve the plan unless the Secretary finds that the criteria for approval under section 222 have been satisfied.

(2) AMOUNT.—Subject to the availability of amounts approved in appropriations Acts, the Secretary shall, for approvable plans of action, provide assistance sufficient to enable qualified purchasers (including all priority purchasers other than resident councils acquiring under the homeownership program authorized by section 226) to—

(A) acquire the eligible low-income housing from the current owner for a purchase price not greater than the preservation equity of the housing;

(B) pay the debt service on the federally-assisted mortgage covering the housing;

(C) pay the debt service on any loan for the rehabilitation of the housing;

(D) meet project operating expenses and establish adequate reserves for the housing, and in the case of a priority purchaser, meet project oversight costs;

(E) receive a distribution equal to an 8 percent annual return on any actual cash investment (from sources other than assistance provided under this title) made to acquire or rehabilitate the project;

(F) in the case of a priority purchaser, receive a reimbursement of all reasonable transaction expenses associated with the acquisition, loan closing, and implementation of an approved plan of action; and

(G) in the case of an approved resident homeownership program, cover the costs of training for the resident council, homeownership counseling and training, the fees for the nonprofit entity or public agency working with the resident council and costs related to relocation of tenants who elect to move.

(3) INCENTIVES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For all qualified purchasers of housing under this subsection, the Secretary may provide assistance for an approved plan of action in the form of 1 or more of the incentives authorized under section 219(b), except that the incentive under such section 219(b)(7) may include an acquisition loan under section 241(f) of the National Housing Act.

(B) PRIORITY PURCHASERS.—Where the qualified purchaser is a priority purchaser, the Secretary may provide assistance for an approved plan of action (in the form of a grant) for each unit in the housing in an amount, as de-

¹ So in law. Probably intended to refer to this subsection.

terminated by the Secretary, that does not exceed the present value of the total of the projected published fair market rentals for existing housing (established by the Secretary under section 8(c) of the United States Housing Act of 1937) for the next 10 years (or such longer period if additional assistance is necessary to cover the costs referred to in paragraph (2)).

SEC. 221. [12 U.S.C. 4111] MANDATORY SALE FOR HOUSING EXCEEDING FEDERAL COST LIMITS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—With respect to any eligible low-income housing for which the aggregate preservation rents determined under section 214(b) exceed the Federal cost limit, the owner shall offer the housing for sale to qualified purchasers as provided in this section.

(b) **RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL TO PRIORITY PURCHASERS.**—

(1) **DURATION AND REQUIRED SALE.**—For the 12-month period beginning upon the receipt by the Secretary of the second notice of intent under section 216(d) with respect to such housing, the owner of the housing may offer to sell and may sell the housing only to priority purchasers. If, during such period, a priority purchaser makes a bona fide offer to purchase the housing for a sale price not less than the preservation value of the housing determined under section 213(b)(2), the Secretary shall require the owner to sell the housing pursuant to such offer.

(2) **EXPRESSION OF INTEREST.**—During the period under paragraph (1), priority purchasers shall have the opportunity to submit written notice to the owner and the Secretary stating their interest in acquiring the housing. Such written notice shall be in such form and include such information as the Secretary may prescribe.

(3) **INFORMATION FROM SECRETARY.**—Not later than 30 days after receipt of any notice under paragraph (2), the Secretary shall provide such purchaser with information on the assistance available from the Federal Government to facilitate a transfer and the owner shall provide such purchaser with appropriate information on the housing, as determined by the Secretary.

(c) **RIGHT OF REFUSAL FOR OTHER QUALIFIED PURCHASERS.**—If no bona fide offer to purchase any eligible low-income housing subject to this section that meets the requirements of subsection (b) is made during the period under such subsection, during the 3-month period beginning upon the expiration of the 12-month period under subsection (b)(1), the owner of the housing may offer to sell and may sell the housing only to qualified purchasers. If, during such period, a qualified purchaser makes a bona fide offer to purchase the housing for a sale price not less than the preservation value of the housing determined under section 213(b)(2), the Secretary shall require the owner to sell the housing pursuant to such offer.

(d) **ASSISTANCE.**—

(1) **FEDERAL COST LIMIT.**—Subject to the availability of amounts approved in appropriations Acts, the Secretary shall, for approvable plans of action, provide to qualified purchasers assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of

1937 sufficient to produce a gross income potential equal to the amount determined by multiplying 120 percent of the prevailing rents in the relevant local market area in which the housing is located by the number of units in the project (according to appropriate unit sizes), and any other incentives authorized under section 219(b) that would have been provided to a qualified purchaser under section 220.

(2) **ADDITIONAL ASSISTANCE.**—From amounts made available under section 234(b), the Secretary may make grants to assist in the completion of sales and transfers under this section to any qualified purchasers. Any grant under this paragraph shall be in an amount not exceeding the difference between the preservation value for the housing (determined under section 213(b)(2)) and the level of assistance under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(3) **SECURING STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING.**—The Secretary shall assist any qualified purchaser of such housing in securing funding and other assistance (including tax and assessment reductions) from State and local governments to facilitate a sale under this section.

SEC. 222. [12 U.S.C. 4112] CRITERIA FOR APPROVAL OF PLAN OF ACTION INVOLVING INCENTIVES.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary may approve a plan of action for extension of the low-income affordability restrictions on any eligible low-income housing or transfer the housing to a qualified purchaser (other than a resident council) only upon finding that—

(1) due diligence has been given to ensuring that the package of incentives is, for the Federal Government, the least costly alternative that is consistent with the full achievement of the purposes of this title;

(2) binding commitments have been made to ensure that—

(A) the housing will be retained as housing affordable for very low-income families or persons, low income¹ families or persons, and moderate-income families or persons for the remaining useful life of such housing (as determined under subsection (c));

(B) throughout such period, adequate expenditures will be made for maintenance and operation of the housing and that the project meets housing standards established by the Secretary under subsection (d), as determined by inspections conducted under such subsection by the Secretary;

(C) current tenants will not be involuntarily displaced (except for good cause);

(D) monthly rent contributions by current and future tenants, including tenants receiving assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937, shall not exceed the lesser of—

(i) 30 percent of the adjusted income of the tenant;

or

(ii) 90 percent of the actual rent paid for a comparable unit in comparable unassisted housing in the

¹ So in law.

market area in which the eligible low-income housing is located;

except that the rent contributions of tenants (other than tenants receiving assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937) occupying the housing at the time of any increase may not be reduced under this subparagraph.¹

(E)(i) any resulting increase in rents for current tenants (except for increases made necessary by increased operating costs)—

(I) shall be phased in equally over a period of not less than 3 years, if such increase is 30 percent or more; and

(II) shall be limited to not more than 10 percent per year if such increase is more than 10 percent but less than 30 percent;

(ii) assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 shall be provided, to the extent available under appropriation Acts, if necessary to mitigate any adverse effect on current income-eligible very low- and low-income tenants; and²

(iii)³(I) to retain the tenant occupancy profile required by subparagraph (F)(i), tenants that are determined by the Secretary to be low-income tenants at

¹So in law. This subparagraph was amended to read as shown by section 601(a) of the bill S. 2281, 103d Congress, as reported (S. Rep. 103-307), which was enacted by the Departments of Veterans Affairs and Housing and Urban Development, and Independent Agencies Appropriations Act, 1995, Pub. L. 103-327, 108 Stat. 2316, approved September 28, 1994, by incorporating such section 601 by reference. Subsection (f) of such section 601 provides as follows:

“(f) TRANSITION PROVISIONS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), this section shall take effect on the date of enactment of this Act.

“(2) EXCEPTION.—If an owner of eligible low-income housing has a plan of action that has been approved by the Secretary and that is being implemented as of the date of enactment of this Act, subsections (a), (b), (c), and (d) shall not apply to current tenants of such housing until the first date on which the next annual rent adjustments are made following the date of enactment of this Act.”

Such Act also provides that “the provisions of such section 601 shall be effective only during fiscal year 1995.”

²So in law. The Departments of Veterans Affairs and Housing and Urban Development, and Independent Agencies Appropriations Act, 1995, Pub. L. 103-327, 108 Stat. 2316, approved September 28, 1994, enacted section 601 of the bill S. 2281, 103d Congress, as reported (S. Rep. 103-307), by incorporating such section by reference. Subsection (c) of such section 601 provides as follows:

“(c) SECTION 8 ASSISTANCE.—Section 222(a)(1)(E)(ii) of the Low-Income Housing Preservation and Resident Homeownership Act of 1990 (12 U.S.C. 4112(a)(1)(E)) is amended—

“(1) by striking ‘; and’ at the end and inserting a period; and

“(2) by adding at the end the following: ‘For any section 8 assistance provided under this subtitle, whether through the extension of an existing contract or the provision of a new contract for assistance, the Secretary shall have the discretion to adjust contract rents within the limits established under section 215, irrespective of the comparable rent requirements set forth in section 8(c) of the United States Housing Act of 1937. Notwithstanding any provision of law to the contrary, any conflict pertaining to the computation of contract rents arising from differences between this subtitle and section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 shall, subject to the prior approval of the Secretary, be resolved in favor of this subtitle; and.’”

The amendment could not be executed to paragraph (1) of this subsection and was probably intended to be made to this subparagraph.

Also, See footnote 1 on this page relating to transition provisions and the effective date of the amendment.

³This clause was added by section 601(b) of the bill S. 2281, 103d Congress, as reported (S. Rep. 103-307), which was enacted by the Departments of Veterans Affairs and Housing and Urban Development, and Independent Agencies Appropriations Act, 1995, Pub. L. 103-327, 108 Stat. 2316, approved September 28, 1994, by incorporating such section 601 by reference. See footnote 1 on this page relating to transition provisions and the effective date of the amendment.

initial income certification upon occupancy, or at the time of implementation of a plan of action (whichever occurs last), shall pay for rent an amount that is not less than the lesser of—

(aa) 30 percent of 45 percent of median income for the area (as determined by the Secretary and adjusted for family size); or

(bb) 90 percent of the actual rent paid for a comparable unit in comparable unassisted housing in the market area in which the eligible low-income housing is located.

Subject to subclause (II), payment of this minimum rent shall be a condition of continued occupancy and eligibility for section 8 assistance.

(II) Notwithstanding the rents required under subclause (I), a tenant who occupies a unit designated for occupancy by low-income persons and families, and who becomes a very low-income tenant, shall be provided with the next available unit designated for occupancy by very low-income persons and families, and, until such unit becomes available, shall pay for rent not more than the amount chargeable as rent under section 3(a) of the United States Housing Act of 1937. Such tenant shall not be evicted for nonpayment of rent if the rent amounts set forth in this subclause are paid. The costs resulting from the difference between rents required under subclause (I) and the rents permitted under this subclause shall be incorporated into the section 8 contract for units designated for occupancy by low-income persons or families; and¹

(F)²(i) rents for units becoming available to new tenants shall be at levels approved by the Secretary that will ensure, to the extent practicable, that the units will be available and affordable to the same proportions of very low-income families or persons, low-income families or persons, and moderate-income families or persons (including

¹So in law.

²The Departments of Veterans Affairs and Housing and Urban Development, and Independent Agencies Appropriations Act, 1995, Pub. L. 103-327, 108 Stat. 2316, approved September 28, 1994, enacted section 601 of the bill S. 2281, 103d Congress, as reported (S. Rep. 103-307), by incorporating such section by reference. Subsection (d) of such section 601 provides as follows: “(d) APPLICABILITY OF FEDERAL PREFERENCES.—Section 222(a)(1)(F) of the Low-Income Housing Preservation and Resident Homeownership Act of 1990 (12 U.S.C. 4112(a)(1)(F)) is amended—

“(1) in clause (i)—

“(A) by striking ‘rents for units becoming available to new tenants shall be at levels approved by the Secretary that will ensure, to the extent practicable, that the units will be’ and inserting ‘to the extent practicable, the units becoming available to new tenants shall be’; and

“(B) by striking ‘and’ at the end;

“(2) by redesignating clause (ii) as clause (iii); and

“(3) by inserting after clause (i) the following new clause:

“(ii) in order to maintain the proportions of very low- and low-income families and persons required by clause (i), owners shall be required to apply any required Federal preference rules only with respect to tenants within each low- or very low-income category, in accordance with the approved tenant profile; and’.”

The amendment could not be executed to paragraph (1)(F) of this subsection and was probably intended to be made to this subparagraph.

Also, see footnote 1 on the preceding page relating to transition provisions and the effective date of the amendment.

families or persons whose incomes are 95 percent or more of area median income) as resided in the housing as of January 1, 1987 (based on the area median income limits established by the Secretary in February 1987), or the date the plan of action is approved, whichever date results in the highest proportion of very low-income families, except that this limitation shall not prohibit a higher proportion of very low-income families from occupying the housing; and

(ii) in approving rents under this paragraph, the Secretary shall take into account any additional incentives provided under this subtitle;

(G) future rent adjustments shall be—

(i) made by applying an annual factor (to be determined by the Secretary) to the portion of rent attributable to operating expenses for the housing and, where the owner is a priority purchaser, to the portion of rent attributable to project oversight costs; and

(ii) subject to a procedure, established by the Secretary, for owners to apply for rent increases not adequately compensated by annual adjustment under clause (i), under which the Secretary may increase rents in excess of the amount determined under clause (i) only if the Secretary determines such increases are necessary to reflect extraordinary necessary expenses of owning and maintaining the housing; and

(H)¹ any savings from reductions in operating expenses due to management efficiencies shall be deposited in project reserves for replacement and the owner shall have periodic access to such reserves, to the extent the Secretary determines that the level of reserves is adequate and that the housing is maintained in accordance with the standards established under section 222(d); and

(3) no incentives under section 219 (other than to purchasers under section 220) may be provided until the Secretary determines the project meets housing standards under subsection (d), except that incentives under such section and other incentives designed to correct deficiencies in the project may be provided.

(b) IMPLEMENTATION.—Any agreement to maintain the low-income affordability restrictions for the remaining useful life of the housing may be made through execution of a new regulatory agreement, modifications to the existing regulatory agreement or mortgage, or, in the case of the prepayment of a mortgage or voluntary termination of mortgage insurance, a recorded instrument.

(c) DETERMINATION OF REMAINING USEFUL LIFE.—

(1) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this title, the term “remaining useful life” means, with respect to eligible low-income housing, the period during which the physical characteristics of the housing remain in a condition suitable for occupancy, assuming normal maintenance and repairs are made and major

¹ Indented so in law.

systems and capital components are replaced as becomes necessary.

(2) STANDARDS.—The Secretary shall, by rule under section 553 of title 5, United States Code, establish standards for determining when the useful life of an eligible low-income housing project has expired. The determination shall be made on the record after opportunity for a hearing.

(3) OWNER PETITION.—The Secretary shall establish a procedure under which owners of eligible low-income housing may petition the Secretary for a determination that the useful life of such housing has expired. The procedure shall not permit such a petition before the expiration of the 50-year period beginning upon the approval of a plan of action under this subtitle with respect to such housing. In making a determination pursuant to a petition under this paragraph, the Secretary shall presume that the useful life of the housing has not expired, and the owner shall have the burden of proof in establishing such expiration. The Secretary may not determine that the useful life of any housing has expired if such determination results primarily from failure to make regular and reasonable repairs and replacement, as became necessary.

(4) TENANT AND COMMUNITY COMMENT AND APPEAL.—In making a determination regarding the useful life of any housing pursuant to a petition submitted under paragraph (3), the Secretary shall provide for comment by tenants of the housing and interested persons and organizations with respect to the petition. The Secretary shall also provide the tenants and interested persons and organizations with an opportunity to appeal a determination under this subsection.

(d) HOUSING STANDARDS.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT AND INSPECTION.—The Secretary shall, by regulation, establish standards regarding the physical condition in which any eligible low income housing project receiving incentives under this subtitle shall be maintained. The Secretary shall inspect each such project not less than annually to ensure that the project is in compliance with such standards.

(2) SANCTIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall take any action appropriate to require the owner of any housing not in compliance with such standards to bring such housing into compliance with the standards, including—

(i) directing the mortgagee, with respect to an equity take-out loan under section 241(f) of the National Housing Act, to withhold the disbursement to the owner of any escrowed loan proceeds and requiring that such proceeds be used for repair of the housing; and

(ii) reduce the amount of the annual authorized return, as determined by the Secretary, for the period ending upon a determination by the Secretary that the project is in compliance with the standards and requiring that such amounts be used for repair.

(B) CONTINUED COMPLIANCE.—To ensure continued compliance with the standards for a project subject to any

action under subparagraph (A), the Secretary may also limit access of the owner to such amounts and use of such amounts for not more than the 2-year period beginning upon the determination that the project is in compliance with the standards.

(C) REMOVAL OF ASSISTANCE.—If, upon inspection, the Secretary determines that any eligible low income housing project has failed to comply with the standards established under this subsection for 2 consecutive years, the Secretary may take 1 or more of the following actions:

(i) Subject to availability of amounts provided in appropriations Acts, provide assistance under sections 8(b) and 8(o) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (other than project-based assistance attached to the housing) for any tenant eligible for such assistance who desires to terminate occupancy in the housing. For each unit in the housing vacated pursuant to the provision of assistance under this clause, the Secretary may, notwithstanding any other law or contract for assistance, cancel the provision of project-based assistance attached to the housing for 1 dwelling unit, if the housing is receiving such assistance.

(ii) In the case of housing for which an equity take-out loan has been made under section 241(f) of the National Housing Act, declare such loan to be in default and accelerate the maturity date of the loan.

(iii) Declare any rehabilitation loan insured or provided by the Secretary (with respect to the housing) to be in default and accelerate the maturity date of the loan.

(iv) Suspend payments under or terminate any contract for project-based rental assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937.

(v) Take any other action authorized by law or the project regulatory agreement to ensure that the housing will be brought into compliance with the standards established under this subsection.

SEC. 223. [12 U.S.C. 4113] ASSISTANCE FOR DISPLACED TENANTS.

(a) SECTION 8 ASSISTANCE.—Each low-income family that is displaced as a result of the prepayment of the mortgage or voluntary termination of an insurance contract on eligible low income housing shall, subject to the availability or¹ amounts provided under appropriations Acts, receive tenant-based assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937. To the extent sufficient amounts are made available under appropriations Acts, in each fiscal year the Secretary shall reserve from amounts made available under section 234(a) of this Act or, if necessary, under section 5(c) of the United States Housing Act of 1937, such amounts as the Secretary determines are necessary to provide assistance payments for low-income families displaced during the fiscal year.

¹ So in law.

(b) RELOCATION ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary shall coordinate with public housing agencies to ensure that any very low- or low-income family displaced from eligible low-income housing as the result of the prepayment of the mortgage (or termination of the mortgage insurance contract) on such housing is able to acquire a suitable, affordable dwelling unit in the area of the housing from which the family is displaced. The Secretary shall require the owner of such housing to pay 50 percent of the moving expenses of each family relocated, except that such percentage shall be increased to the extent that State or local law of general applicability requires a higher payment by the owner.

(c) CONTINUED OCCUPANCY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each owner that prepays the mortgage (or terminates the mortgage insurance contract) on eligible low-income housing shall, as provided in paragraph (3), allow the tenants occupying units in such housing on the date of the submission of notice of intent under section 212 to remain in the housing for a period of 3 years, at rent levels (except for increases necessary for increased operating costs) existing at the time of prepayment.

(2) PROVISION OF ASSISTANCE BY OWNER.—In any case in which the Secretary requires an owner to allow tenants to occupy units under paragraph (1), an owner may fulfill the requirements of such paragraph by providing such assistance necessary for the tenant to rent a decent, safe, and sanitary unit in another project for the same period and at a rental cost to the tenant not in excess of the rental amount the tenant would have been required to pay in the housing of the owner, except that the tenant must freely agree to waive the right to occupy the unit in the owner's housing.

(3) APPLICABILITY TO LOW-VACANCY AREAS AND SPECIAL NEEDS TENANTS.—The provisions of this subsection shall apply only to—

(A) eligible low income housing located in a low-vacancy area (as such term is defined by the Secretary); and

(B) tenants in any eligible low-income housing in any area who have special needs restricting their ability to relocate (including elderly tenants and tenants with disabilities), as determined under regulations established by the Secretary.

(d) REQUIRED ACCEPTANCE OF SECTION 8 ASSISTANCE.—An owner who prepays the mortgage (or terminates the mortgage insurance contract) on eligible low-income housing and maintains the housing for residential rental occupancy may not refuse to rent, refuse to negotiate for the rental of, or otherwise make unavailable or deny the rent of a dwelling unit in such property to any person, or discriminate against any person in the terms, conditions, or privileges of rental of a dwelling (or in the provision of services or facilities in connection therewith), because the person receives assistance under section 8 of United States Housing Act of 1937.

(e) REGIONAL POOLS.—In providing assistance under this section, the Secretary shall allocate the assistance on a regional basis through the regional offices of the Department of Housing and Urban Development. The Secretary shall allocate assistance under

this section in a manner so that the total number of assisted units in each such region available for occupancy by, and affordable to, lower income families and persons does not decrease because of the prepayment or payment of a mortgage on eligible low-income housing or the termination of an insurance contract on such housing.

SEC. 224. [12 U.S.C. 4114] PERMISSIBLE PREPAYMENT OR VOLUNTARY TERMINATION AND MODIFICATION OF COMMITMENTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any limitations on prepayment or voluntary termination under this subtitle, an owner may terminate the low-income affordability restrictions through prepayment or voluntary termination, subject to compliance with the provisions of section 223, under one of the following circumstances:

(1)(A) The Secretary approves a plan of action under section 219(a), but does not provide the assistance approved in such plan during the 15-month period beginning on the date of approval.

(B) After the date that the housing would have been eligible for prepayment pursuant to the terms of the mortgage (notwithstanding this subtitle), the Secretary approves a plan of action under section 220 or 221, but does not provide the assistance approved in such plan before the earlier of (i) the expiration of the 2-month period beginning on the commencement of the 1st fiscal year beginning after such approval, or (ii) the expiration of the 6-month period beginning on the date of approval.

(C) The Secretary approves a plan of action under section 220 or 221 for any eligible low-income housing not covered by subparagraph (B), but does not provide the assistance approved in such plan before the earlier of (i) the expiration of the 2-month period beginning on the commencement of the 1st fiscal year beginning after such approval, or (ii) the expiration of the 9-month period beginning on the date of approval.

(2) An owner who intended to transfer the housing to a qualified purchaser under section 220 or 221, and fully complied with the provisions of such section, did not receive any bona fide offers from any qualified purchasers within the applicable time periods.

In the event that the purchaser under the plan of action is unable to consummate the purchase for reasons other than the failure of the Secretary to provide incentives, an owner may terminate the low-income affordability restrictions through prepayment or voluntary termination subject to the provisions of sections 220 and 221.

(b) SECTION 8 RENTAL ASSISTANCE.—When providing rental assistance under section 8, the Secretary may enter into a contract with an owner, contingent upon the future availability of appropriations for the purpose of renewing expiring contracts for rental assistance as provided in appropriations Acts, to extend the term of such rental assistance for such additional period or periods necessary to carry out an approved plan of action. The contract and the approved plan of action shall provide that, if the Secretary is unable to extend the term of such rental assistance or is unable to develop a revised package of incentives providing benefits to the owner comparable to those received under the original approved

plan of action, the Secretary, upon the request of the owner, shall take the following actions (subject to the limitations under the following paragraphs):

(1) **MODIFICATION OF COMMITMENTS.**—Modify the binding commitments made pursuant to section 222(a)(2) that are dependent on such rental assistance.

(2) **TERMINATION OF PLAN OF ACTION.**—Permit the owner to prepay the mortgage and terminate the plan of action and any implementing use agreements or restrictions, but only if the owner agrees in writing to comply with provisions of section 223.

At least 30 days before making a request under this subsection, an owner shall notify the Secretary of the owner's intention to submit the request. The Secretary shall have a period of 90 days following receipt of such notice to take action to extend the rental assistance contract and to continue the binding commitments under section 222(a)(2).

SEC. 225. [12 U.S.C. 4115] TIMETABLE FOR APPROVAL OF PLAN OF ACTION.

(a) **NOTIFICATION OF DEFICIENCIES.**—Not later than 60 days after receipt of a plan of action, the Secretary shall notify the owner in writing of any deficiencies that prevent the plan of action from being approved. If deficiencies are found, such notice shall describe alternative ways in which the plan may be revised to meet the criteria for approval.

(b) **NOTIFICATION OF APPROVAL.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Not later than 180 days after receipt of a plan of action, or such longer period as the owner requests, the Secretary shall notify the owner in writing whether the plan of action, including any revisions, is approved. If approval is withheld, the notice shall describe—

(A) the reasons for withholding approval; and

(B) the actions that could be taken to meet the criteria for approval.

(2) **OPPORTUNITY TO REVISE.**—The Secretary shall subsequently give the owner a reasonable opportunity to revise the plan of action and seek approval.

(c) **DELAYED APPROVAL.**—If the Secretary does not approve a plan of action within the period under subsection (b), the Secretary shall provide incentives and assistance under this subtitle in the amount that the owner would have received if the Secretary had complied with such time limitations. The preceding sentence shall not apply if the plan of action was not approved because of deficiencies. An owner may bring an action in the appropriate Federal district court to enforce this subsection.

SEC. 226. [12 U.S.C. 4116] RESIDENT HOMEOWNERSHIP PROGRAM.

(a) **FORMATION OF RESIDENT COUNCIL.**—Tenants seeking to purchase eligible low-income housing in accordance with section 220 shall organize a resident council for the purpose of developing a resident homeownership program in accordance with standards established by the Secretary. The resident council shall work with a public or private nonprofit organization or a public body (including an agency or instrumentality thereof). Such organization or

public body shall have experience to enable it to help the tenants consider their options and to develop the capacity necessary to own and manage the housing, where appropriate, and shall be approved by the Secretary.

(b) OTHER PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS AND LIMITATIONS.—

(1) SALES TO RESIDENTS.—As a condition of approval of a plan of action involving homeownership program under this subtitle, the resident council shall prepare a workable plan acceptable to the Secretary for giving all residents an opportunity to become owners, which plan shall identify—

(A) the price at which the resident council intends to transfer ownership interests in, or shares representing, units in the housing;

(B) the factors that will influence the establishment of such price;

(C) how such price compares to the estimated appraised value of the ownership interests or shares;

(D) the underwriting standard the resident council plans to use (or reasonably expects a public or private lender to use) for potential tenant purchasers;

(E) the financing arrangements the tenants are expected to pursue or be provided; and

(F) a workable schedule of sale (subject to the limitations of paragraph (8)) based on estimated tenant incomes.

(2) APPROVAL OF METHOD OF CONVERSION AND LIMITATION ON CONDITIONS OF APPROVAL.—The Secretary shall approve the method for converting the housing to homeownership, which may involve acquisition of ownership interests in, or shares representing, the units in a project under any arrangement determined by the Secretary to be appropriate, such as cooperative ownership (including limited equity cooperative ownership) and fee simple ownership (including condominium ownership). The Secretary may not require the prepayment of the mortgage on eligible low-income housing for the approval of a plan of action involving a homeownership program for the housing.

(3) REQUIRED CONDITIONS.—The Secretary shall require that the form of homeownership impose appropriate conditions, including conditions to assure that—

(A) the number of initial owners that are very low-income, lower income, or moderate-income persons at initial occupancy meet standards required or approved by the Secretary;

(B) occupancy charges payable by the owners meet requirements established by the Secretary;

(C) the aggregate incomes of initial and subsequent owners and other sources of funds for the project are sufficient to permit occupancy charges to cover the full operating costs of the housing and any debt service;

(D) each initial owner occupies the unit it acquires; and

(E) the low-income affordability restrictions shall continue to apply to any rental units in the housing for any period during which such units remain rental units.

(4) USE OF PROCEEDS FROM SALES TO ELIGIBLE FAMILIES.—The entity that transfers ownership interests in, or shares representing, units to eligible families, or another entity specified in the approved application, may use 50 percent of the proceeds, if any, from the initial sale for costs of the homeownership program, including improvements to the project, operating and replacement reserves for the project, additional homeownership opportunities in the project, and other project-related activities approved by the Secretary. The remaining 50 percent of such proceeds shall be returned to the Secretary for use under section 220, subject to availability under appropriations Acts. Such entity shall keep, and make available to the Secretary, all records necessary to calculate accurately payments due the Secretary under this paragraph.

(5) RESTRICTIONS ON RESALE BY HOMEOWNERS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—

(i) TRANSFER PERMITTED.—A homeowner under a homeownership program may transfer the homeowner's ownership interest in, or shares representing, the unit, except that a homeownership program may establish restrictions on the resale of units under the program.

(ii) RIGHT TO PURCHASE.—Where a resident management corporation, resident council, or cooperative has jurisdiction over the unit, the corporation, council, or cooperative shall have the right to purchase the ownership interest in, or shares representing, the unit from the homeowner for the amount specified in a firm contract between the homeowner and a prospective buyer.

(iii) PROMISSORY NOTE REQUIRED.—The homeowner shall execute a promissory note equal to the difference, if any, between the market value and the purchase price, payable to the Secretary, together with a mortgage securing the obligation of the note.

(B) 6 YEARS OR LESS.—In the case of a transfer within 6 years of the acquisition under the program, the homeownership program shall provide for appropriate restrictions to assure that an eligible family may not receive any undue profit. The plan shall provide for limiting the family's consideration for its interest in the property to the total of—

(i) the contribution to equity paid by the family;

(ii) the value, as determined by such means as the Secretary shall determine through regulation, of any improvements installed at the expense of the family during the family's tenure as owner; and

(iii) the appreciated value determined by an inflation allowance at a rate which may be based on a cost-of-living index, an income index, or market index as determined by the Secretary through regulation and agreed to by the purchaser and the entity that transfers ownership interests in, or shares representing, units to eligible families (or another entity specified in

the approved application), at the time of initial sale, and applied against the contribution to equity. Such an entity may, at the time of initial sale, enter into an agreement with the family to set a maximum amount which this appreciation may not exceed.

(C) 6–20 YEARS.—In the case of a transfer during the period beginning 6 years after the acquisition and ending 20 years after the acquisition, the homeownership program shall provide for the recapture by the Secretary or the program of an amount equal to the amount of the declining balance on the note described in subparagraph (A)(iii).

(D) USE OF RECAPTURED FUNDS.—Any net sales proceeds that may not be retained by the homeowner under the plan approved pursuant to this paragraph shall be paid to the HOME Investment Trust Fund for the unit of general local government in which the housing is located. If the housing is located in a unit of general local government that is not a participating jurisdiction (as such term is defined in section 104 of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act), any such net sales proceeds shall be paid to the HOME Investment Trust Fund for the State in which the housing is located. With respect to any proceeds transferred to a HOME Investment Trust Fund under this subparagraph, the Secretary shall take such actions as are necessary to ensure that the proceeds shall be immediately available for eligible activities to expand the supply of affordable housing under section 212 of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act. The Secretary shall require the maintenance of any records necessary to calculate accurately payments due under this paragraph.

(6) PROTECTION OF NONPURCHASING FAMILIES.—

(A) EVICTION.—No tenant residing in a dwelling unit in a property on the date the Secretary approves a plan of action may be evicted by reason of a homeownership program approved under this subtitle.

(B) RENTAL ASSISTANCE.—If a tenant decides not to purchase a unit, or is not qualified to do so, the Secretary shall ensure that rental assistance under section 8 is available for use by each otherwise qualified tenant (that meets the eligibility requirements under such section) in that or another property. Any system for preferences established under section 8(d)(1)(A) or 8(o)(6)(A) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 shall not apply to the provision of assistance to such families.

(C) RELOCATION ASSISTANCE.—The resident council shall also inform each such tenant that if the tenant chooses to move, the owner will pay relocation assistance in accordance with the approved homeownership program.

(7) QUALIFIED MANAGEMENT.—As a condition of approval of a homeownership program under this subtitle, the resident council shall have demonstrated its abilities to manage eligible properties by having done so effectively and efficiently for a period of not less than 3 years or by entering into a contract with

a qualified management entity that meets such standards as the Secretary may prescribe to ensure that the property will be maintained in a decent, safe, and sanitary condition.

(8) **TIMELY HOMEOWNERSHIP.**—Except in the case of limited equity cooperatives, resident councils shall transfer ownership of the property to tenants within a specified period of time that the Secretary determines to be reasonable. During the interim period when the property continues to be operated and managed as rental housing, the resident council shall utilize written tenant selection policies and criteria that are approved by the Secretary as consistent with the purpose of providing housing for very low-income families. The resident council shall promptly notify in writing any rejected applicant of the grounds for any rejection.

(9) **RECORDS AND AUDIT OF RESIDENT COUNCILS.**—

(A) **MAINTENANCE.**—Each resident council shall keep such records as may be reasonably necessary to fully disclose the amount and the disposition by such resident council of the proceeds of assistance received under this subtitle (including any proceeds from sales under paragraphs (4) and (5)(D)), the total cost of the homeownership program in connection with which such assistance is given or used, and the amount and nature of that portion of the program supplied by other sources, and such other sources as will facilitate an effective audit.

(B) **ACCESS.**—The Secretary shall have access for the purpose of audit and examination to any books, documents, papers, and records of the resident council that are pertinent to assistance received under this subtitle.

(C) **AUDIT.**—The Comptroller General of the United States, or any of the duly authorized representatives of the Comptroller General, shall also have access for the purpose of audit and examination to any books, documents, papers, and records of the resident council that are pertinent to assistance received under this subtitle.

(10) **ASSUMPTION CONDITIONS.**—Any entity that assumes a mortgage covering low-income housing in connection with the acquisition of the housing from an owner under this section must comply with any low-income affordability restrictions for the remaining useful life of the housing as determined under section 222(c).

SEC. 227. [12 U.S.C. 4117] DELEGATED RESPONSIBILITY TO STATE AGENCIES.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—In addition to any responsibilities delegated under section 213(c), the Secretary shall delegate some or all responsibility for implementing this subtitle to a State housing agency if such agency submits a preservation plan acceptable to the Secretary.

(b) **APPROVAL.**—State preservation plans shall be submitted in such form and in accordance with such procedures as the Secretary shall establish. The Secretary may approve plans that contain—

(1) an inventory of low-income housing located within the State that is or will be eligible low-income housing under this subtitle within 5 years;

(2) a description of the agency's experience in the area of multifamily financing and restructuring;

(3) a description of the administrative resources that the agency will commit to the processing of plans of action in accordance with this subtitle;

(4) a description of the administrative resources that the agency will commit to the monitoring of approved plans of action in accordance with this subtitle;

(5) an independent analysis of the performance of the multifamily housing inventory financed or otherwise monitored by the agency;

(6) a certification by the public official responsible for submitting the comprehensive housing affordability strategy under section 105 of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act that the proposed activities are consistent with the approved housing strategy of the State within which the eligible low-income housing is located; and

(7) such other certifications or information that the Secretary determines to be necessary or appropriate to achieve the purposes of this subtitle.

(c) IMPLEMENTATION AGREEMENTS.—The Secretary may enter into any agreements necessary to implement an approved State preservation plan, which may include incentives that are authorized under other provisions of this subtitle.

SEC. 228. [12 U.S.C. 4118] CONSULTATIONS WITH OTHER INTERESTED PARTIES.

The Secretary shall confer with any appropriate State or local government agency to confirm any State or local assistance that is available to achieve the purposes of this title and shall give consideration to the views of any such agency when making determinations under this subtitle. The Secretary shall also confer with appropriate interested parties that the Secretary believes could assist in the development of a plan of action that best achieves the purposes of this subtitle.

SEC. 229. [12 U.S.C. 4119] DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this subtitle:

(1) The term "eligible low-income housing" means any housing financed by a loan or mortgage—

(A) that is—

(i) insured or held by the Secretary under section 221(d)(3) of the National Housing Act and receiving loan management assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 due to a conversion from section 101 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1965;

(ii) insured or held by the Secretary and bears interest at a rate determined under the proviso of section 221(d)(5) of the National Housing Act;

(iii) insured, assisted, or held by the Secretary or a State or State agency under section 236 of the National Housing Act; or

(iv) held by the Secretary and formerly insured under a program referred to in clause (i), (ii), or (iii); and

(B) that, under regulation or contract in effect before February 5, 1988, is or will within 24 months become eligible for prepayment without prior approval of the Secretary.

(2) The term “Federal cost limit” means, for any eligible low-income housing, the amount determined under section 215(a).

(3) The term “low-income affordability restrictions” means limits imposed by regulation or regulatory agreement on tenant rents, rent contributions, or income eligibility in eligible low-income housing.

(4)¹(A) The term “low-income tenants” means families or persons with incomes that exceed 50 percent of the median income for the area (as determined by the Secretary with adjustments for family size) but do not exceed 80 percent of the median income for the area (as determined by the Secretary with adjustments for family size).

(B) The term “very low-income tenants” means families or persons with incomes that are less than or equal to 50 percent of the median income for the area (as determined by the Secretary with adjustments for family size).

(5) The term “moderate-income families or persons” means families or persons whose incomes are between 80 percent and 95 percent of the median income for the area, as determined by the Secretary with adjustments for smaller and larger families.

(6) The term “nonprofit organization” means any private, nonprofit organization that—

(A) is organized or chartered under State or local laws;

(B) has no part of its net earnings inuring to the benefit of any member, founder, contributor, or individual;

(C) complies with standards of financial accountability acceptable to the Secretary; and

(D) has among its principal purposes significant activities related to the provision of decent housing that is affordable to very low-, low-, and moderate-income families.

(7) The term “owner” means the current or subsequent owner or owners of eligible low-income housing.

(8) The term “preservation equity” means, for any eligible low-income housing—

(A) for purposes of determining the authorized return under section 214(a) and providing incentives to extend the low-income affordability restrictions on the housing under section 219—

¹This paragraph was amended to read as shown by section 601(e) of the bill S. 2281, 103d Congress, as reported (S. Rep. 103-307), which was enacted by the Departments of Veterans Affairs and Housing and Urban Development, and Independent Agencies Appropriations Act, 1995, Pub. L. 103-327, 108 Stat. 2316, approved September 28, 1994, by incorporating such section 601 by reference. Such Act provides that “the provisions of such section 601 shall be effective only during fiscal year 1995.”

(i) the preservation value of the housing determined under section 213(b)(1); less

(ii) any debt secured by the property; and

(B) for purposes of determining incentives under section 220 and 221 and determining the amount of an acquisition loan under the provisions of section 241(f)(3) of the National Housing Act—

(i) the preservation value of the housing determined under section 213(b)(2); less

(ii) the outstanding balance of the federally-assisted mortgage or mortgages for the housing.

(9) The term “preservation value” means, for any eligible low-income housing, the applicable value determined under paragraph (1) or (2) of section 213(b).

(10) The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

(11) The term “resident council” means any incorporated nonprofit organization or association that—

(A) is representative of the residents of the housing;

(B) adopts written procedures providing for the election of officers on a regular basis; and

(C) has a democratically elected governing board, elected by the residents of the housing.

SEC. 230. [12 U.S.C. 4120] NOTICE TO TENANTS.

Where a provision of this subtitle requires that information or material be given to tenants of the housing, the requirement may be met by (1) posting a copy of the information or material in readily accessible locations within each affected building, or posting notices in each such location describing the information or material and specifying a location, as convenient to the tenants as is reasonably practical, where a copy may be examined, and (2) supplying a copy of the information or material to a representative of the tenants.

SEC. 231. [12 U.S.C. 4121] DEFINITIONS OF QUALIFIED AND PRIORITY PURCHASER AND RELATED PARTY RULE.

(a) **PRIORITY PURCHASER.**—The term “priority purchaser” means (A) a resident council organized to acquire the housing in accordance with a resident homeownership program that meets the requirements of section 231¹; and (B) any nonprofit organization or State or local agency that agrees to maintain low-income affordability restrictions for the remaining useful life of the housing (as determined under section 222(d)).²

(b) **QUALIFIED PURCHASER.**—The term “qualified purchaser” means any entity that agrees to maintain low-income affordability restrictions for the remaining useful life of the housing (as determined under section 222(c)), and includes for-profit entities and priority purchasers.

(c) **RELATED PARTIES.**—Except as provided in subsection (d), the terms “qualified purchaser” and “priority purchaser” do not include any entity that, either directly or indirectly, is wholly or partially owned or controlled by the owner of the housing being trans-

¹ So in law. Probably intended to refer to section 226.

² So in law. Probably intended to refer to section 222(c).

ferred under this subtitle, is under whole or partial common control with such owner, or has any financial interest in such owner or in which such owner has any financial interest. The Secretary shall issue any regulations appropriate to implement the preceding sentence.

(d) **MANAGEMENT EXCEPTION.**—A qualified purchaser shall not be precluded from retaining as a property management entity a company that is owned or controlled by the selling owner or a principal thereof if retention of the management company is neither a condition of sale nor part of consideration paid for sale and the property management contract is negotiated by the qualified purchaser on an arm's length basis.

SEC. 232. [12 U.S.C. 4122] PREEMPTION OF STATE AND LOCAL LAWS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—No State or political subdivision of a State may establish, continue in effect, or enforce any law or regulation that—

(1) restricts or inhibits the prepayment of any mortgage described in section 229(1) (or the voluntary termination of any insurance contract pursuant to section 229 of the National Housing Act) on eligible low income housing;

(2) restricts or inhibits an owner of such housing from receiving the authorized annual return provided under section 214;

(3) is inconsistent with any provision of this subtitle, including any law, regulation, or other restriction that limits or impairs the ability of any owner of eligible low income housing to receive incentives authorized under this subtitle (including authorization to increase rental rates, transfer the housing, obtain secondary financing, or use the proceeds of any of such incentives); or

(4) in its applicability to low-income housing is limited only to eligible low-income housing for which the owner has prepaid the mortgage or terminated the insurance contract.

Any law, regulation, or restriction described under paragraph (1), (2), (3), or (4) shall be ineffective and any eligible low-income housing exempt from the law, regulation, or restriction, only to the extent that it violates the provisions of this subsection.

(b) **EFFECT.**—This section shall not prevent the establishment, continuing in effect, or enforcement of any law or regulation of any State or political subdivision of a State not inconsistent with the provisions of this subtitle, such as any law or regulation relating to building standards, zoning limitations, health, safety, or habitability standards for housing, rent control, or conversion of rental housing to condominium or cooperative ownership, to the extent such law or regulation is of general applicability to both housing receiving Federal assistance and nonassisted housing. This section shall not preempt, annul, or alter any contractual restrictions or obligations existing before the date of the enactment of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act¹ that prevent or limit an owner of eligible low-income housing from prepaying the

¹ November 28, 1990.

mortgage on the housing (or terminating the insurance contract on the housing).

SEC. 233. [12 U.S.C. 4123] SEVERABILITY.

If any provision of this subtitle, or the application of such provision with respect to any person or circumstance, is held invalid, the remainder of this Act, and the application of such provision to any other person or circumstance, shall not be affected by such holding.

SEC. 234. [12 U.S.C. 4124] AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—There are authorized to be appropriated for assistance and incentives authorized under this subtitle \$638,252,784 for fiscal year 1993 and \$665,059,401 for fiscal year 1994.

(b) **GRANTS.**—Subject to approval in appropriation Acts, not more than \$50,000,000 of the amounts made available under subsection (a) for fiscal year 1993, and not more than \$50,000,000 of the amounts made available under subsection (a) for fiscal year 1994, shall be available for grants under section 221(d)(2).

SEC. 235. [12 U.S.C. 4101 note] APPLICABILITY.

Subject to section 605 of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act, the requirements of this subtitle shall apply to any project that is eligible low-income housing on or after November 1, 1987.

Subtitle C¹—Rural Rental Housing Displacement Prevention

* * * * *

Subtitle D¹—Other Measures to Preserve Low Income Housing

* * * * *

¹Section 312 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992, Pub. L. 102-550, approved October 28, 1992, amended “[t]itle II of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1987 . . . by adding at the end” this subtitle C.

However, the Housing and Community Development Act of 1987, Pub. L. 100-242, approved February 5, 1988, included subtitles C and D (relating to rural rental housing displacement prevention and other measures to preserve low-income housing), consisting of sections 241-243 and 261-263.

Therefore, the new subtitle C added by section 312 of Public Law 102-550 is added after subtitle D (after section 263), the subtitle probably should have been designated as subtitle E, and the sections of such subtitle probably should have been designated as sections 271 through 277.

Because the provisions of subtitles C and D of the Public Law 100-242 contained only amendments to other laws, such provisions are not set forth in this compilation. The laws amended by the provisions of such subtitles are, however, set forth in this compilation.

Subtitle C¹—Technical Assistance and Capacity Building

SEC. 251. [12 U.S.C. 4141] AUTHORITY.

The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development may provide technical assistance and capacity building to further the preservation program established under this title.

SEC. 252. [12 U.S.C. 4142] PURPOSES.

The purposes of this subtitle are—

(1) to promote the ability of residents of eligible low-income housing to meaningfully participate in the preservation process established by this title and affect decisions about the future of their housing;

(2) to promote the ability of community-based nonprofit housing developers and resident councils to acquire, rehabilitate, and competently own and manage eligible housing as rental or cooperative housing for low- and moderate-income people; and

(3) to assist the Secretary in discharging the obligation under section 220 to notify potential qualified purchasers of the availability of properties for sale and to otherwise facilitate the coordination and oversight of the preservation program established under this title.

SEC. 253. [12 U.S.C. 4143] GRANTS FOR BUILDING RESIDENT CAPACITY AND FUNDING PREDEVELOPMENT COSTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Assistance made available under this section shall be used for direct assistance grants to resident organizations and community-based nonprofit housing developers and resident councils to assist the acquisition of specific projects (including the payment of reasonable administrative expenses to participating intermediaries).

(b) ALLOCATION.—30 percent of the assistance made available under this section shall be used for resident capacity grants in accordance with subsection (d). The remainder shall be used for predevelopment grants in connection with specific projects in accordance with subsection (e).

(c) LIMITATION ON GRANT AMOUNTS.—A resident capacity grant under subsection (d) may not exceed \$30,000 per project and a grant under subsection (e) for predevelopment costs may not exceed \$200,000 per project, exclusive of any fees paid to a participating intermediary by the Secretary for administering the program.

(d) RESIDENT CAPACITY GRANTS.—

(1) USE.—Resident capacity grants under this subsection shall be available to eligible applicants to cover expenses for resident outreach, incorporation of a resident organization or council, conducting democratic elections, training, leadership development, legal and other technical assistance to the board of directors, staff and members of the resident organization or council.

(2) ELIGIBLE HOUSING.—Grants under this subsection may be provided with respect to eligible low-income housing for

¹ See footnote 1 on the preceding page.

which the owner has filed a notice of intent under subtitle B of this title or title II of the Emergency Low Income Housing Preservation Act of 1987 (pursuant to section 604 of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act).

(e) PREDEVELOPMENT GRANTS.—

(1) USE.—Predevelopment grants under this subsection shall be made available to community-based nonprofit housing developers and resident councils to cover the cost of organizing a purchasing entity and pursuing an acquisition, including third party costs for training, development consulting, legal, appraisal, accounting, environmental, architectural and engineering, application fees, and sponsor's staff and overhead costs.

(2) ELIGIBLE HOUSING.—Such grants may only be made available with respect to any eligible low-income housing project for which the owner has filed an initial notice of intent to transfer the housing to a qualified purchaser in accordance with section 220 of this title, or has filed a notice of intent and entered into a binding agreement to sell the housing to a resident organization or nonprofit organization.

(3) PHASE-IN OF GRANT PAYMENTS.—Grant payments under this subsection shall be made in phases, based on performance benchmarks established by the Secretary in consultation with intermediaries selected under section 255(b).

(f) GRANT APPLICATIONS.—Grant applications for assistance under subsections (d) and (e) shall be received monthly on a rolling basis and approved or rejected on at least a quarterly basis by intermediaries selected under section 255(b).

(g) APPEAL.—If an application for assistance under subsections (d) or (e) is denied, the applicant shall have the right to appeal the denial to the Secretary and receive a binding determination within 30 days of the appeal.

SEC. 254. [12 U.S.C. 4144] GRANTS FOR OTHER PURPOSES.

The Secretary may provide grants under this subtitle—

(1) to resident-controlled or community-based nonprofit organizations with experience in resident education and organizing for the purpose of conducting community, city or county wide outreach and training programs to identify and organize residents of eligible low-income housing; and

(2) to State and local government agencies and nonprofit intermediaries for the purpose of carrying out such activities as the Secretary deems appropriate to further the preservation program established under this title.

SEC. 255. [12 U.S.C. 4145] DELIVERY OF ASSISTANCE THROUGH INTERMEDIARIES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall approve and disburse assistance under section 253 through eligible intermediaries selected by the Secretary under subsection (b). If the Secretary does not receive an acceptable proposal from an intermediary offering to administer assistance under this section in a given State, the Secretary shall administer the program in such State directly.

(b) SELECTION OF ELIGIBLE INTERMEDIARIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall develop criteria to select eligible intermediaries, through a competitive process, to administer assistance under this subtitle. The process shall include provision for a reasonable administrative fee.

(2) PRIORITY.—With respect to all forms of grants available under section 253, such criteria shall give priority to applications from eligible intermediaries with demonstrated expertise or experience with the program established under this title or under the Emergency Low Income Housing Preservation Act of 1987.

(3) CRITERIA.—The criteria developed under this subsection shall—

(A) not assign any preference or priority to applications from eligible intermediaries based on their previous participation in administering or receiving Federal grants or loans (but may exclude applicants who have failed to perform under prior contracts of a similar nature);

(B) require an applicant to prepare a proposal that demonstrates adequate staffing, qualifications, prior experience, and a plan for participation; and

(C) permit an applicant to serve as the administrator of assistance made available under section 253(d) or (e), based on the applicant's suitability and interest.

(4) GEOGRAPHIC COVERAGE.—The Secretary may select more than 1 State or regional intermediary for a single State or region. The number of intermediaries chosen for each State or region may be based on the number of eligible low-income housing projects in the State or region, provided there is no duplication of geographic coverage by intermediaries in the administration of the direct assistance grant program.

(5) NATIONAL NONPROFIT INTERMEDIARIES.—National nonprofit intermediaries shall be selected to administer the assistance made available under section 253 only with respect to States or regions for which no other eligible intermediary, acceptable to the Secretary, has submitted a proposal to participate.

(6) PREFERENCE.—With respect to assistance made available under section 254, preference shall be given to eligible regional, State, and local intermediaries, over national nonprofit organizations.

(c) CONFLICTS OF INTEREST.—Eligible intermediaries selected under subsection (b) to disburse assistance under section 253 shall certify that they will serve only as delegated program administrators, charged with the responsibility for reviewing and approving grant applications on behalf of the Secretary. Selected intermediaries shall—

(1) establish appropriate procedures for grant administration and fiscal management, pursuant to standards established by the Secretary; and

(2) receive a reasonable administrative fee, except that they may not provide other services to grant recipients with respect to projects that are the subject of the grant application and may not receive payment, directly or indirectly, from the proceeds of grants they have approved.

(d) DEFINITION OF ELIGIBLE INTERMEDIARIES.—For purposes of this section, the term “eligible intermediary” means a State, regional, or national organization (including a quasi-public organization) or a State or local housing agency that—

(1) has as a central purpose the preservation of existing affordable housing and the prevention of displacement;

(2) does not receive direct Federal appropriations for operating support;

(3) in the case of a national nonprofit organization, has been in existence for at least 5 years prior to the date of application and has been classified by the Internal Revenue Service as an exempt organization under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986;

(4) in the case of a regional or State nonprofit organization, has been in existence for at least 3 years prior to the date of application and has been classified by the Internal Revenue Service as an exempt organization under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 or is otherwise a tax-exempt entity;

(5) has a record of service to low-income individuals or community-based nonprofit housing developers in multiple communities and, with respect to intermediaries administering assistance under section 253, has experience with the allocation or administration of grant or loan funds; and

(6) meets standards of fiscal responsibility established by the Secretary.

SEC. 256. [12 U.S.C. 4146] DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this subtitle—

(1) the term “community-based nonprofit housing developer” means a nonprofit community development corporation that—

(A) has been classified by the Internal Revenue Service as an exempt organization under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986;

(B) has been in existence for at least 2 years prior to the date of the grant application;

(C) has a record of service to low- and moderate-income people in the community in which the project is located;

(D) is organized at the neighborhood, city, county or multi-county level; and

(E) in the case of a corporation acquiring eligible housing under subtitle B of this title, agrees to form a purchaser entity that conforms to the definition of a community-based nonprofit organization under such subtitle and agrees to use its best efforts to secure majority tenant consent to the acquisition of the project for which grant assistance is requested; and

(2) the terms “eligible low-income housing”, “nonprofit organization”, “owner”, and “resident council” have the meanings given such terms in section 229.

SEC. 257. [12 U.S.C. 4147] FUNDING.

The Secretary shall use not more than \$25,000,000 of the amounts made available under section 234(a) for fiscal year 1993, and not more than \$25,000,000 of the amounts made available under section 234(a) for fiscal year 1994, to carry out this subtitle. Of any amounts made available to carry out this subtitle in any appropriation Act, 90 percent shall be set aside for use in accordance with section 253 and 10 percent shall be set aside for use in accordance with subsection 254.

**TRANSITION AND OTHER LOW-INCOME HOUSING
PRESERVATION PROVISIONS**

**EXCERPTS FROM CRANSTON-GONZALEZ NATIONAL AFFORDABLE
HOUSING ACT**

[Public Law 101-625; 104 Stat. 4249; 12 U.S.C. 4101 note, 4125]

**TITLE VI—PRESERVATION OF AFFORDABLE
RENTAL HOUSING**

**Subtitle A—Prepayment of Mortgages Insured
Under National Housing Act**

SEC. 601. PREPAYMENT OF MORTGAGES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subtitles A and B of the Emergency Low Income Housing Preservation Act of 1987 (12 U.S.C. 1715~~l~~ note) are amended to read as follows:

* * * * *

(b) TABLE OF CONTENTS.—The table of contents of such Act is amended by striking the items relating to subtitles A and B of title II and inserting the following:

* * * * *

SEC. 602. RELATED NATIONAL HOUSING ACT AMENDMENTS.

(a) INSURANCE FOR SECOND MORTGAGE FINANCING.—Section 241(f) of the National Housing Act is amended to read as follows:

* * * * *

(b) APPROVAL PRIOR TO FORECLOSURE.—Section 250(b) of such Act (12 U.S.C. 1715z-15(b)) is amended to read as follows:

* * * * *

(c) REPEALER.—Section 250(c) of such Act is hereby repealed, and section 250(d) is redesignated as section 250(c).

SEC. 603. RELATED UNITED STATES HOUSING ACT OF 1937 AMENDMENTS.

Section 89(v)(2)¹ of the United States Housing Act of 1937 is amended by striking out “Emergency Low Income Housing Preservation Act of 1987” and inserting “Low-Income Housing Preservation and Resident Homeownership Act of 1990”.

SEC. 604. [12 U.S.C. 4101 note] TRANSITION PROVISIONS.

(a) HOUSING ELIGIBLE FOR ELECTION.—Any owner of housing that becomes eligible low-income housing before January 1, 1991 and who, before such date, filed a notice of intent under section 222 of the Emergency Low Income Housing Preservation Act of 1987

¹ So in law. Probably intended to refer to section 8(v)(2).

(as such section existed before the date of the enactment of this Act)¹ or under section 212 of such Act (as amended by section 601(a)) may elect to be subject to (1) the provisions of such Act as in effect before the date of the enactment of this Act, or (2) the provisions of the Low-Income Housing Preservation and Resident Homeownership Act of 1990, after the date of the enactment of this Act.¹ The Secretary shall establish procedures for owners to make the election under the preceding sentence. An owner that elects to be subject to the provisions of the Emergency Low Income Housing Preservation Act of 1987 shall comply with section 212(b), section 217(a)(2), and section 217(c) of the Low-Income Housing Preservation and Resident Homeownership Act of 1990.

(b) RIGHT OF CONVERSION TO NEW SYSTEM.—Any owner who has filed a plan of action on or before October 11, 1990, shall have the right to convert to the system of incentives and restrictions under this subtitle, with such adjustments as the Secretary determines to be appropriate to compensate for the value of any incentives the owner received under the Emergency Low Income Housing Preservation Act of 1987. Owners filing plans after such date shall not have any right under this subsection.

(c) EFFECTIVENESS OF REPEALED PROVISIONS.—Notwithstanding the amendment made by section 601(a), the provisions of the Emergency Low Income Housing Preservation Act of 1987 (as in effect immediately before the date of the enactment of this Act)¹ shall apply with respect to any housing for which the election under subsection (a)(1) is made. With respect to housing for which such an election is made—

(1) in making incentives under section 224 of such Act available to such housing, the Secretary—

(A) shall, for approvable plans of action, provide assistance sufficient to enable a nonprofit organization that has purchased or will purchase an eligible low income housing project to meet project oversight costs; and

(B) may not refuse to offer incentives referred to in such section to any owner who filed a notice of intent under section 222 of such Act before October 15, 1991, based solely on the date of filing of the plan of action for the housing; and

(2) provisions of section 233(1)(A)(i) of such Act shall not apply, and the term “eligible low income housing” shall, for purposes of such Act, shall include housing financed by a loan or mortgage that is insured or held by the Secretary or a State or State agency under section 221(d)(3) of the National Housing Act and receiving loan management assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 due to a conversion from section 101 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1965.

(d) REGULATIONS.—Not later than the expiration of the 90-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act,¹ the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall, subject to the provisions of section 553 of title 5, United States Code, publish proposed rules to implement this subtitle and the amendments made

¹The date of enactment was November 28, 1990.

by this subtitle. Not later than 45 days after the expiration of the period under the preceding sentence the Secretary shall issue interim or final rules to implement such provisions.

SEC. 605. [12 U.S.C. 4101 note] EFFECTIVE DATE.

This subtitle shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.¹

Subtitle B—Other Preservation Provisions

SEC. 611. SECTION 236 RENTAL ASSISTANCE.

(a) **DEFINITION OF INCOME.**—Section 236(m) of the National Housing Act (12 U.S.C. 1715z-1) is amended by inserting before the period at the end of the first sentence the following: “, except that any amounts not actually received by the family may not be considered as income under this subsection”.

(b) **RENT CHARGES.**—

(1) **PROJECTS ASSISTED UNDER SECTION 236.**—Section 236(f) of the National Housing Act (12 U.S.C. 1715z-1(f)) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(5) * * *

(2) **INSURED PROJECTS.**—Section 221(f) of the National Housing Act (12 U.S.C. 1715(f)) is amended by adding at the end the following new undesignated paragraph:

* * * * *

SEC. 612. MANAGEMENT AND PRESERVATION OF FEDERALLY ASSISTED HOUSING.

(a) **SECTION 236.**—Section 236(f) of the National Housing Act, as amended by the preceding provisions of this Act, is further amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

* * * * *

(b) **SECTION 221.**—Section 221 of the National Housing Act is amended by inserting the following new subsection after subsection (k):

* * * * *

SEC. 613. ASSISTANCE TO PREVENT PREPAYMENT UNDER STATE MORTGAGE PROGRAMS.

(a) **SECTION 8 ASSISTANCE.**—

(1) **AUTHORITY.**—Section 8(d)(2)(A) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437f(d)(2)(A)) is amended by inserting after the period at the end the following:

* * * * *

(2) **CONTRACT TERM.**—Section 8(d)(2)(C) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437f(d)(2)(C)) is amended by inserting after the period at the end the following:

* * * * *

(b) **[12 U.S.C. 4125] STATE PRESERVATION PROJECT ASSISTANCE.**—

¹The date of enactment was November 28, 1990.

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Upon application by a State or local housing authority (including public housing agencies), the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development may make available, from sources of assistance appropriated to preserve the low and moderate income status of projects with expiring Federal use restrictions, assistance to such State or local housing authorities for use in preventing the loss of housing affordable for low and moderate income families that is assisted under a State program under the terms of which the owner may prepay a State assisted or subsidized mortgage on such housing. The application of the State or local housing authority shall demonstrate to the Secretary that the total amount of incentives provided to the owner to induce the owner to preserve the low and moderate income status of the project shall not exceed the level of incentives which may be provided to a similarly situated project with expiring Federal use restrictions under subtitle B of title II of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1987.

(2) **SECTION 8.**—Any assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 made available pursuant to this subsection may be used (i) to supplement any assistance available on existing section 8 contracts, or (ii) to provide additional assistance to structures to ensure that all units occupied by tenants who are lower income families (as such term is defined in section 3(b) of the United States Housing Act of 1937) pay rents not exceeding 30 percent of their adjusted incomes. Any project receiving assistance hereunder shall be subject to standards, inspections and sanctions established by the Secretary under section 222(d) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1987. Any such section 8 assistance shall be provided for a term and at the fair market rent levels or such higher levels used as applicable for eligible low-income housing that receives incentives under subtitle B of title II of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1987.

(3) **RESTRICTION.**—Assistance may be provided under this subsection only to State and local housing authorities that require any housing receiving such assistance to remain affordable for lower and moderate income tenants for the period during which assistance under this subsection is received.

PRESERVING EXISTING HOUSING INVESTMENT

EXCERPT FROM DEPARTMENTS OF VETERANS AFFAIRS AND HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT, AND INDEPENDENT AGENCIES APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1997

[Public Law 104-204; 110 Stat. 2883; 12 U.S.C. 4101 note]

PRESERVING EXISTING HOUSING INVESTMENT

* * * [12 U.S.C. 4101 note] *Provided further*, That of the total amount provided under this head, \$350,000,000 shall be available for use in conjunction with properties that are eligible for assistance under the Low-Income Housing Preservation and Resident Homeownership Act of 1990 (LIHPRHA) or the Emergency Low Income Housing Preservation Act of 1987 (ELIHPA), of which \$75,000,000 shall be available for obligation until March 1, 1997 for projects (1) that are subject to a repayment or settlement agreement that was executed between the owner and the Secretary prior to September 1, 1995; (2) whose submissions were delayed as a result of their location in areas that were designated as a Federal disaster area in a Presidential Disaster Declaration; or (3) whose processing was, in fact or in practical effect, suspended, deferred, or interrupted for a period of twelve months or more because of differing interpretations, by the Secretary and an owner or by the Secretary and a State or local rent regulatory agency, concerning the timing of filing eligibility or the effect of a presumptively applicable State or local rent control law or regulation on the determination of preservation value under section 213 of LIHPRHA, as amended, if the owner of such project filed notice of intent to extend the low-income affordability restrictions of the housing, or transfer to a qualified purchaser who would extend such restrictions, on or before November 1, 1993; and of which, up to \$100,000,000 may be used for rental assistance to prevent displacement of families residing in projects whose owners prepay their mortgages; and the balance of which shall be available from the effective date of this Act¹ for sales to preferred priority purchasers: *Provided further*, That with the exception of projects described in clauses (1), (2), or (3) of the preceding proviso, the Secretary shall, notwithstanding any other provision of law, suspend further processing of preservation applications which have not heretofore received approval of a plan of action: *Provided further*, That \$150,000,000 of amounts recaptured from interest reduction payment contracts for section 236 projects whose owners prepay their mortgages during fiscal year 1997 shall be rescinded: *Provided further*, That an owner of eligible low-income housing may prepay the mortgage or request voluntary termination of a mortgage insurance contract, so long as said owner agrees not to raise rents for sixty

¹ So in law. Probably should be "or".

days after such prepayment: *Provided further*, That such developments have been determined to have preservation equity at least equal to the lesser of \$5,000 per unit or \$500,000 per project or the equivalent of eight times the most recently published monthly fair market rent for the area in which the project is located as the appropriate unit size for all of the units in the eligible project: *Provided further*, That the Secretary may modify the regulatory agreement to permit owners and priority purchasers to retain rental income in excess of the basic rental charge in projects assisted under section 236 of the National Housing Act, for the purpose of preserving the low- and moderate-income character of the housing: *Provided further*, That eligible low-income housing shall include properties meeting the requirements of this paragraph with mortgages that are held by a State agency as a result of a sale by the Secretary without insurance, which immediately before the sale would have been eligible low-income housing under LIHPRHA: *Provided further*, That notwithstanding any other provision of law, subject to the availability of appropriated funds, each low-income family, and moderate-income family who is elderly or disabled or is residing in a low-vacancy area, residing in the housing on the date of prepayment or voluntary termination, and whose rent, as a result of a rent increase occurring no later than one year after the date of the prepayment, exceeds 30 percent of adjusted income, shall be offered tenant-based assistance in accordance with section 8 or any successor program, under which the family shall pay no less for rent than it paid on such date: *Provided further*, That any family receiving tenant-based assistance under the preceding proviso may elect (1) to remain in the unit of the housing and if the rent exceeds the fair market rent or payment standard, as applicable, the rent shall be deemed to be the applicable standard, so long as the administering public housing agency finds that the rent is reasonable in comparison with rents charged for comparable unassisted housing units in the market or (2) to move from the housing and the rent will be subject to the fair market rent of¹ the payment standard, as applicable, under existing program rules and procedures: *Provided further*, That the tenant-based assistance made available under the preceding two provisos are in lieu of benefits provided in subsections 223(b), (c), and (d) of the Low-Income Housing Preservation and Resident Homeownership Act of 1990: *Provided further*, That any sales shall be funded using the capital grant available under section 220(d)(3)(A) of LIHPRHA: *Provided further*, That any extensions shall be funded using a non-interest-bearing capital (direct) loan by the Secretary not in excess of the amount of the cost of rehabilitation approved in the plan of action plus 65 percent of the property's preservation equity and under such other terms and conditions as the Secretary may prescribe: *Provided further*, That any capital grant shall be limited to seven times, and any capital loan limited to six times, the annual fair market rent for the project, as determined using the fair market rent for fiscal year 1997 for the area in which the project is located, using the appropriate apartment sizes and mix in the eligible project, except where, upon the request of a priority purchaser, the Secretary de-

¹ October 1, 1996.

termines that a greater amount is necessary and appropriate to preserve low-income housing: *Provided further*, That section 241(f) of the National Housing Act is repealed and insurance under such section shall not be offered as an incentive under LIHPRHA and ELIHPA: *Provided further*, That up to \$10,000,000 of the amount of \$350,000,000 made available by a preceding proviso in this paragraph may be used at the discretion of the Secretary to reimburse owners of eligible properties for which plans of action were submitted prior to the effective date of this Act¹, but were not executed for lack of available funds, with such reimbursement available only for documented costs directly applicable to the preparation of the plan of action as determined by the Secretary, and shall be made available on terms and conditions to be established by the Secretary: *Provided further*, That, notwithstanding any other provision of law, a priority purchaser may utilize assistance under the HOME Investment Partnerships Act or the Low Income Housing Tax Credit: *Provided further*, That projects with approved plans of action which exceed the limitations on eligibility for funding imposed by this Act may submit revised plans of action which conform to these limitations by March 1, 1997, and retain the priority for funding otherwise applicable from the original date of approval of their plan of action, subject to securing any additional necessary funding commitments by August 1, 1997.

**EMERGENCY LOW INCOME HOUSING PRESERVATION
ACT OF 1987**

**EXCERPT FROM HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT ACT OF
1987—PRIOR TO NOVEMBER 28, 1990**

[Public Law 100-242; 101 Stat. 1877; 12 U.S.C. 1715l note]

**TITLE II¹—PRESERVATION OF LOW INCOME
HOUSING**

Subtitle A—General Provisions

SEC. 201. [12 U.S.C. 1715l note] SHORT TITLE.

This title may be cited as the “Emergency Low Income Housing Preservation Act of 1987”.

SEC. 202. [12 U.S.C. 1715l note] FINDINGS AND PURPOSE.

(a) *FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—*

(1) *in the next 15 years, more than 330,000 low income housing units insured or assisted under sections 221(d)(3) and 236 of the National Housing Act could be lost as a result of the termination of low income affordability restrictions;*

(2) *in the next decade, more than 465,000 low income housing units produced with assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 could be lost as a result of the expiration of the rental assistance contracts;*

(3) *some 150,000 units of rural low income housing financed under section 515 of the Housing Act of 1949 are threatened with loss as a result of the prepayment of mortgages by owners;*

(4) *the loss of this privately owned and federally assisted housing, which would occur in a period of sharply rising rents on unassisted housing and extremely low production of additional low rent housing, would inflict unacceptable harm on current tenants and would precipitate a grave national crisis in the supply of low income housing that was neither anticipated nor intended when contracts for these units were entered into;*

(5) *the loss of this affordable housing, to encourage the production of which the public has provided substantial benefits over past years, would irreparably damage hard-won progress toward such important and long-established national objectives as—*

(A) *providing a more adequate supply of decent, safe, and sanitary housing that is affordable to low income Americans;*

¹ Subtitles A and B of this title were amended in their entirety by section 601(a) of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act, Pub. L. 101-625. See *ante*, this part.

(B) increasing the supply of housing affordable to low income Americans that is accessible to employment opportunities; and

(C) expanding housing opportunities for all Americans, particularly members of disadvantaged minorities;

(6) the provision of an adequate supply of low income housing has depended and will continue to depend upon a strong, long-term partnership between the public and private sectors that accommodates a fair return on investment;

(7) recent reductions in Federal housing assistance and tax benefits related to low income housing have increased the incentives for private industry to withdraw from the production and management of low income housing;

(8) efforts to retain this housing must take account of specific financial and market conditions that differ markedly from project to project;

(9) a major review of alternative responses to this threatened loss of affordable housing is now being undertaken by numerous private sector task forces as well as State and local organizations; and

(10) until the Congress can act on recommendations that will emerge from this review, interim measures are needed to avoid the irreplaceable loss of low income housing and irrevocable displacement of current tenants.

(b) PURPOSE.—It is the purpose of this title—

(1) to preserve and retain to the maximum extent practicable as housing affordable to low income families or persons those privately owned dwelling units that were produced for such purpose with Federal assistance;

(2) to minimize the involuntary displacement of tenants currently residing in such housing; and

(3) to continue the partnership between all levels of government and the private sector in the production and operation of housing that is affordable to low income Americans.

SEC. 203. [12 U.S.C. 1715l note] TERMINATION OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Effective on November 30, 1990, or the date of enactment of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act, whichever is earlier—

(1) subtitles B and D are repealed; and

(2) each provision of law amended by subtitle B or D is amended to read as it would without such amendment.

(b) SAVINGS PROVISION.—The repeal or amendment of any provision under subsection (a) shall have no effect on any action taken or authorized under the provision prior to such repeal or amendment.

Subtitle B—Prepayment of Mortgages Insured Under National Housing Act

SEC. 221. [12 U.S.C. 1715l note] GENERAL PREPAYMENT LIMITATION.

(a) PRIOR APPROVAL OF PLAN OF ACTION.—An owner of eligible low income housing may prepay, and a mortgagee may accept pre-

payment of, a mortgage on such housing only in accordance with a plan of action approved by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development under this subtitle. An insurance contract with respect to eligible low-income housing may be terminated pursuant to section 229 of the National Housing Act only in accordance with a plan of action approved by the Secretary under this subtitle.

(b) **ALTERNATIVE PREPAYMENT MORATORIUM.**—In the event any court of the United States or any State invalidates the requirements established in this subtitle (1), an owner of eligible low income housing located in the geographic area subject to the jurisdiction of such court may not prepay, and a mortgagee may not accept prepayment of, a mortgage on such housing during the 2-year period following the date of such invalidation, and (2) an insurance contract with respect to eligible low-income housing located in the geographic area subject to the jurisdiction of such court may not be terminated pursuant to section 229 of the National Housing Act during the 2-year period following the date of such invalidation.

SEC. 222. [12 U.S.C. 1715l note] NOTICE OF INTENT.

An owner of eligible low income housing seeking to initiate prepayment or other changes in the status or terms of the mortgage or regulatory agreement (including a request to terminate the insurance contract pursuant to section 229 of the National Housing Act) shall file with the Secretary a notice of the intent of the owner in such form and manner as the Secretary shall prescribe. The owner shall simultaneously file the notice of intent with any appropriate State or local government agency for the jurisdiction within which the housing is located.

SEC. 223. [12 U.S.C. 1715l note] PLAN OF ACTION.

(a) **PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION.**—Upon receipt of a notice of intent, the Secretary shall provide the owner with such information as the owner needs to prepare a plan of action, which information shall include a description of the Federal incentives authorized under this title, and any relevant market area and demographic information that the Secretary has custody of and that the owner may use in preparing the plan. The owner shall submit the plan of action to the Secretary in such form and manner as the Secretary shall prescribe. The owner may simultaneously submit the plan of action to any appropriate State or local government agency for the jurisdiction within which the housing is located, which agency shall, in reviewing the plan, consult with representatives of the tenants of the housing.

(b) **CONTENTS.**—The plan of action shall include—

(1) a description of any proposed changes in the status or terms of the mortgage or regulatory agreement, which may include a request for incentives to extend the low income use of the housing;

(2) a description of any assistance that could be provided by State or local government agencies, as determined by prior consultation between the owner and any appropriate State or local agencies;

(3) a description of any proposed changes in the low income affordability restrictions;

(4) a description of any change in ownership that is related to prepayment;

(5) an assessment of the effect of the proposed changes on existing tenants;

(6) a statement of the effect of the proposed changes on the supply of housing affordable to lower and very low income families or persons in the community within which the housing is located and in the area that the housing could reasonably be expected to serve; and

(7) any other information that the Secretary determines is necessary to achieve the purposes of this title.

(c) REVISIONS.—The owner may from time to time revise and amend the plan of action as may be necessary to obtain approval of the plan under this subtitle.

(d) AUTHORITY TO LIMIT CONTENTS OF PLAN.—The Secretary shall limit the amount of appraisal, market area, and demographic information required under this section in the case of a plan of action requesting incentives.

SEC. 224. [12 U.S.C. 1715l note] INCENTIVES TO EXTEND LOW INCOME USE.

(a) AGREEMENTS BY SECRETARY.—After receiving a plan of action from an owner of eligible low income housing, the Secretary may enter into such agreements as are necessary to satisfy the criteria for approval under section 225.

(b) PERMISSIBLE INCENTIVES.—Agreements entered into under subsection (a) that by modifications to the existing regulatory agreement or mortgage extend the low-income affordability restrictions through the term of the mortgage or, in the case of the prepayment of a mortgage, by a recorded instrument impose low-income affordability restrictions (including the obligations specified in the regulatory agreement) through a period equivalent to the term of the original mortgage may include one or more of the following incentives that the Secretary, after taking into account local market conditions, determines to be necessary to achieve the purposes of this title:

(1) An increase in the allowable distribution or other measures to increase the rate of return on investment.

(2) Revisions to the method of calculating equity.

(3) Increased access to residual receipts accounts or excess replacement reserves.

(4) Provision of insurance for a second mortgage under section 241(f) of the National Housing Act.

(5) An increase in the rents permitted under an existing contract under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937, or (subject to the availability of amounts provided in appropriation Acts) additional assistance under such section 8 or an extension of any project-based assistance attached to the housing.

(6) Financing of capital improvements under section 201 of the Housing and Community Development Amendments of 1978.

(7) Other actions, authorized in other provisions of law, to facilitate a transfer or sale of the project to a qualified nonprofit

organization, limited equity tenant cooperative, public agency, or other entity acceptable to the Secretary.

(8) Other incentives authorized in law.

SEC. 225. [12 U.S.C. 1715l note] CRITERIA FOR APPROVAL OF PLAN OF ACTION.

(a) **PLAN OF ACTION INVOLVING TERMINATION OF LOW INCOME AFFORDABILITY RESTRICTIONS.**—The Secretary may approve a plan of action that involves termination of the low income affordability restrictions only upon a written finding that—

(1) implementation of the plan of action will not materially increase economic hardship for current tenants (and will not in any event result in (A) a monthly rental payment by a current tenant that exceeds 30 percent of the monthly adjusted income of the tenant or an increase in the monthly rental payment in any year that exceeds 10 percent (whichever is lower), or (B) in the case of a current tenant who already pays more than such percentage, an increase in the monthly rental payment in any year that exceeds the increase in the Consumer Price Index or 10 percent (whichever is lower)) or involuntarily displace current tenants (except for good cause) where comparable and affordable housing is not readily available, determined without regard to the availability of Federal housing assistance that would address any such hardship or involuntary displacement; and

(2)(A) the supply of vacant, comparable housing is sufficient to ensure that such prepayment will not materially affect—

(i) the availability of decent, safe, and sanitary housing affordable to lower income and very low-income families or persons in the area that the housing could reasonably be expected to serve;

(ii) the ability of lower income and very low-income families or persons to find affordable, decent, safe, and sanitary housing near employment opportunities; or

(iii) the housing opportunities of minorities in the community within which the housing is located; or

(B) the plan has been approved by the appropriate State agency and any appropriate local government agency for the jurisdiction within which the housing is located as being in accordance with a State strategy approved by the Secretary under section 226.

(b) **PLAN OF ACTION INCLUDING INCENTIVES.**—The Secretary may approve a plan of action that includes incentives only upon finding that—

(1) the package of incentives is necessary to provide a fair return on the investment of the owner;

(2) due diligence has been given to ensuring that the package of incentives is, for the Federal Government, the least costly alternative that is consistent with the full achievement of the purposes of this title; and

(3) binding commitments have been made to ensure that—

(A) the housing will be retained as housing affordable for very low-income families or persons, lower income fami-

lies or persons, and moderate income families or persons for the remaining term of the mortgage;

(B) throughout such period, adequate expenditures will be made for maintenance and operation of the housing;

(C) current tenants shall not be involuntarily displaced (except for good cause);

(D) any increase in rent contributions for current tenants shall be to a level that does not exceed 30 percent of the adjusted income of the tenant or the fair market rent for comparable housing under section 8(b) of the United States Housing Act of 1937, whichever is lower;

(E)(i) any resulting increase in rents for current tenants (except for increases made necessary by increased operating costs)—

(I) shall be phased in equally over a period of not less than 3 years, if such increase is 30 percent or more; and

(II) shall be limited to not more than 10 percent per year if such increase is more than 10 percent but less than 30 percent; and

(ii) assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 shall be provided if necessary to mitigate any adverse affect on current income eligible tenants; and

(F)(i) rents for units becoming available to new tenants shall be at levels approved by the Secretary that will ensure, to the extent practicable, that the units will be available and affordable to the same proportions of very low-income families or persons, lower income families or persons, and moderate income families or persons (including families or persons whose incomes are 95 percent or more of area median income) as resided in the housing as of January 1, 1987 (based on the area median income limits established by the Secretary in February, 1987), or the date the plan of action is approved, whichever date results in the highest proportion of very low-income families, except that this limitation shall not prohibit a higher proportion of very low-income families from occupying the housing; and

(ii) in approving rents under this paragraph, the Secretary shall take into account any additional incentives provided under this subtitle and shall make provision for such annual rent adjustments as may be made necessary by future reasonable increases in operating costs.

SECTION 8 RENTAL ASSISTANCE.—When providing rental assistance under section 8, the Secretary may enter into a contract with an owner, contingent upon the future availability of appropriations for the purpose of renewing expiring contracts for rental assistance as provided in appropriations Acts, to extend the term of such rental assistance for such additional period or periods as is necessary to carry out an approved plan of action. The contract and the approved plan of action shall provide that, if the Secretary is unable to extend the term of such rental assistance or is unable to develop a revised package of incentives providing benefits to the owner comparable to those received under the original approved plan of action,

the Secretary, upon the request of the owner, shall take the following actions (subject to the limitations under the following paragraphs):—

(1) Modification of the binding commitments made pursuant to subsection (b) that are dependent on such rental assistance.

(2) If action under paragraph (1) is not feasible, release of an owner from the binding commitments made pursuant to subsection (b) that are dependent on such rental assistance.

(3) If action under paragraphs (1) and (2) would, in the determination of the Secretary, result in the default of the insured loan, approval of the revised plan of action, notwithstanding subsection (a), that involves the termination of low-income affordability restrictions.

At least 30 days prior to making a request under the preceding sentence, an owner shall notify the Secretary of the owner's intention to submit the request. The Secretary shall have a period of 90 days following receipt of such notice to take action to extend the rental assistance contract and to continue the binding commitments under subsection (b).

(d) RELOCATION OF DISPLACED TENANTS.—Any plan of action shall specify actions that the Secretary and the owner shall take to ensure that any tenants, displaced as a result of a plan of action approved under subsection (a) or as a result of modifications taken pursuant to subsection (c), are relocated to affordable housing.

SEC. 226. [12 U.S.C. 1715l note] ALTERNATIVE STATE STRATEGY.

(a) CRITERIA FOR APPROVAL.—The Secretary may approve a State strategy for purposes of section 225(a) only upon finding that it is a practicable statewide strategy that ensures at a minimum that—

(1) current tenants will not be involuntarily displaced (except for good cause);

(2) housing opportunities for minorities will not be adversely affected in the communities within which the housing is located;

(3) any increase in rent for current tenants shall be to a level that does not exceed 30 percent of the adjusted income of the tenants or the fair market rent for comparable housing under section 8(b) of the United States Housing Act of 1937, whichever is lower, except that any increase not necessitated by increased operating costs shall be phased in equally over not less than 3 years if such increase exceeds 10 percent;

(4) housing approved under the State strategy will remain affordable to very low-income, lower income or moderate income families and persons for not less than the remaining term of the original mortgage, if the housing is to be made available for rental, or for not less than 40 years, if the housing is to be made available for homeownership;

(5)(A) not less than 80 of all units in eligible low income housing approved under the State strategy shall be retained as affordable to families or persons meeting the income eligibility standards for initial occupancy that applies to the housing on January 1, 1987; and

(B) not less than 60 percent of the units in any one project shall remain available and affordable to such families or persons, within which not less than 20 percent of the units shall remain available and affordable to very low income families or persons as determined by the Secretary with adjustments for smaller and larger families;

(6) expenditures for rehabilitation, maintenance and operation shall be at a level necessary to maintain the housing as decent, safe and sanitary for the period specified in paragraph (4);

(7) not less than 25 percent of new assistance required to maintain low income affordability in accordance with this section shall be provided through State and local actions, such as tax exempt financing, low-income tax credits, State or local tax concessions, and other incentives provided by the State or local governments; and

(8) for each unit of eligible low income housing approved under the State strategy that is not retained as affordable to families or persons meeting the income eligibility standards for initial occupancy on January 1, 1987, the State will provide with State funds 1 additional unit of comparable housing in the same market area that is available and affordable to such families or persons, and such units or funds shall be made available before the Secretary approves the State strategy.

(b) **ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.**—

(1) The Secretary may not approve a State strategy until the State has entered into all of the agreements necessary to carry out the strategy.

(2) Each State strategy shall include any other provision that the Secretary determines to be necessary to implement an approved State strategy.

(c) **IMPLEMENTATION AGREEMENTS.**—The Secretary may enter into such agreements as are necessary to implement an approved State strategy, which agreements may include incentives that are authorized in other provisions of this subtitle.

SEC. 227. [12 U.S.C. 1715l note] TIMETABLE FOR APPROVAL OF PLAN OF ACTION.

(a) **NOTIFICATION OF DEFICIENCIES.**—Not later than 60 days after receipt of a plan of action, the Secretary shall notify the owner in writing of any deficiencies that prevent the plan of action from being approved. If deficiencies are found, such notice shall describe alternative ways in which the plan could be revised to meet the criteria for approval.

(b) **NOTIFICATION OF APPROVAL.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Not later than 180 days after receipt of a plan of action, or such longer period as the owner requests, the Secretary shall notify the owner in writing whether the plan of action, including any revisions, is approved. If approval is withheld, the notice shall describe—

(A) the reasons for withholding approval; and

(B) the actions that could be taken to meet the criteria for approval.

(2) *OPPORTUNITY TO REVISE.*—The Secretary shall subsequently give the owner a reasonable opportunity to revise the plan of action and seek approval.

SEC. 228. [12 U.S.C. 1715l note] MODIFICATION OF EXISTING REGULATORY AGREEMENTS.

(a) *IN GENERAL.*—If a plan of action cannot be approved within 300 days after a plan of action is submitted, the Secretary may, upon the request of the owner, modify existing regulatory agreements to—

(1) prevent involuntary displacement of current tenants (except for good cause);

(2) ensure that adequate expenditures will be made for maintenance and operation of the housing;

(3) extend any expiring project-based assistance on the housing for the term of the agreement;

(4) permit an increase in the allowable distribution that could be accommodated by a rise in rents on occupied units to rise to a level no higher than 30 percent of the adjusted income of the current tenants, as determined by the Secretary, except that rents shall not exceed the fair market rent for comparable housing under section 8(b) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 and any resulting increase in rents for current tenants shall be phased in equally over a period of no less than 3 years unless such increase is less than 10 percent; and

(5) ensure that units becoming vacant during the term of the agreement are made available in accordance with section 225(b)(3)(F).

(b) *EXPIRATION.*—Agreements entered into under this section shall expire upon the expiration of the 4-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act. Upon the expiration of the agreements, the housing covered by the agreements shall be subject to any law then affecting low income affordability restrictions.

SEC. 229. [12 U.S.C. 1715l note] CONSULTATIONS WITH OTHER INTERESTED PARTIES.

The Secretary shall confer with any appropriate State or local government agency to confirm any State or local assistance that is available to achieve the purposes of this title and shall give consideration to the views of any such agency when making determinations under section 225. The Secretary shall also confer with appropriate interested parties that the Secretary believes could assist in the development of a plan of action that best achieves the purposes of this title.

SEC. 230. [12 U.S.C. 1715l note] RIGHT OF CONVERSION TO ALTERNATIVE PREPAYMENT SYSTEM.

Any agreement to extend low income affordability restrictions under section 225(b) shall, for 4 years from the date of the enactment of this Act,¹ provide the owner the right to convert to any system of incentives and restrictions provided in law during such period, with such adjustments as the Secretary determines are appropriate to compensate for the value of any benefits the owner had received under this title.

¹The date of enactment was February 5, 1988.

SEC. 231. INSURANCE FOR SECOND MORTGAGE FINANCING.

Section 241 of the National Housing Act is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(f)(1) * * *

SEC. 232. [12 U.S.C. 1715l note] REPORT TO CONGRESS.

Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act,¹ the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a report setting forth the activities carried out under this subtitle. The report shall include a description of the plans of action approved under subsections (a) and (b) of section 225 and an analysis of the extent to which the plans retain housing affordable for very low-income families or persons, lower income families or persons, and moderate income families or persons. The report shall also include a detailed description of (1) the actions taken by the Secretary to ensure meaningful participation by affected tenants; and (2) the incentives developed by the Secretary under section 224 to ensure compliance with this subtitle.

SEC. 233. [12 U.S.C. 1715l note] DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this subtitle:

(1) The term “eligible low income housing” means any housing financed by a loan or mortgage—

(A) that is—

(i) insured or held by the Secretary or a State or State agency under section 221(d)(3) of the National Housing Act and assisted under section 101 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1965 or section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937;

(ii) insured or held by the Secretary and bears interest at a rate determined under the proviso of section 221(d)(5) of the National Housing Act;

(iii) insured, assisted, or held by the Secretary or a State or State agency under section 236 of the National Housing Act; or

(iv) held by the Secretary and formerly insured under a program referred to in clause (i), (ii), or (iii); and

(B) that, under regulation or contract in effect before the date of the enactment of this Act, is or will within 1 year become eligible for prepayment without prior approval of the Secretary.

(2) The term “low income affordability restrictions” means limits imposed by regulation or regulatory agreement on tenant rents, rent contributions, or income eligibility in eligible low income housing.

(3) The terms “lower income families or persons” and “very low-income families or persons” mean families or persons whose incomes do not exceed the respective levels established for lower income families and very low-income families under section 3(b)(2) of the United States Housing Act of 1937.

(4) The term “moderate income families or persons” means families or persons whose incomes are between 80 percent and

¹ The date of enactment was February 5, 1988.

95 percent of median income for the area, as determined by the Secretary with adjustments for smaller and larger families.

(5) The term "owner" means the current or subsequent owner or owners of eligible low income housing.

(6) The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

(7) The term "termination of low income affordability restrictions" means any elimination or relaxation of low income affordability restrictions (other than those permitted under an approved plan of action under section 225(b)).

SEC. 234. [12 U.S.C. 1715l note] REGULATIONS.

The Secretary shall issue final regulations to carry out this subtitle not later than 60 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.¹ The Secretary shall provide for the regulations to take effect not later than 45 days after the date on which the regulations are issued.

SEC. 235. [12 U.S.C. 1715l note] EFFECTIVE DATE.

The requirements of this subtitle shall apply to any project that is eligible low income housing on or after November 1, 1987.

* * * * *

¹The date of enactment was February 5, 1988.

ASSISTANCE FOR SELF-HELP HOUSING PROVIDERS
EXCERPT FROM HOUSING OPPORTUNITY PROGRAM EXTENSION ACT
OF 1996

[Public Law 104-120; 110 Stat. 841; 42 U.S.C. 12805 note]

SEC. 11. [42 U.S.C. 12805 note] ASSISTANCE FOR SELF-HELP HOUSING PROVIDERS.

(a) **GRANT AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development may, to the extent amounts are available to carry out this section and the requirements of this section are met, make grants for use in accordance with this section to national and regional organizations and consortia that have experience in providing or facilitating self-help housing homeownership opportunities.

(b) **GOALS AND ACCOUNTABILITY.**—In making grants under this section, the Secretary shall take such actions as may be necessary to ensure that—

(1) assistance provided under this section is used to facilitate and encourage innovative homeownership opportunities through the provision of self-help housing, under which the homeowner contributes a significant amount of sweat equity toward the construction of the new dwelling;

(2) assistance provided under this section for land acquisition and infrastructure development results in the development of not less than 4,000 new dwellings;

(3) the dwellings constructed in connection with assistance provided under this section are quality dwellings that comply with local building and safety codes and standards and are available at prices below the prevailing market prices;

(4) the provision of assistance under this section establishes and fosters a partnership between the Federal Government and Habitat for Humanity International, its affiliates, and other¹ organizations and consortia, resulting in efficient development of affordable housing with minimal governmental intervention, limited governmental regulation, and significant involvement by private entities;

(5) activities to develop housing assisted pursuant to this section involve community participation in which volunteers assist in the construction of dwellings; and

(6) dwellings are developed in connection with assistance under this section on a geographically diverse basis, which includes areas having high housing costs, rural areas, and areas underserved by other homeownership opportunities that are populated by low-income families unable to otherwise afford housing.

¹Section 599E(a)(2)(A) of the Quality Housing and Work Responsibility Act of 1998, Public Law 105-276, approved October 21, 1998, amended this paragraph by striking “Habitat for Humanity, its affiliates, and other”. The amendment could not be executed as written.

If, at any time, the Secretary determines that the goals under this subsection cannot be met by providing assistance in accordance with the terms of this section, the Secretary shall immediately notify the applicable Committees in writing of such determination and any proposed changes for such goals or this section.

(c) NATIONAL COMPETITION.—The Secretary shall select organizations and consortia referred to in subsection (a) to receive grants through a national competitive process, which the Secretary shall establish.

(d) USE.—

(1) PURPOSE.—Amounts from grants made under this section, including any recaptured amounts, shall be used only for eligible expenses in connection with developing new decent, safe, and sanitary nonluxury dwellings in the United States for families and persons who otherwise would be unable to afford to purchase a dwelling.

(2) ELIGIBLE EXPENSES.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term “eligible expenses” means costs only for the following activities:

(A) LAND ACQUISITION.—Acquiring land (including financing and closing costs).

(B) INFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENT.—Installing, extending, constructing, rehabilitating, or otherwise improving utilities and other infrastructure.

Such term does not include any costs for the rehabilitation, improvement, or construction of dwellings.

(e) ESTABLISHMENT OF GRANT FUND.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Any amounts from any grant made under this section shall be deposited by the grantee organization or consortium in a fund that is established by such organization or consortium for such amounts, administered by such organization or consortium, and available for use only for the purposes under subsection (d). Any interest, fees, or other earnings of the fund shall be deposited in the fund and shall be considered grant amounts for purposes of this section.

(2) ASSISTANCE TO AFFILIATES.—Any organization or consortia that receives a grant under this section may use amounts in the fund established for such organization or consortia pursuant to paragraph (1) for the purposes under subsection (d) by providing assistance from the fund to local affiliates of such organization or consortia.

(f) REQUIREMENTS FOR ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary may make a grant to an organization or consortium under subsection (a) only pursuant to—

(1) an expression of interest by such organization or consortia to the Secretary for a grant for such purposes;

(2) a determination by the Secretary that the organization or consortia has the capability and has obtained financial commitments (or has the capacity to obtain financial commitments) necessary to—

(A) develop not less than 30 dwellings in connection with the grant amounts; and

(B) otherwise comply with a grant agreement under subsection (i); and

(3) a grant agreement entered into under subsection (i).

[(g) [Repealed.]]

(h) GEOGRAPHICAL DIVERSITY.—In making grants under subsection (a), the Secretary shall ensure that grants are provided and grant amounts are used in a manner that results in national geographic diversity among housing developed using grant amounts under this section.

(i) GRANT AGREEMENT.—A grant under this section shall be made only pursuant to a grant agreement entered into by the Secretary and the organization or consortia receiving the grant, which shall—

(1) require such organization or consortia to use grant amounts only as provided in this section;

(2) provide for the organization or consortia to develop a specific and reasonable number of dwellings using the grant amounts, which number shall be established taking into consideration costs and economic conditions in the areas in which the dwellings will be developed, but in no case shall be less than 30;

(3) require the organization or consortia to use the grant amounts in a manner that leverages other sources of funding (other than grants under this section), including private or public funds, in developing the dwellings;

(4) require the organization or consortia to comply with the other provisions of this section;

(5)¹ provide that if the organization or consortia has not used any grant amounts within 24 months after such amounts are first disbursed to the organization or consortia (or, in the case of grant amounts from amounts made available for fiscal year 1996 to carry out this section, within 36 months), the Secretary shall recapture such unused amounts; and

(6) contain such other terms as the Secretary may require to provide for compliance with subsection (b) and the requirements of this section.

(j) FULFILLMENT OF GRANT AGREEMENT.—If the Secretary determines that an organization or consortia awarded a grant under this section has not, within 24 months after grant amounts are first made available to the organization or consortia (or, in the case of grant amounts from amounts made available for fiscal year 1996 to carry out this section, within 36 months)¹, substantially fulfilled the obligations under the grant agreement, including development of the appropriate number of dwellings under the agreement, the Secretary shall use any such undisbursed amounts remaining from such grant for other grants in accordance with this section.

¹ Paragraphs (8) and (9) of section 599E(a) of the Quality Housing and Work Responsibility Act of 1998, title V of Public Law 105-276, approved October 21, 1998, amended this section to add the parenthetical matter relating to grant amounts for fiscal year 1996 and before. Section 599E(b) provides as follows:

“(b) SAVINGS PROVISIONS.—Notwithstanding the amendments made by subsection (a), any grant under section 11 of the Housing Opportunity Program Extension Act of 1996 (42 U.S.C. 12805 note) from amounts appropriated in fiscal year 1998 or any prior fiscal year shall be governed by the provisions of such section 11 as in effect immediately before the enactment of this Act, except that the amendments made by paragraphs (8) and (9) of subsection (a) of this section shall apply to such grants.”

(k) RECORDS AND AUDITS.—During the period beginning upon the making of a grant under this section and ending upon close-out of the grant under subsection (l)—

(1) the organization awarded the grant shall keep such records and adopt such administrative practices as the Secretary may require to ensure compliance with the provisions of this section and the grant agreement; and

(2) the Secretary and the Comptroller General of the United States, and any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access for the purpose of audit and examination to any books, documents, papers, and records of the grantee organization or consortia and its affiliates that are pertinent to the grant made under this section.

(l) CLOSE-OUT.—The Secretary shall close out a grant made under this section upon determining that the aggregate amount of any assistance provided from the fund established under subsection (e)(1) by the grantee organization or consortium exceeds the amount of the grant. For purposes of this paragraph, any interest, fees, and other earnings of the fund shall be excluded from the amount of the grant.

(m) ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW.—A grant under this section shall be considered to be funds for a special project for purposes of section 305(c) of the Multifamily Housing Property Disposition Reform Act of 1994.

(n) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Not later than 90 days after close-out of all grants under this section is completed, the Secretary shall submit a report to the applicable Committees describing the grants made under this section, the grantees, the housing developed in connection with the grant amounts, and the purposes for which the grant amounts were used.

(o) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) APPLICABLE COMMITTEES.—The term “applicable Committees” means the Committee on Banking and Financial Services of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate.

(2) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

(3) UNITED STATES.—The term “United States” includes the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, and any other territory or possession of the United States.

(p) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—To carry out this section, there are authorized to be appropriated for fiscal years 1999 and 2000 such sums as may be necessary.

(q) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall issue any final regulations necessary to carry out this section not later than 30 days after the date of the enactment of this Act¹. The regulations shall take effect upon issuance and may not exceed, in length, 5 full pages in the Federal Register.

¹The date of enactment was March 28, 1996.